

E06923

Hindūstānī Self-Taught

AND

Grammar

In One Volume.

BY
CAPT. C. A. THIMM.

Hindūstānī Text revised by
PROFESSOR J. F. BLUMHARDT, M.A., M.R.A.S.

Hindūstānī Grammar revised by
SHAMS'UL 'ULAMA SAYYID 'ALĪ BILGRĀMĪ,
M.A. Cantab., LL.B., Assoc. R.S.M. London, M.R.A.S.



London:
E. Marlborough & Co., 51, Old Bailey, E.C.

Hindustani Self-Taught

WITH
ENGLISH PHONETIC PRONUNCIATION.

BY
CAPTAIN C. A. THIMM.

FIFTH EDITION.

Hindustani Text Revised by

J. F. BLUMHARDT, M.A., M.R.A.S.



Companion Volume.
HINDUSTANI GRAMMAR SELF TAUGHT.

LONDON: E. MARLBOROUGH & Co., 51, OLD BAILEY, E.C

1016.

PREFACE.

THE title of this volume indicates its purpose, and every endeavour has been used to make it of practical service to Travellers, Traders, Missionaries, and Soldiers, as well as to Students.

A carefully prepared phonetic pronunciation is given throughout, the whole system of study being based on the way a child naturally learns to speak its native tongue.

Thanks are due to Colonel F. FORJETT (late of the Indian Army, President and Examiner in Hindūstānī of the Military Staff College, India), for the valuable suggestions he has given during the compilation of this treatise.

The work has been divided into two volumes, the first—"Hindūstānī Self-Taught"—containing the matter most necessary for every day requirements by those who find themselves in the midst of a strange people without any knowledge of their speech, whilst in the second—"Hindūstānī Grammar Self-Taught"—a simplified scheme of study is developed to give the learner a more thorough grasp of the language.*

In the present work the Persi-Arabic characters have not been given throughout, as comparatively few of the natives are able to read or to write, but the improved system of *Roman letters and spelling* used by Mr. John Shakespear in his Hindūstānī Dictionary has been adopted, which provides at a glance a simple and ready way of learning to talk.

It must be borne in mind that Hindūstānī, when well spoken, is a language of vowels and double consonants, and should be vocalized like Italian; the great faults of Europeans, "clipping" their words, and leaving out the non-initial "h," must be scrupulously avoided. It must, however, be carefully noted that the *phonetic* columns are not in any sense a transliteration of the Persi-Arabic characters, but represent a consistent effort to express by English spelling and method the correct *sound* of the Hindūstānī words and sentences as spoken by educated natives, and this is worked out in accordance with the scheme adopted at the last Congress of Orientalists.

*Hindūstānī Grammar Self-Taught. By Capt. C. A. Th'mm. Third Edition, by Shams'ul 'Ulama Sayyid AH Bīgramī, M.A. Cantab, LL.B., Assoc. R.S.M. London, M.R.A.S. E. MARLBOROUGH AND CO., Publishers, 51, Old Bailey, London, E.C. 4.

NOTE TO THIRD EDITION.

IN issuing this third edition of *Hindūstānī Self-Taught*, the Publishers desire to express their indebtedness to Professor J. F. Blumhardt, M.A., M.R.A.S., of London University, who has revised the whole of the Hindūstānī portions of the book, including the system of transliteration employed, and passed the proofs for the press.

At the same time the scheme of phonetic pronunciation has been simplified, and the third or pronunciation column re-written throughout the book.

Five pages of new matter have been included, partly in substitution for less useful subjects and partly additional, viz., the vocabulary on "Health," pp. 40, 41, and the sections of conversational sentences under "Travelling" and "Commercial," on pp. 109-111.

The complete work, consisting of the two volumes *Hindūstānī Self-Taught* and *Hindūstānī Grammar Self-Taught*, has now been thoroughly revised, and is of enhanced value and importance to students, officers, civil servants, missionaries, merchants, tourists and English-speaking residents in India.

London, 1908.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
The Alphabet, Introduction to	7
" " in Persi-Arabic Characters	8
Urdū Penmanship (The Lord's Prayer in Hindūstānī) ...	10
The Romanised Characters, with Phonetic Pronunciation ...	11
Preliminary Notes	13
VOCABULARIES.—Pages 15 to 87.	
Animals, Vegetables, &c. :	
Animals, Birds and Fishes	18
Fruit, Trees, Flowers and Vegetables	21
Reptiles and Insects	20
Colours	45
Commercial and Trading Terms	75
Fishing (Shooting and)	42
Health	40
House, The... ..	28
Eating Utensils	27
Furniture	28
Indian Titles, Castes and Servants	86
Legal and Judicial Terms	79
Mankind: Relations	24
Human Body, The	23
Dress	24
Food and Drink	26
Military Terms (Naval and)	62
" Titles	61
Naval and Military Terms	62
Numbers: Cardinal	43
" Collectives, Fractions, etc.	45
" Ordinal	44
Parts of Speech :	
Adjectives	46
Adverbs, Conjunctions and Prepositions	56
Verbs	49

THE ALPHABET IN PERSI-ARABIC

WITH ROMAN CHARACTERS.

Name.	Detached Form.	Forms used in Combination.			Roman Characters. (For Phonetic Pronunciation, see pp. 11 & 12.)
		Final.	Medial.	Initial.	
Alif	ا	ا	ا	ا	a <small>(see p. 11).</small>
Be	ب	ب	ب	ب	b
Pe	پ	پ	پ	پ	p
Te	ت	ت	ت	ت	t
Ṭa	ط	ط	ط	ط	ṭ
Ṣe	ص	ص	ص	ص	ṣ
Jīm	ج	ج	ج	ج	j
Che	چ	چ	چ	چ	ch
Ḥe	ح	ح	ح	ح	ḥ
Khe	خ	خ	خ	خ	<u>kh</u>
Dāl	د	د	د	د	d
Ḍa	ذ	ذ	ذ	ذ	ḍ
Zāl	ز	ز	ز	ز	z
Re	ر	ر	ر	ر	r
Ṙa	ړ	ړ	ړ	ړ	ṙ
Ze	ز	ز	ز	ز	z
Zhe	ژ	ژ	ژ	ژ	zh

Name.	Detached Form.	Forms used in Combination.			Roman Characters. (For Phonetic Pronunciation, see pp. 11 & 12.)
		Final.	Medial.	Initial.	
Sīn	س	س	س	س	s
Shīn	ش	ش	ش	ش	sh
Ṣād	ص	ص	ص	ص	ṣ
Zād	ض	ض	ض	ض	z
To, e	ط	ط	ط	ط	t
Zo, e	ظ	ظ	ظ	ظ	z
‘Ain	ع	ع	ع	ع	‘*
Ghain	غ	غ	غ	غ	gh
Fe	ف	ف	ف	ف	f
•Kāf	ق	ق	ق	ق	k
Kāf	ك	ك	ك	ك	k
Gāf	گ	گ	گ	گ	g
Lām	ل	ل	ل	ل	l
Mīm	م	م	م	م	m
Nūn	ن	ن	ن	ن	n**
Wā, o	و	و	و	و	w, o, u
He	ه	ه	ه	ه	h
• Ye	ي	ي	ي	ي	y e, i

* There is no European equivalent for this letter.

** The form *ŋ* is used as a nasal, see page 12.

Urdū Penmanship.
 — (The Lord's Prayer in Hindustānī.) —

مٹی کی انجیل

باب ۹:۴

۱۔ ہمارے باپ جو آسمان پر ہے تیرے نام کی تعظیم
 تیری بادشاہت آدے۔ تیری مرضی جیسی آسمان پر ہے
 زمین پر بھی برائے۔ ہماری روزینے کی روٹی آج ہمارے
 اور جس طرح ہم اپنے قرضہ روں کو بخشے ہیں تو اپنے دین ہمارے
 بخش دے۔ اور ہمیں آزمائش میں نہ ڈال بلکہ بڑائی سے بچا
 کیونکہ بادشاہت اور قدرت اور جلال ہمیشہ تیرے ہی ہیں آمین

— Numerals —

۱ ۲ ۳ ۴ ۵ ۶ ۷ ۸ ۹ ۱۰

Romanized Characters with Pronunciation.

Romanized Characters.	Pronunciation.	Phonetic used.
<i>a</i>	Resembles the English <i>u</i> in <i>up</i>	u, a*
<i>ā</i>	As <i>a</i> long in <i>father</i>	ā
<i>ai</i>	Like <i>ai</i> in <i>aisle</i> , <i>i</i> in <i>bite</i> , or <i>y</i> in <i>my</i>	ai
<i>au</i>	Like the English <i>ou</i> in <i>our</i> , or <i>aw</i> in <i>cow</i>	ow
<i>b</i>	As <i>b</i> in <i>babble</i>	b
<i>bh</i>	As <i>b</i> with aspiration, closely sounded together	bh
<i>ch</i>	Always the <i>soft</i> sound, as <i>ch</i> in <i>lurch</i>	ch
<i>chh</i>	As <i>ch</i> with aspiration, closely sounded together	chh
<i>d</i>	A <i>soft d</i> uttered by applying point of tongue to edge or back of upper front teeth	d
<i>dh</i>	As the <i>d</i> above, with aspiration closely sounded	dh
<i>ḍ</i>	Nearly like <i>d</i> in <i>dull</i> ; uttered by striking point of tongue on palate	ḍ
<i>ḍh</i>	As the <i>d</i> above, with aspiration closely sounded, as <i>dh</i> in <i>woodhouse</i>	dh
<i>e</i>	As <i>e</i> in <i>there</i> or <i>a</i> in <i>pans</i> , not diphthongised	eh
<i>f</i>	As <i>f</i> in <i>fill</i>	f
<i>g</i>	As <i>g</i> in <i>good</i>	g
<i>gh</i>	As <i>g</i> with aspiration, closely sounded together	gh
<i>ḡh</i>	A peculiar guttural sound, like that made in gargling	ḡh
<i>h</i>	As <i>h</i> in <i>horse</i> , but it serves to aspirate consonants, such as <i>b</i> , <i>ch</i> , <i>d</i> , <i>g</i> , <i>k</i> , <i>p</i> , &c., which see	h
<i>ḥ</i>	As <i>h</i> forcibly expressed	ḥ
<i>i</i>	As <i>i</i> in <i>fit</i>	i
<i>ī</i>	As <i>ee</i> in <i>feel</i>	ee
<i>j</i>	As <i>j</i> in <i>judge</i>	j
<i>jh</i>	As <i>j</i> with aspiration, closely sounded together	jh
<i>k</i>	As <i>k</i> in <i>king</i>	k
<i>kh</i>	As <i>k</i> with aspiration, closely sounded together, like <i>kh</i> in <i>workhouse</i>	kh
<i>ḵh</i>	Gutturally sounded with tremulous motion of throat, like <i>ch</i> in <i>lock</i>	ḵh

* When a word ends in *a* with an unsounded *h*, the phonetic sign for this termination will be "a."

Romanised Characters.	Pronunciation.	Phonetic used.
k	As <i>k</i> ; uttered by pressing back the root of the tongue on the throat, and making a slight clicking sound... ..	k
l, m, n	As in English	l, m, n
ṇ	A slight nasal sound, stronger than in the French " <i>bon</i> "	ṇ
o	As <i>o</i> in <i>bone</i> , not as in <i>bond</i>	o
p	As in English	p
ph	As <i>p</i> with aspiration, closely sounded together	ph
r	As in English, but with more vibration	r
ṛ	A hard <i>r</i> sounded by striking tip of tongue on palate	ṛ
rh	As <i>r</i> with aspiration, closely sounded together	rh
s, ṣ	As <i>s</i> in <i>sin</i>	s
sh	As <i>sh</i> in <i>shine</i>	sh
ṣ	As <i>s</i> and <i>ṣ</i> . (As pronounced by the Arabs it resembles <i>th</i> as in <i>thin</i>)	ṣ
t, ṭ	A soft <i>t</i> uttered with point of tongue on edge or back of upper teeth	t
th	As <i>t</i> above, with aspiration closely sounded together, not as <i>th</i> in <i>the</i> or <i>thing</i>	th
ṭ	As <i>t</i> in <i>tub</i> nearly; much harder than <i>t</i> and <i>ṭ</i>	ṭ
ṭh	Aspirated <i>ṭ</i> , like <i>th</i> in <i>Lofthouse</i>	ṭh
u	Short, as <i>u</i> in <i>pull</i> , <i>full</i>	ū
ū	Long, as <i>oo</i> in <i>cool</i>	oo
v	As in English	v
w, w*	Between <i>v</i> and <i>w</i>	w
y	As <i>y</i> in <i>you</i> , always a consonant	y
z, ṛ, ṛ, ṛ	As <i>z</i> in English, without distinction, by the people of India and Persia	z
zh†	As the French <i>j</i> , or <i>s</i> in <i>pleasure</i> , or <i>z</i> in <i>azure</i>	zh

The Romanized characters are used for the Hindūstānī words throughout.

* A hardly audible *w*, occurring in a few Persian words.

† Very rare; perhaps not occurring at all in the work.

PRELIMINARY NOTES.

It is quite practicable to acquire an exceedingly good knowledge of Hindūstānī for colloquial purposes by means of the method and system contained herein, for the pronunciation need present no difficulty in its acquisition if the learner will remember that in Hindūstānī each letter has only one sound, and that one sound is always the same, and that every letter of a word must be distinctly sounded in accordance with the rules laid down in the preceding pages. This is not the case in English, for many letters have various sounds and are sometimes not sounded at all. This is, therefore, the most important rule in pronouncing Hindūstānī represented by Roman letters.

The vowels can be sounded alone, but the consonants can only be sounded with the aid of a vowel.

The vowels used in Hindūstānī require careful attention, as they differ in sound from the English, being more like the German; but the consonants are sounded very much as in the English.

The diphthongs *ai* and *au* are represented in the phonetic column—the former by *ai* (as in *aisle*); the latter by *ow* (as in *cow*). But the conjunction of these letters *a* and *i* in Hindūstānī words, or of *a* and *o* or *u*, may not always represent diphthongs. Thus, the word *laṛā'ī* (battle) is not represented properly by *lurai*, but by *lurā'ee*; and *nāo* (boat) is pronounced not *nou* or *now*, but *nā'o*.

An inverted comma (as in the word *'ilm*) denotes the occurrence of the Arabic letter *'ain*, a strong guttural breathing for which there is no equivalent in any European language.

In all combinations such as *bh*, *chh*, *dh*, *gh*, *jh*, *kh*, *th*, and the like, the initial consonant should be strongly aspirated.

A final unsounded *h* in Persian and Arabic words is omitted in the transliteration, and the preceding *a* is expressed by that letter, instead of by *u*, in the phonetic pronunciation; e.g., *banda* (Per., *bandah*—servant) and its phonetic equivalent *bunda*.

Nouns in Hindūstānī, generally speaking, have no article. (See *Hindūstānī Grammar Self-Taught*.)

The general rule for forming the plurals of nouns is:—For the Nominative case masculine nouns of *Hindi origin* ending in *ā* change into *e*; all others remain unchanged. Feminine nouns ending in *ī* add *āṇ*; all others add *en*. For the Oblique cases all nouns, masculine or feminine, add *on*, the *ā* of masculine Hindi nouns being dropped.

In the construction of a sentence the verb is invariably placed at the end, an auxiliary verb coming *after* the principal verb. The negative particle *na*, or *nahīṇ*, precedes the verb, and generally comes *between* the principal verb and its auxiliary; as *Wuh jā nahīṇ* (or *na*) *sakā*—"he could not go"—literally, "he to go not could." The negative of prohibition is *mat*; it may be placed *after* the Imperative for emphasis; as *Mat jā'o* or *Jā'o mat*—"don't go."

In questions the interrogative pronoun or adverb is placed just before the verb, instead of at the beginning of a sentence, as in English; as *Tumhārā nām kyā hai?*—"your name what is?" *Tum kahāṇ jāte ho?*—"you where going are?"

The direct narration is always preferred to the indirect, the reported speech being usually introduced by the conjunction *kih*—that. Thus, "I told him not to come to-morrow" is translated, "I told him that 'To-morrow don't come.'"

An adverb of time precedes that of place; as *Kal wahāṇ jā'o*—"to-morrow there go."

Special attention should be paid to the use of the Agent case, instead of the Nominative, with a transitive verb in a past tense. (See the rules on "The Particle *ne*" in *Hindūstānī Grammar Self-Taught*, p. 88.)

The respectful pronoun *āp* ("your honour") should always be used when addressing a superior, or native of rank or respectability. The ordinary pronoun *tum* (you) would be derogatory and disrespectful. The Genitive and Dative (or Accusative) cases are *āpkā* and *āpko*. A plural number in the *Third Person* should be used with the Nominative; as *Āp kahāṇ-rahate haiṇ?*—"where do you live?"

VOCABULARIES.

1. The World and its Elements.

(*Jahān aur uske 'Anāṣir.*)

English.	Hindustani.*	Pronunciation.
Air	<i>hawā</i>	huwā
cloud	<i>bādal, megh</i>	bādul, mehgh
cold	<i>thand</i>	thund
darkness	<i>andherā, tārīkī</i>	undhehrā, tārekee
dew	<i>os, shabnam</i>	os, shubnum
dust	<i>dhūl, gard</i>	dhool, gurd
earth	<i>zamīn</i>	zumeen
East	<i>pūrab, mashriq</i>	poorub, mushrik
eclipse	<i>grahan</i>	gruhun
fire	<i>āg, ātish</i>	āg, ātish
fog	<i>kuhāsā, kūhrā</i>	kūhāsā, koohrā
frost	<i>pālā</i>	pālā
God	<i>Khudā, Allāh</i>	khūdā, ullāh
hail	<i>olā</i>	olā
heat	<i>garmī</i>	gurmee
heaven (sky)	<i>āsmān</i>	āsmān
hell	<i>jahannam</i>	juhunnum
light	<i>roshnī, nūr</i>	roshnee, noor
lightning	<i>bijlī</i>	bijlee
moon	<i>chānd, māhtāb</i>	chānd, māhtāb
„ (full)	<i>badr, pūrṇimā</i>	budr, poornimā
„ (new)	<i>hilāl, nayā chānd</i>	hilāl, nuyā chānd
moonlight	<i>chāndnī</i>	chāndnee
nature (world)	<i>‘ālam</i>	‘ālum
North	<i>uttar, shimāl</i>	ūttur, shimāl
rainbow	<i>dhanuk</i>	dhunūk
shade	<i>chhā’oṇ, sāyā</i>	chhā’oṇ, sāyā
shadow	<i>sāyā, parchhā’īn</i>	sāyā, purchhā’eer
sky	<i>āsmān</i>	āsmān
South	<i>dakkhan</i>	dukkhun
sun	<i>sūraj, āftāb</i>	sooruj, āftāb
thunder	<i>garaj, karak</i>	guruj, kuruk
weather (season)	<i>mausim</i>	mowsim
West	<i>pachchham, maghrīb</i>	puchchhum, mugh-
wind	<i>hawā</i>	huwā [rīb
world	<i>dunyā, jahān</i>	dūnyā, juhān

* Romanised characters are used for the Hindustani words throughout.

2. Land and Water. (*Zamīn aur Pānī.*)

English.	Hindūstānī.	Pronunciation.
Bay	<i>khālīj</i>	<i>khuleej</i>
beach	<i>kināra</i>	<i>kināra</i>
cliff	<i>dhāng</i>	<i>dhāng</i>
coast	<i>kināra</i>	<i>kināra</i>
current	<i>dhārā, sail</i>	<i>dhārā, sail</i>
ebb	<i>bhāthā, jazr</i>	<i>bhāthā, juzr</i>
flow (rising tide)	<i>jawār, madd</i>	<i>juwār, mudd</i>
foam	<i>phen, jhāg</i>	<i>phehn, jhāg</i>
ice	<i>barf</i>	<i>burf</i>
island	<i>tāpū, jazīra</i>	<i>tāpoo, juzeera</i>
lake, pond	<i>jhūl, tālāb</i>	<i>jheel, tālāb</i>
land	<i>zamīn</i>	<i>zumeen</i>
mainland	<i>barr</i>	<i>burr</i>
mud	<i>kīchar</i>	<i>keechur</i>
peninsula	<i>jazīra</i>	<i>juzeera</i>
rain	<i>menh, bārish</i>	<i>melnh, bārish</i>
river	<i>nadī, daryā</i>	<i>nudee, duryā</i>
rivulet	<i>nālā</i>	<i>nālā</i>
rock	<i>chatān, pahār</i>	<i>chutān, puhār</i>
sand	<i>ret, bālū</i>	<i>relit, bāloo</i>
sandbank	<i>char</i>	<i>chur</i>
sea	<i>samundar, daryā</i>	<i>sumūndur, duryā</i>
sea-shore	<i>sāhil</i>	<i>sāhil</i>
shore	<i>kināra</i>	<i>kināra</i>
snow	<i>barf</i>	<i>burf</i>
star [land]	<i>tārā, sitāra</i>	<i>tārā, sitāra</i>
storm (at sea or on)	<i>tūfān, āndhī</i>	<i>toofān, āndhee</i>
stream	<i>sotā, dhārā</i>	<i>sotā, dhārā</i>
thaw	<i>pāle kā pighlā'o</i>	<i>pāleh kā pighlā'o</i>
tide	<i>madd o jazr</i>	<i>mudd o juzr</i>
„ at high	<i>jawār, madd</i>	<i>juwār, mudd</i>
„ at low	<i>bhāthā</i>	<i>bhāthā</i>
water	<i>pānī, āb</i>	<i>pānee, āb</i>
„ fresh	<i>tāza pānī</i>	<i>tāza pānee</i>
„ salt	<i>lonā pānī</i>	<i>lonā pānee</i>
„ shallow	<i>uthlā pānī</i>	<i>ūthlā pānee</i>
waterfall	<i>āb-shār, jharnā</i>	<i>āb-shār, jhurnā</i>
wave	<i>mauj, lahr</i>	<i>mowj, luhr</i>
well	<i>kū'ān</i>	<i>koo'ān</i>

3. Minerals and Metals. (*Dhātṇ kī Fihrist.*)

English.	Hindūstānī.	Pronunciation.
Agate	<i>sang-i-sulaimānī,</i> <i>yashab</i>	sung-i-sūlaimānee, yushub
alum	<i>phitkarī</i>	phitkuree
amber	<i>kah-rubā</i>	kuh-rūbā
brass	<i>pītal, bī inj</i>	peetul, birinj
bronze	<i>kānsī</i>	kānsee
carbuncle	<i>shab-chirāgh</i>	shub-chirāgh
cement (mortar)	<i>gach</i>	guch
chalk	<i>kharī mittī</i>	khuree mittee
clay	<i>chiknī mittī</i>	chiknee mittee
coal	<i>ko'elā</i>	ko'ehlā
copper	<i>tāmbā, mis</i>	tāmbā, mis
coral	<i>mūngā, marjān</i>	moongā, murjān
crystal	<i>billaur</i>	billowr
diamond	<i>hīrā, almās</i>	heerā, ulmās
emerald	<i>zumurrud</i>	zūmūrrūd
glass	<i>shīshā, kānch</i>	sheeshā, kānch
gold	<i>sonā, zar</i>	sonā, zur
gravel	<i>kankar, kankarī</i>	kunkur, kunkuree
iron	<i>lohā, āhan</i>	lohā, āhun
„ cast	<i>dhālwan lohā</i>	dhālwan loha
„ wrought	<i>sā'khta lohā</i>	sā'khta lohā
lead	<i>sīsā</i>	seesā
lime	<i>chūnā</i>	choonā
marble	<i>sang-i-marmar.</i> <i>marmar</i>	sung-i-murmur, murmur
mercury	<i>pārā, sīmāb</i>	pārā, seemāb
metal	<i>dhāt</i>	dhāt
onyx	<i>sang-i-sulaimanī</i>	sung-i-sūlaimānee
opal	<i>dūdhiyā patthar</i>	doodhiyā putthur
pearl	<i>motī, gohar</i>	motee, gohur
ruby	<i>lāl, yākoūt, mānik</i>	lāl, yākoot, mānik
sapphire	<i>nīl-manī, safīr</i>	neel-muni, sufeer
silver	<i>chāndī, nukra</i>	chāndee, nūkra
soda (carbonate of)	<i>sajjī</i>	sujjee
steel	<i>fūlād, ispāt</i>	foolād, ispāt
stone	<i>patthar, sang</i>	putthur, sung
tin	<i>kalā'ī, rāngā</i>	kulu'ee, rāngā

4. Animals, Birds, and Fishes.

(Jānwaron, Chiriyon aur Machhliyon kī Fihrist.)

English.	Hindustānī.	Pronunciation.
Animal	jānwar, haiwān	jānwur, haiwān
barking	bhaunktā	bhownktā
bear	riḥh, bhālū	reechh, bhāloo
bird	chiriyā, parand	chiriyā, purand
bleating	mimiyātā	mimiyāta
braying	renktā	rehnktā
bull	sānd	sānd
calf	bachherā (m.)	buchhehrā
carp	rohū	rohoo
cat	billā (m.), billī (f.)	billā, billee
chicken	chūza	chooza
claw	nākhun, changul	nākhūn, chungūl
cock	murgh, murghī	mūrgh, mūrghā
colt	bachherā	buchhehrā
cow, cows	gā'e	gā'eh
crab	kenkrā	kehnkrā
crow	kānwā, kāq	kowwā, kag
cuckoo	kokilā, ko i'	kokilā, ko'il
dog	kutta (m.)	kūtīā
	kutti, kutiyā (f.)	kūttee, kūtīyā
donkey	gadhā (m.), gadhi (f.)	gudhā, gudhee
dove	fākhṭa, kabatar	fākhṭa, kubootur
duck	baṭ, baṭah	but, butuk
eagle	ūkāb	ūkab
eel	bām	bām
elephant	hāthī, fūl	hāthee, feel
feather	par	pur
filly, foal	bachherī	buchhehree
fins	machhlī ke par	muchhlee keh pur
fish	machhli, māhī	muchhlee, māhee
fox	lomrī	lomree
fur	samūr, pashm	sumoor, pushm
gills	galpharā	gulphurā
goat	bakrā (m.), bakrī (f.)	bukrā, bukree
goose	hans, rājhāns	huns, rājhans
hair	bal	bāl
hare	khār-gosh	khur-gosh

English.	Hindūstanī.	Pronunciation.
hen	<i>murg̃hī</i>	mūrg̃hee
hog	<i>sū'ar</i>	soo'ur
hoof (nail)	<i>sum, khur</i>	sūm, khūr
horn	<i>sīng, shākh</i>	seeng, shākh
horse	<i>ghorā, asp</i>	ghorā, usp
howling	<i>nauha kartā</i>	nowha kurtā
lamb, kid	<i>bara, bherī kā bach- cha</i>	bura, bhehree kā buehcha
lark	<i>chakāwak</i>	chukāwuk
leech	<i>jonk</i>	jonk
lion	<i>sher, singh</i>	shehr, singh
lioness	<i>shernī, singhnī</i>	shehrnee, singhnee
lobster	<i>jhīngā</i>	jheengā
louse	<i>jūn, chillar</i>	joon, chillur
maggot	<i>kīrā, kirm</i>	keerā, kirm
mane	<i>yāl, ayāl</i>	yāl, nyāl
mewing	<i>mau</i>	mow
monkey	<i>bandar, bozna</i>	bundur, bozna
mouse	<i>chūhī, chūhiyā</i>	choohēe, choohiyā
mullet	<i>parhin</i>	purhin
neighing	<i>hinhinnātā</i>	hinhinnātā
nightingale	<i>bulbul, hazār- dāstān</i>	būlbūl, huzār- dāstān
owl	<i>ullū, būm</i>	ulloo, boom
ox	<i>bail</i>	bail
oysters	<i>kastūrā</i>	kustoorā
parrot	<i>totā</i>	totā
partridge	<i>kabk, tītar</i>	kubk, teetur
paw	<i>panja</i>	punja
pheasant	<i>taidarv</i>	tudurv
pig	<i>sū'ar, ghehntā</i>	soo'ur, ghehntā
pigeon	<i>kabūtar</i>	kubootur
pike	<i>neza, garhiyā</i>	nehza, gurhiyā
quail	<i>bater</i>	butehr
rat	<i>chūhā, mūsā</i>	choohā, moosā
raven	<i>janglī kauwā</i>	jungle kowwā
salt fish	<i>nimkīn machhlī</i>	nimkeen muchhlee
scales	<i>choyā, chhilkā</i>	choyā, chhilkā
shrimp	<i>chingrī</i>	chingree
sheep	<i>bher, bherī</i>	bhehr, bhehree

English	Hindustani.	Pronunciation.
shell-fish	<i>śīpī-wālī machhlī</i>	seepee - wālee muchhlee
snipe	<i>chāhā</i>	chāhā
sow	<i>sū'arī</i>	soo'uree
sparrow	<i>gauriyā, chiriyā</i>	gowriyā, chiriyā
swallow	<i>abābīl</i>	ubābeel
swan	<i>rāj-hans</i>	rāj-huns
tail	<i>dum, pūnchh</i>	dūm, poonchh
tiger	<i>bāgh, sher</i>	bāgh, shehr
tigress	<i>bāghnī, shernī</i>	bāghnee, shehrnee
turkey	<i>peru</i>	pelirū
turtle	<i>kachhū'ā, sang- pusht</i>	kuchhoo'ā, sung- pūst
turtle-dove	<i>kumrī</i>	kūmree
weasel	<i>newalā</i>	nehwulā
wing	<i>par, pankh</i>	pur, punkh
wolf	<i>bheriyā, gurg</i>	bhehriyā, gūrg
woodpecker	<i>kath-phorā</i>	kuthphorā
wool	<i>ūn, pashm</i>	oon, pushm

5. Reptiles and Insects. (*Ḥasharāt aur Kīre.*)

Ant	<i>chyūntā, chyūntī</i>	chyoon-tā, chyoon- tee
bee (honey-)	<i>mumākhi, shahd kī makkhi</i>	mūmākhee, shahd kee mukkhlee
„ (humble-)	<i>bhringī</i>	bhringee
beetle	<i>gubrautā, gubrelā</i>	gūbrowtā, gūbreh-
bug	<i>khatmal</i>	khutmul [lā
butterfly	<i>titlī, parwāna</i>	titlee, purwāna
caterpillar	<i>bhū'ā, jhānjhā</i>	bhoo'ā, jhānjhā
crocodile	<i>magar</i>	mugur
flea	<i>pissū</i>	pissoo
fly	<i>makkhi</i>	mukkhlee
frog	<i>mendak</i>	mehnduk
gnat	<i>machchhar, dāns</i>	muchchhar, dāns
grasshopper	<i>phangā, ṭīdī</i>	phungā, tiddee
insect (maggot)	<i>kīrā, kirm</i>	keerā, kirm
locust	<i>ṭīdī</i>	tiddee
mosquito	<i>machchhar</i>	muchchhar
moth	<i>patangā, parwāna</i>	putungā, purwāna

English.	Hindustani.	Pronunciation.
scorpion	<i>bichchhū</i>	bichchhoo
serpent	<i>sāmp, mār</i>	sāmp, mār
silkworm	<i>resham kā kīrā</i>	rehshum kā keerā
snail	<i>ghongā</i>	ghongā
snake	<i>sāmp</i>	sāmp
spider	<i>makrā, makrī</i>	mukrā, mukree
sting	<i>nesh, dānk</i>	nehsh, dānk
toad	<i>mendak, ghūk</i>	melinduk, ghook
tortoise	<i>kachhū'ā</i>	kuchhoo'ā
viper	<i>tīr-mār</i>	teer-mār
wasp	<i>birnī, barr</i>	birnee, burr
wax	<i>mom</i>	mom
worm	<i>kīrā, kirm</i>	keerā, kirm

6. Fruit, Trees, Flowers and Vegetables.

(*Phal, Darahkt, Phūl aur Tarkārī.*)

Apple	<i>seb</i>	sehb
beans	<i>bāḳila, sem</i>	bāḳila, sehm
beetroot	<i>chūkundur</i>	chūkūndūr
branch	<i>dāl, dālī</i>	dāl, dālee
cabbage	<i>kobī</i>	kobee
cauliflower	<i>phūl-kobī</i>	phool-kobee
cherry	<i>shāh-ālū</i>	shāh-āloo
chestnut	<i>shāh-ballūt</i>	shāh-bulloom
cinnamon	<i>dār-chīnī</i>	dār-cheenee
cucumber	<i>kakrī, khīrā</i>	kukree, kheerā
currants	<i>kishmish</i>	kishmish
fagot	<i>balhī</i>	bulhee
fig	<i>anjīr</i>	unjeer
fir	<i>ṣanaubar</i>	sunowbur
flower	<i>phūl, gul</i>	phool, gūl
forest	<i>jangal, dasht</i>	jungul, dusht
ginger (dry)	<i>sonṭh, zanjabūl</i>	sonṭh, zunjubeel
„ (green)	<i>ādrak</i>	ādruk
grape	<i>angūr, dākh</i>	ungoor, dākh
kernel	<i>gūdā, maghṣ</i>	goodā, mugḥṣ
leaf (of a flower)	<i>pankhṛī</i>	punkhree
„ (of a tree)	<i>pattā</i>	puttā
lettuce	<i>kāh-ṣ, salāt</i>	kāhoo, sulāt

English	Hindūstānī.	Pronunciation.
lily	<i>sosān</i>	sosun
lily-of-the-valley	<i>saman</i>	sumun
lime (fruit or tree)	<i>līmū</i>	leemoo
mace	<i>jāwatṛī</i>	jāwutree
melon	<i>phūt, kharbūza</i>	phoot, khurbooza
mint	<i>podīna</i>	podeena
mistletoe	<i>bandā</i>	bundā
mulberry	<i>tūt, shahtūt</i>	toot, shuhtoot
myrtle	<i>ās</i>	ās
nettle	<i>anjira, bichhātā,</i> <i>gazna</i>	unjira, bichhātā, guzna
rosegay	<i>guldasta</i>	gūldusta
nut	<i>jauz</i>	jowz
nutmeg	<i>jā'e-phal</i>	jā'eh-phul
nut-shell	<i>jauz kā chhilkā</i>	jowz kā chhilkā
oak	<i>ballūt</i>	bulloot
olive	<i>zaitūn, jalpā'e</i>	zaitoon, julpā'eh
pear	<i>nāshpātī</i>	nāshpātee
pepper	<i>mirch</i>	mirch
pine-apple	<i>anannās</i>	ununnās
pine-tree	<i>ṣanaubar</i>	sunowbur
pink	<i>gul-i-machak</i>	gul-i-muchuk
plum	<i>bair</i>	bair
potatoes	<i>ālū</i>	āloo
radish	<i>mūlī</i>	moolee
raisin	<i>kishmish</i>	kishmish
raspberry	<i>rasbarī (English)</i>	rusburee
root	<i>jaṛ, bekḥ</i>	jur, belkh
rose	<i>gul, gulāb</i>	gūl, gulāb
spinach	<i>isfānāj, pālak</i>	isfānāj, pāluk
stalk (of a plant)	<i>dālī</i>	dālee
strawberry	<i>strābarī (E.)</i>	strāburee
stump, trunk	<i>thūnth, tūnd</i>	thoonth, tūnd
tamarind	<i>imlī</i>	imlee
tobacco	<i>tambāku</i>	tumbākoo
tree	<i>darakht, jhār</i>	duru^{kh}t, jhār
tulip	<i>lāla, shakā'ik</i>	lāla, shukā'ik
vine	<i>tāk, latā</i>	tāk, lutā
violet	<i>banafsha</i>	bunufsha
walnut	<i>akhrot, chār-magḥz</i>	ukhrot, chār-mughz

7. The Human Body. (*Badan.*)

English.	Hindūstānī.	Pronunciation
Arm	<i>bāzū</i>	<i>bāzoṛ</i>
back	<i>pīth</i>	<i>peeth</i>
beard	<i>dār̥hī, rīsh</i>	<i>dārhee, reesh</i>
blood	<i>lahū, khūn</i>	<i>luhoo, khoon</i>
body	<i>jism, badan</i>	<i>jism, budun</i>
bone	<i>haddī</i>	<i>huddee</i>
cheek	<i>gāl, rukh</i>	<i>gāl, rūkh</i>
chest	<i>chhātī</i>	<i>chhātee</i>
chin	<i>thud̥dī, thorī</i>	<i>thuddee, thoree</i>
cough	<i>khānsī</i>	<i>khānsee</i>
ear	<i>kān</i>	<i>kān</i>
elbow	<i>kuhnī</i>	<i>kūhnee</i>
eye	<i>ānkh, chashm</i>	<i>ānkh, chushm</i>
eyebrow	<i>abrū, bhaun</i>	<i>ubroo, bhown</i>
eyelid	<i>papotā</i>	<i>pupotā</i>
face	<i>munh, chihra</i>	<i>mūnh, chihra</i>
finger	<i>unglī</i>	<i>ūnglee</i>
foot; feet	<i>pānw: pā</i>	<i>pānw; pā</i>
forehead	<i>māthā, peshānī</i>	<i>māthā, pehshānee</i>
gums	<i>masūrā</i>	<i>musoorā</i>
hair	<i>bāl</i>	<i>bāl</i>
hand	<i>hāth</i>	<i>hāth</i>
head	<i>sir, mund</i>	<i>sir, mūnd</i>
heart	<i>dil, kalb</i>	<i>dil, kulb</i>
kidneys	<i>gurda</i>	<i>gūrda</i>
knee	<i>ghutnā, zānū</i>	<i>ghūtnā, zānoo</i>
leg	<i>tāng, pānw</i>	<i>tāng, pānw</i>
lip	<i>lab, honth</i>	<i>lub, honth</i>
liver	<i>kalejā, jigar</i>	<i>kulebjā, jigur</i>
lungs	<i>phephre, shush</i>	<i>phephreh, shūsh</i>
medicine	<i>dawā</i>	<i>duwā</i>
mouth	<i>munh, mukh</i>	<i>mūnh, mūkh</i>
nail	<i>nākhun</i>	<i>nākhūn</i>
neck	<i>gardan</i>	<i>gurdun</i>
nose	<i>nāk</i>	<i>nā</i>
shoulder	<i>kāndhā</i>	<i>kandhā</i>
skin	<i>chamrā</i>	<i>chumrā</i>
stomach	<i>mi'da, pet</i>	<i>mi'da, peht</i>
throat	<i>galā, hālā</i>	<i>gulā, hulk</i>

English.	Hindūstani.	Pronunciation.
thumb	<i>angusht-i-nar,</i> <i>angūthā</i>	ungūsht-i-nur ungoothā
toe	<i>pānw kī unglī</i>	pānw kee ūnglee
tongue	<i>zabān, jīb</i>	zubān, jeebh
tooth	<i>dānt</i>	dānt
wound	<i>ghā'o, zakhm</i>	ghā'o, zukhm

8. Mankind; Relations. (*Banī-ādam, Sagā'ī.*)

Aunt (paternal)	<i>phūphī, chachī</i>	phoophee, chuchee
„ (maternal)	<i>mausi, khālā</i>	mowsee, khālā
boy	<i>larkā</i>	lurkā
brother	<i>bhāī</i>	bhāee
brother-in-law	<i>sālā</i>	sālā
child	<i>bachcha, larkā</i>	buchcha, lurkā
cousin (male)	<i>chacherā bhāī</i>	chuchehrā bhāee
„ (female)	<i>chacherī bahin</i>	chuchehree buhin
cripple	<i>langrā</i>	lungrā
daughter	<i>betī, larkī</i>	behtee, lurkee
dwarf	<i>baunā</i>	bownā
family	<i>khāndān</i>	khāndān
father	<i>bāp, wālīd</i>	bāp, wālīd
father-in-law	<i>susrā</i>	sūsra
girl	<i>larkī</i>	lurkee
hunchback	<i>kubrā</i>	kūbrā
husband	<i>khasam, shauhar</i>	khusum, showhur
man	<i>mard</i>	murd
marriage	<i>byāh, shādī</i>	byāh, shādee
mother	<i>mā, wālīda</i>	mā, wālīda
mother-in-law	<i>sās</i>	sās
parents	<i>mā-bāp, wālīdāin</i>	mā-bāp, wālīdāin
sister	<i>bahin</i>	buhin
son	<i>betā, larkā</i>	behtā, lurkā
uncle (paternal)	<i>chachā</i>	chuchā
„ (maternal)	<i>māmū</i>	māmoo
wife	<i>jorā</i>	joroo
a woman	<i>'aurat, zan, strī</i>	'owrut, zun, stree

9. Dress. (*Poshāk.*)

Bonnet	<i>zanānī topī</i>	zunānee topee
boot	<i>jūtā, rūtī</i>	jootā, mootee

English.	Hindustani.	Pronunciation.
braces	<i>gālis</i>	<i>gālis</i>
brush	<i>burush</i> (E.)	<i>būrūsh</i>
button	<i>tukma, ghundī</i>	<i>tūkma, ghūndee</i>
cap	<i>topī</i>	<i>topee</i>
chemise	<i>kamīṣ</i>	<i>kumees</i>
cloak	<i>labāda</i>	<i>lubāda</i>
clothes	<i>kapre</i>	<i>kupreh</i>
coat	<i>kurtī</i>	<i>kurtee</i>
collar	<i>kālar</i> (E.)	<i>kālur</i>
comb	<i>kanghī</i>	<i>kunghee</i>
cotton	<i>rū'ī, pumba</i>	<i>roo'ee, pūmba</i>
drawers	<i>pā'e-jāma</i>	<i>pā'eh-jāma</i>
dress	<i>peshwāz</i>	<i>pehshwāz</i>
glove	<i>dastāna</i>	<i>dustāna</i>
hat	<i>topī</i>	<i>topee</i>
handkerchief	<i>rūmāl</i>	<i>roomāl</i>
needle	<i>sū'ī, sūjā</i>	<i>soo'ee, soojā</i>
overcoat	<i>labāda</i>	<i>lubāda</i>
parasol	<i>chhatrī</i>	<i>chhutree</i>
petticoat	<i>sāya, ghāghrā</i>	<i>sāya, ghāghrā</i>
pin	<i>alpīn, kāntā</i>	<i>ulpeen, kāntā</i>
pocket	<i>jeb</i>	<i>jehb</i>
purse	<i>thailī</i>	<i>thailee</i>
ring (for finger)	<i>angūthī</i>	<i>ungoothee</i>
shirt	<i>kamīṣ</i>	<i>kumees</i>
shoe	<i>jūtī, pāposh</i>	<i>jootee, pāposh</i>
sleeve	<i>āstīn</i>	<i>āsteen</i>
slippers	<i>silpat</i> (E.)	<i>silput</i>
soap	<i>ṣābun</i>	<i>sābūn</i>
sock	<i>moza</i>	<i>moza</i>
stays (corset)	<i>istehj</i> (E.)	<i>istehj</i>
stocking	<i>moza</i>	<i>moza</i>
thread	<i>sūt, tāgā</i>	<i>soot, tāgā</i>
tie	<i>galā-band</i>	<i>gulā-bund</i>
trousers	<i>patlūn</i> (E.)	<i>putloon</i>
umbrella	<i>chhātā, chhatrī</i>	<i>chhātā, chhutree</i>
undervest	<i>banyan, aṅgā</i>	<i>bunyun, ungā</i>
veil	<i>burka'</i>	<i>būrka'</i>
waistcoat	<i>wāskit</i> (E.)	<i>wāskit</i>
watch	<i>gharī</i>	<i>ghuree</i>

10. Food and Drink. (*Khāno-pīne kī chīzēn.*)

English.	Hindūstānī.	Pronunciation.
Bacon	<i>bekam</i> (E.)	behkum
beans	<i>sem, lobiyā</i>	sehm, lobiyā
beef	<i>bīf gosht, gā'e kā gosht</i>	beef gosht, gā'eh kā gosht
beer	<i>bīr sharāb</i>	beer shurāb
bottle	<i>botal, shīsha</i>	botul, sheesha
brandy	<i>brāndī sharāb</i>	brāndee shurāb
bread	<i>rotī, nān</i>	rotee, nān
breakfast	<i>hāzīrī</i>	hāziree
brinjal*	<i>baingan</i>	baingun
butter	<i>makkhan</i>	mukkhun
cheese	<i>panīr</i>	puneer
cocoa	<i>nāriyal</i>	nāriyul
cigar	<i>churūt</i>	churoot
coffee	<i>kahwa</i>	kuhwa
cream	<i>malā'i</i>	mulā'ee
curds	<i>dahī</i>	duhee
curry	<i>kārī</i>	kāree
dinner	<i>khānā</i>	khānā
egg	<i>andā, baiza</i>	undā, baiza
fat	<i>charbī</i>	churbee
fish	<i>machhlī</i>	muchhlee
flour	<i>ātā, maidā, sūjī</i>	ātā, maidā, soojee
food	<i>khānā</i>	khānā
fowl	<i>murgh, murghī</i>	mūrgh, mūrghēe
fruit	<i>mewa, phal</i>	mehwa, phul
gin	<i>jīn sharāb</i>	jīn shurāb
glass	<i>shīsha</i>	sheesha
ham	<i>hem gosht</i>	helum gosht
hunger	<i>bhūkh</i>	bhookh
ice	<i>barf</i>	burf
kidney	<i>gurda</i>	gūrda
lamb	<i>halwān kā gosht</i>	hulwān kā gosht
luncheon	<i>ṭifin</i>	ṭifin
meat	<i>gosht, māns</i>	gosht, māns
„ boiled	<i>usnā</i>	ūsnā
„ roast	<i>kabāb</i>	kubāb
milk	<i>dūdḥ, shīr</i>	doodh, sheer

* An Indian vegetable, often made into curry.

English.	Hindustani.	Pronunciation.
mustard	<i>rā'ī</i>	rā'ee
mutton	<i>bher kā gosht,</i> <i>maṭṭan gosht</i>	bhehr kā gosht, mutton gosht
oil	<i>tel</i>	tehl
pepper	<i>mirch</i>	mirch
„ (black)	<i>kālī mirch</i>	kālee mirch
„ (red)	<i>lāl mirch</i>	lāl mirch
pork	<i>sū'ar kā gosht</i>	soo'ur kā gosht
pudding	<i>putin (E.)</i>	pūtin
rice (boiled)	<i>bhāt</i>	bhāt
salad	<i>sālāt</i>	sālāt
salt	<i>namak, lon</i>	numuk, lon
sausage	<i>langūchā</i>	lungoochā
soda water	<i>wilāyatī pānī</i>	wilāyutee pānee
soup	<i>shorbā</i>	shorbā [mīrree]
sugar	<i>shakar, chīnī, miṣṛī</i>	shukur, cheenee,
supper	<i>rāt kā khānā</i>	rāt kā khān
tea	<i>chāe</i>	chāeh
thirst	<i>piyās</i>	piyās
tobacco	<i>tambākū</i>	tumbākoo
tooth-pick	<i>khilāl</i>	khilāl
veal	<i>bachhīr kā gosht</i>	buchhreh kā gosht
vegetables	<i>tarkārī, sabzī</i>	turkāree, subzee
vinegar	<i>siika</i>	sirka
water	<i>pānī</i>	pānee
whiskey	<i>wiskī shaṛāb</i>	wiskee shurāb
wine	<i>sharāb</i>	shurāb

11. Eating Utensils. (*Khānē ke Bartan.*)

Cup	<i>piyāla</i>	piyāla
dish	<i>bartan</i>	burtun
fork	<i>kāntā</i>	kāntā
glass	<i>shishā</i>	sheesha
knife	<i>chhūrī</i>	chhooree
metal bowl	<i>katorā</i>	kutorā
napkin	<i>mez kā tauliyā</i>	mehz kā towliyā
nut crackers	<i>sarotā</i>	surotā
plate	<i>bāsan</i>	bāsun
saucer	<i>pirich</i>	pirich

English.	Hindūstani.	Pronunciation.
spoon	<i>chamcha</i>	chumcha
table-cloth	<i>mez kī chādar</i>	mehz kee chādur
tea-pot	<i>chās-dān</i>	chāeh-dān
towel	<i>tauliyā (E.)</i>	towliyā
water-jug	<i>ṣurāhī</i>	sūrāhee

12. House and Furniture. (*Ghar aur Sāmān.*)

Apartment	<i>kothrī</i>	kothree
armchair	<i>ārām kī chaukī</i>	ārām kee chowkee
ashes	<i>rākh</i>	rākh
basin	<i>bartan, bāsan</i>	burtun, bāsun
basket	<i>tokrī</i>	tokree
bed	<i>palang</i>	pulung
bedding	<i>bichhaunā, bistar</i>	bichhownā, bistur
bedroom	<i>palang kā kamrā</i>	pulung kā kumrā
bedstead	<i>palang</i>	pulung
bell	<i>ghantā</i>	ghuntā
blanket	<i>kammāl, kamlī</i>	kummul, kumlee
blinds (venetian)	<i>jhilmilī</i>	jhilmilee
box	<i>ṣandūk</i>	sundook
brick	<i>īnt</i>	cent
broom	<i>jhārū</i>	jhāroo
candle, wax	<i>mom-battī</i>	mom-buttee
candlestick	<i>shama'dān</i>	shumu'dān
carpet	<i>farsh, shatranjī</i>	fursh, shutrunjee
ceiling	<i>chhat *</i>	chhut
cellar	<i>tah-khāna</i>	tuh-khāna
chair	<i>chaukī, kursī</i>	chowkee, kursee
clock	<i>ghariyāl</i>	ghuriyāl
coal	<i>ko'elā</i>	ko'ehla
counterpane	<i>palang-posh</i>	pulung-posh
cupboard	<i>bāsan kī ālmārī</i>	bāsun kee ālmāree
curtain (native)	<i>parda</i>	purda
sushion	<i>gaddī</i>	guddee
dining-room	<i>khāne kā kamrā</i>	khāneh kā kumra
door	<i>darwāza</i>	durwāza
drawing-room	<i>gol kamrā</i>	gol kumrā
fan	<i>pankhā</i>	punkhā
flame (of a fire)	<i>ānch</i>	ānch
floor	<i>zamīn</i>	zumeen

English.	Hindustani.	Pronunciation.
footstool	<i>mūndhā</i>	moon dh ā
frying-pan	<i>karāhī</i>	kurāhee
furniture	<i>sāmān</i>	sāmān
garden	<i>baghichā</i>	bugheechā
house	<i>ghar, makān</i>	ghur, mukān
iron	<i>istrī</i>	istree
kettle	<i>degḥ, degḥcha</i>	degh, dehghcha
key	<i>chābī, kunjī</i>	chābee, kūnjee
kitchen	<i>bāwarchī-khāna</i>	bāwurchee-khāna
lamp	<i>chirāgh</i>	chirāgh
lid	<i>dhalaknā</i>	dhuknā
lock	<i>ḥuḥl, tālā</i>	kūḥl, tālā
looking-glass (mirror)	<i>ā'ina</i>	ā'eena
matches	<i>diyā-salā'ī</i>	diyā-sulā'ee
mattress	<i>toshak</i>	toshuk
piano	<i>bājā</i>	bājā
picture	<i>taṣwīr, naksha</i>	tusweer, nuksha
pillow	<i>takiya, bālīsh</i>	tukiya, bālīsh
pillow-case	<i>takiye kā ghilāf</i>	tukiyeh kā ghilāf
plank	<i>takhta</i>	tukhta
portmanteau	<i>petī</i>	pehtee [dehghcha]
pot	<i>hāndī, degḥ, degḥcha</i>	hāndee, dehgh,
quilt	<i>razā'ī</i>	ruzā'ee
roof (thatched)	<i>chhappar</i>	chhuppur
room	<i>kothrī, kamrā</i>	koth'ree, kumra
seat	<i>kursī</i>	kūrsee
sheet	<i>chādar, chaddar</i>	chādur, chuddar
shovel	<i>belcha</i>	behloha
smoke	<i>dhūān</i>	dhooān
sofa	<i>ṣuffā</i>	sūffa
soot	<i>kājal, kālik</i>	kājul, kālik
staircase	<i>sīrhī, zīna</i>	seerhee, zeena
stairs	<i>sīrhī</i>	seerhee
stone	<i>patthar</i>	putthur
table	<i>mez</i>	mehz
tongs	<i>chimtā</i>	chimtā
towel	<i>tauliyā (E.)</i>	towliyā
trunk	<i>ṣandūk</i>	sundook
wall	<i>dīwār</i>	deewār

English.	Hindūstānī.	Pronunciation.
wardrobe	<i>ālmārī</i>	ālmāree
waterpot	<i>gharā</i>	ghurā
wax-candle	<i>mom-battī</i>	mom-buttee
window	<i>khirkī, jharokā</i>	khirkee, jhurokā
wood	<i>lakrī</i>	lukree

13. Town and Country. (*Shahr aur Mufaṣṣal.*)

Bank	<i>kināra</i>	kināra
barn	<i>ambār</i>	umbār
bridge	<i>pul</i>	pūl
building	<i>‘imārat, ghar</i>	‘imārut, ghur
bush	<i>jhār</i>	jhār
cathedral	<i>barā girjā</i>	burā girjā
cattle	<i>maweshī</i>	muwehshee
cemetery	<i>qabristān</i>	kubristān
chemist	<i>kīmiyāgur</i>	keemiyāgur
church	<i>girjā</i>	girjā
coffee-house	<i>qahwa-khāna</i>	kuhwa-khāna
country	<i>dihāt, mufaṣṣal</i>	dihāt, mūfussul
courtyard	<i>chauk</i>	chowk
custom-house	<i>parmat ghar</i>	purmut ghur
ditch	<i>nālā, khā’ī</i>	nālā, khā’ee
edifice	<i>‘imārat</i>	‘imārūt
exchange	<i>chauk</i>	chowk
farm	<i>kāsh</i>	kāsh
fence	<i>ṭaṭṭī, bār</i>	tuttee, bār
field	<i>khēt, maidān</i>	kheht, maidān
fisherman	<i>machhwā, mākīgīr</i>	muchhwā, māhee- geer
footpath	<i>pag-ḍandī</i>	pug-dundee
forest	<i>jangal</i>	jungul
garden	<i>baghīchā</i>	bugheechā
gate, door	<i>darwāza</i>	durwāza
grass	<i>ghās</i>	ghās
harbour	<i>bandar</i>	bundur
hay	<i>sūkhī ghās</i>	sookhee ghās
herd	<i>galla</i>	gulla
herd of elephants	<i>halḱa</i>	hulka
high-road	<i>rāsta</i>	rāsta
highway	<i>shāh-rāh</i>	shāh-rāh

English.	Hindustānī.	Pronunciation.
hill	<i>chhotā pahār</i>	chhotā puhār
hospital	<i>shifā-khāna</i>	shifā-khāna
hotel	<i>hotal</i> (E.)	hōtul
hunter	<i>shikārī</i>	shikāree
hut	<i>jhomprī</i>	jhompree
inn (native)	<i>sarā'e</i>	surā'eh
lane	<i>galī, kūcha</i>	gulee, koocha
log	<i>kundā</i>	kundā
market	<i>bāzār</i>	bāzār
„ (fair)	<i>hāt</i>	hāt
meadow-land	<i>chārāgāh</i>	churāgāh
mile	<i>mīl</i>	meel
mill	<i>chakkī</i>	chukkee
monument	<i>yādgārī, nishānī</i>	yādgāree, nishānee
mosque	<i>masjid</i>	musjid
mountain	<i>pahār</i>	puhār
palace	<i>maḥal</i>	muhul
path	<i>rāsta, sarāk, rāh</i>	rāsta, suruk, rāh
pillar	<i>khambhā</i>	khumbhā
police-office	<i>kotwālī, thānā</i>	kotwālee, thānā
post-office	<i>dāk-ghar</i>	dāk-ghur
prison	<i>jehl-khāna</i>	jehl-khāna
public-house (tavern)	<i>kalāl-khāna</i>	kulāl-khāna
railway	<i>rel kī sarāk</i>	rehl kee suruk
river	<i>nadī, daryā</i>	nudee, duryā
road	<i>rāh, rāsta</i>	rāh, rāsta
school	<i>maktab</i>	muktub
shepherd	<i>gadariyā</i>	guduriyā
shop	<i>dūkān</i>	dookān
square	<i>chauk</i>	chowk
street	<i>sarāk, rāsta</i>	suruk, rāsta
temple	<i>mandir</i>	mundir
thatched house	<i>bangla</i>	bungla
theatre	<i>tamāshā-gāh</i>	tumāshā-gāh
timber	<i>kāth, lakṛī</i>	kāth, lukree
town, city	<i>shahr, nagar</i>	shuhr, nugur
town-hall	<i>kachahrī</i>	kuchuhree
tower	<i>burj</i>	būrj
tramway	<i>trem kī sarāk</i>	trehm kee suruk

English.	Hindustani.	Pronunciation.
tree	<i>darakhṭ, per</i>	<i>durukḥṭ, pehr</i>
university	<i>dāru'l 'ulūm</i>	<i>dār'ul 'uloom</i>
valley	<i>dara, wādī</i>	<i>dura, wādee</i>
village	<i>gānw, bastī</i>	<i>gānw, bustee</i>
waterfall	<i>āb-shār, jharnā</i>	<i>āb-shār, jhurnā</i>
wood	<i>jangal</i>	<i>jungul</i>

14. Professions and Trades. (*Pesha.*)

Apothecary	<i>'attār, pansārī</i>	<i>'uttār, punsāree</i>
architect	<i>mī'mār</i>	<i>mi'mār</i>
baker	<i>rotī-wālā</i>	<i>rotee-wālā</i>
banker	<i>sāhūkār</i>	<i>sāhookār</i>
barber	<i>nā'ī, hajjām</i>	<i>nā'ee, kujjām</i>
blacksmith	<i>lohār</i>	<i>lohār</i>
boatman	<i>kishtī-wālā</i>	<i>kishtee-wālā</i>
bookbinder	<i>jild-sāz</i>	<i>jild-sāz</i>
bookseller	<i>kitāb-farosh</i>	<i>kitāb-furosh</i>
brewer	<i>bozāgar, kalāl</i>	<i>bozāgur, kulāl</i>
bricklayer	<i>rāj</i>	<i>rāj</i>
brick-maker	<i>īnt-patherā</i>	<i>eent-puthehrā</i>
butcher	<i>kaṣā'ī, kaṣāb</i>	<i>kusā'ee, kussāb</i>
carpenter	<i>barhaī</i>	<i>burhaee</i>
cashier	<i>khazānchī</i>	<i>khuzānchee</i>
clergyman	<i>pādrī shāhib</i>	<i>pādrée, sāhib</i>
clerk	<i>muḥarrir, kātib</i>	<i>mū'hurrir, kātib</i>
coachman	<i>gārīwān</i>	<i>gāreewān</i>
cook	<i>bāwarchī</i>	<i>bāwurchee</i>
cutler	<i>chhurī banāne-wālā</i>	<i>chhūree bunāneh-</i>
diver	<i>ghoṭa-khor</i>	<i>ghota-khor [wālā</i>
draper	<i>bazāz</i>	<i>buzzā</i>
engineer	<i>kal-sāz</i>	<i>kul-sāz</i>
farmer	<i>kisān, jotdār</i>	<i>kisān, jotdār</i>
farrier	<i>salotrī, nālbānd</i>	<i>sulotree, nālbund</i>
fisherman	<i>machhlī-wālā</i>	<i>muchhlee-wālā</i>
florist	<i>mālī</i>	<i>mālee</i>
fruiterer	<i>mewa-farosh</i>	<i>mehwa-furosh</i>
glazier	<i>shēsha-wālā</i>	<i>sheesha-wālā</i>
goldsmith	<i>zar-gar, sunār</i>	<i>zur-gur, sūnār</i>
governess	<i>ustānī</i>	<i>ustānee</i>
guide	<i>rāhnumā</i>	<i>rāhnūmā</i>

English.	Hindustani.	Pronunciation.
jeweller	<i>jauharī</i>	jowhuree
mason	<i>rāj</i>	rāj
merchant	<i>saudāgar, baipā'i,</i> <i>tājir</i>	sowdāgur, baipā- ree, tājir
messenger	<i>harkārā, kāsīd</i>	hurkārā, kāsīd
milkman	<i>dūdh-wālā</i>	doodh-wālā
miller	<i>peesan-hārā</i>	peesun-hāra
nurse, wet	<i>dā'i</i>	dā'ee
officer	<i>'uhda-dār</i>	'ūhda-dār
optician	<i>chashma-farosh</i>	chushma-furosh
photographer	<i>'akśī taṣwīr-sāz</i>	'uksee tusweer-sāz
physician	<i>hakīm, tabīb</i>	hukeem, tubeeb
policeman	<i>polis-wālā</i>	polees-wālā
porter	<i>mazdūr, kulī</i>	muzdoor, kūlee
printer	<i>chhāpne-wālā</i>	chhāpneh-wālā
saddler	<i>zīn-sāz</i>	zeensāz
sailor	<i>mallāh, jahāzī</i>	mullāh, juhāzee
servant	<i>naukar</i>	nowkur
shepherd	<i>gadarīyā</i>	guduriyā
shoemaker	<i>mochī</i>	mochee
shopkeeper	<i>dūkān-dār</i>	dookān-dār
soldier	<i>sipāhī</i>	sipāhee
student	<i>ṭālībū'l-'ilm</i>	ṭālībū'l-'ilm
tailor	<i>darzī</i>	durzee
tinsmith	<i>kala'igar</i>	kulu'eegur
tobaccoonist	<i>tamkherā</i>	tumkhehrā
trade	<i>shughal, peshā</i>	shūghul, pehsha
waiter	<i>khidmatgār</i>	khidmutgār
washerman*	<i>dhobī</i>	dhobee
watchmaker	<i>gharī-sāz</i>	ghuree-sāz
workman	<i>kārīgar</i>	kāreegur

15. Ships and Shipping. (*Jahāz.*)

Anchor	<i>langar</i>	lungur
boat	<i>kishtī, nā'o</i>	kishtee, nā'o
bow	<i>sirā</i>	sirā
cabin	<i>dabūsa</i>	daboosa
cable	<i>burj, rassā</i>	būrj, rassā
deck	<i>ṭakhtā</i>	ṭakhtā

* There are no laundresses in India.

English.	Hindustānī.	Pronunciation.
fishing-line	<i>chau-taggi</i>	chow-tuggee
fishing-raft	<i>tāpā</i>	tāpā "
flag	<i>nishān</i>	nishān
helm (rudder)	<i>patwār, sukkān</i>	putwār, sūkkān
light-house	<i>manār</i>	munār
mast	<i>mastūl, dol</i>	mustool, dol
oar	<i>dānd</i>	dānd
rope	<i>rassā</i>	russā
rower	<i>dāndī</i>	
sail	<i>pāl, bād-bān</i>	pāl, bād-bān
ship	<i>jahāz</i>	juhāz
shipwreck	<i>jahāz-shikanī</i>	juhāz-shikanee
steersman	<i>sukkānī, mājhi</i>	sūkkānee, mājhee
stern	<i>dabūsa</i>	duboosa
voyage, passage	<i>khep, safar</i>	khehp, sufur
waterman, boatman	<i>mallāh, mājhi</i>	mullāh, mājhee
wharf	<i>ghāt</i>	ghāt
wharfinger	<i>ghāt-wālā</i>	ghāt-wālā

16. Travelling. (*Safar.*)

Arrival	<i>āmad</i>	āmud
bill		hisāb
bridle	<i>lagām, bāg</i>	lugām, bāg
cabman	<i>gārīwān</i>	gāreewān
captain	<i>nākhudā</i>	nākhūdā
camp	<i>parā'o</i>	purā'o
carriage	<i>gārī</i>	gāree
coachman		
driver	<i>gārīwān</i>	gāree-wān
cushion	<i>gaddī</i>	guddee
departure	<i>rawānagī</i>	ruwānugee
engine	<i>kal</i>	kul
guide	<i>rāhbar, rāhnumā</i>	rāhbur, rāhnumā
hotel	<i>hotal (E.)</i>	hotul
interpreter	<i>tarjumān</i>	turjumān
key	<i>kunjī, chābī</i>	kūjee, chābee
landlady	<i>bhathiyārīn</i>	bhuthiyārīn
landlord	<i>zamīndār, mālik</i>	zumeendār, mālik

English.	Hindūstānī.	Pronunciation.
language	<i>zabān</i>	zubān
luggage	<i>chīz-bast, māl, asbāb</i>	cheez-bust, māl, usbāb
office	<i>daftar</i>	duftur
palanquin	<i>pālkhā</i>	pālkee
payment	<i>adā</i>	udā
pilot	<i>arkātī</i>	urkātee
porter	<i>motiyā</i>	motiyā
postage	<i>maḥṣūl</i>	muḥsool
railway	<i>rel kī sarak</i>	rehl kee suruk
railway-carriage	<i>rel-gārī</i>	rehl-gāree
railway-station	<i>rel kā istēshan (E)</i>	rehl kā istehshun
receipt	<i>rasīd</i>	ruseed
reins	<i>rās</i>	rās
road	<i>rāsta</i>	rāsta
rug	<i>kammāl</i>	kummul
saddle	<i>zīn</i>	zeen
steamer	<i>āg-bot</i>	āg-bot
stirrup	<i>rikāb</i>	rikāb
strap	<i>tasma</i>	tusma
tent	<i>khīma, tambū, dērā</i>	kheema, tumboo, dehrā
tent-hook	<i>phālī-kash</i>	phulee-kush
tent-pegs	<i>mekh, khūntī</i>	mekh, khoontee
ticket	<i>tikat (E.)</i>	tikut
voyage	<i>ḍaryāī safar</i>	ḍuryāee sufur
waiter	<i>khidmatyār</i>	khidmutgār
weight	<i>wazan</i>	wuzun
whip	<i>chābuk</i>	chābūk

17. Writing. (Tahrīr.)

Address	<i>thikānā</i>	thikānā
blotting-paper	<i>jāzib kāghaz</i>	jāzib kāghuz
book	<i>kitāb</i>	kitāb
copy	<i>nakl</i>	nukl
date	<i>tārīkh</i>	tāreekh
envelope	<i>lifāfa</i>	lifāfa
ink	<i>roshnā'ī, siyāhī</i>	roshnā'ee, siyāhee
„ (red)	<i>lāl siyāhī</i>	lāl siyāhee
inkstand	<i>dawāt</i>	duwāt

English.	Hindūstānī.	Pronunciation.
letter	<i>khatt, chitthī</i>	<i>khutt, chitthee</i>
letter paper (writing paper)	<i>likhne kā kāghaz</i>	<i>likhneh kā kāghuz</i>
paper	<i>kāghaz</i>	<i>kāghuz</i>
pencil	<i>pinsil (E.)</i>	<i>pinsil</i>
penknife	<i>kalām-tarāsh, chāku</i>	<i>kulum-turāsh, chākoo</i>
postage	<i>dāk kā mahsul</i>	<i>dāk kā muhsool</i>
postbag	<i>dāk kā thailā</i>	<i>dāk kā thailā</i>
postman	<i>dāk-wālā</i>	<i>dāk-wālā</i>
post-office	<i>dāk-ghar</i>	<i>dāk-ghur</i>
post-paid	<i>mahsul diyā hū'ā</i>	<i>muhsool diyā hoo'ā [dusta]</i>
quire of paper	<i>kāghaz kā ek dasta</i>	<i>kāghuz kā ehk</i>
registered	<i>rijistri</i>	<i>rijistree</i>
scissors	<i>kainchī</i>	<i>kainchee</i>
seal	<i>muhr, chhāp</i>	<i>mūhr, chhāp</i>
sealing; wax	<i>lākh</i>	<i>lākh</i>
sheet	<i>tā'o</i>	<i>tā'o</i>
signature	<i>dast-khatt</i>	<i>dust-khutt</i>
steel pen	<i>fūlād kā kalām</i>	<i>foolād kā kulum</i>
telegram	<i>tār kī khabar</i>	<i>tār kee khubur</i>

18. Times and Seasons. (*Wakt aur Mausim.*)

Afternoon	<i>sihpahar</i>	<i>sihpuhur</i>
beginning	<i>shurū'</i>	<i>shūroo</i>
birthday	<i>janam-din, sāl-girah</i>	<i>junum-din, sāl-giruh</i>
Christmas	<i>barā din</i>	<i>burā din</i>
dawn	<i>bhor, tarkā</i>	<i>bhor, turkā</i>
day	<i>din, roz</i>	<i>din, roz</i>
day and a half	<i>deṛh roz</i>	<i>dehrh roz</i>
day by day	<i>din ba din</i>	<i>din ba din</i>
day of the week	<i>din</i>	<i>din</i>
„ „ „ month	<i>tārīkh</i>	<i>tāreekh</i>
days	<i>aiyām</i>	<i>aiyām</i>
day after to-morrow	<i>parson</i>	<i>purson</i>
day before yesterday	<i>parson</i>	<i>purson</i>
daybreak	<i>sawarā</i>	<i>suwehrā</i>

English.	Hindustani.	Pronunciation.
every day	<i>har roz</i>	hur roz
from day to day	<i>din din se</i>	din din seh
in a few days	<i>thorē dinon mein</i>	thoreh dinon mehn
some days ago	<i>thorē din k̄ū'e</i>	thoreh din hoo'eh
Easter	<i>īstar (E.)</i>	eestur
end	<i>ākhir</i>	ākhir
evening	<i>shām</i>	shām
fortnight	<i>do-hafte, ādhā mahinā</i>	do-hufteh, ādhā muheenā
half	<i>ādhā</i>	ādhā
holiday	<i>ta'tīl</i>	tu'teel
hour	<i>gharī, ghantā</i>	ghuree, ghuntā
„ half an	<i>ādhā ghantā</i>	ādhā ghuntā
„ quarter of an	<i>pāo ghantā</i>	pāo ghuntā
hourly	<i>gharī-gharī</i>	ghuree-ghuree
last night	<i>kal kī rāt</i>	kul kee rāt
later	<i>der-tar</i>	dehr-tur
mid-day	<i>do-pahar</i>	do-puhur
midnight	<i>ādhi-rāt</i>	ādhee rāt
midsummer	<i>saif, dhūp-kāl</i>	saif, dhoop-kāl
month	<i>mahinā, māh</i>	muheenā, māh
„ last	<i>gayā mahinā</i>	guyā muheenā
„ next	<i>agla mahinā</i>	uglā muheenā
monthly	<i>māhwār</i>	māhwār
morning	<i>subh, fajr, tarkā</i>	sūbh, fujr, turkā
night	<i>rāt</i>	rāt
nightly	<i>har rāt</i>	hur rāt
noon	<i>do-pahar</i>	do-puhur
now	<i>ab</i>	ub
now-a-days	<i>āj-kal</i>	āj-kul
o'clock	<i>baje</i>	bujeh
part	<i>hissa</i>	hissa
quarter	<i>chauthā'i</i>	chowthā'ee
season	<i>mausim</i>	mowsim
second	<i>dakika</i>	dukeeka
sunrise	<i>fajr, tulū'-i-āftāb</i>	fujr, tuloo'-i-āftāb
sunset	<i>shām, ghurūb-i- āftāb</i>	shām, ghūroob-i- āftāb
time	<i>wakt</i>	wukt
to-day	<i>āj ke din</i>	āj keh din

English.	Hindūstanl.	Pronunciation.
to-morrow	<i>kal</i>	<i>kul</i>
to-morrow morning	<i>kal fajr</i>	<i>kul fujr</i>
to-night	<i>āj kī rāt</i>	<i>āj kee rāt</i>
twilight	<i>shafak</i>	<i>shufuk</i>
week	<i>hafta</i>	<i>hufta</i>
weekly	<i>har hafta</i>	<i>hur hufta</i>
whole	<i>tamām</i>	<i>tumām</i>
year	<i>baras, sāl, san</i>	<i>burus, sāl, sun</i>
yearly	<i>sāl ba sāl, har sāl</i>	<i>sāl ba sāl, hur sāl</i>
yesterday	<i>kal</i>	<i>kul</i>
yesterday morning	<i>kal fajr</i>	<i>kul fujr</i>
„ night	<i>kāl rāt</i>	<i>kul rāt</i>
the days of the week		
Sunday	<i>itwār</i>	<i>itwār</i>
Monday	<i>pīr</i>	<i>peer</i>
Tuesday	<i>mangal</i>	<i>mungul</i>
Wednesday	<i>budh</i>	<i>būdh</i>
Thursday	<i>jum'a-rāt</i>	<i>jūm'a-rāt</i>
Friday	<i>jum'a</i>	<i>jūm'a</i>
Saturday	<i>sanīchar</i>	<i>suneechur</i>

NOTE.—The following months correspond with the Hindū year:—

April-May	<i>baisākh</i>	<i>baisākh</i>
May-June	<i>jeth</i>	<i>jeht</i>
June-July	<i>asārh</i>	<i>usārh</i>
July-August	<i>srāwan</i>	<i>srāwun</i>
August-September	<i>bhādon</i>	<i>bhādon</i>
September-October	<i>āsin, kū'ār</i>	<i>āsin, koo'ār</i>
October-November	<i>kārtik</i>	<i>kārtik</i>
November-December	<i>aghan</i>	<i>ughun</i>
December-January	<i>paush</i>	<i>powsh</i>
January-February	<i>māgh</i>	<i>māgh</i>
February-March	<i>phālgun</i>	<i>phālgūn</i>
March-April	<i>chaitr</i>	<i>chaitr</i>
the seasons		
Spring	<i>bahār</i>	<i>buhār</i>
Summer	<i>garmā</i>	<i>gurmā</i>
Autumn	<i>khizān, kharif</i>	<i>khizān, khureef</i>
Winter	<i>jārā</i>	<i>jārā</i>

The Muhammadan year is lunar, and contains only 354 days. The months do not correspond to the English, and are as follows :—

Name of month.	Pronunciation.
<i>Muḥarram</i>	mūḥurram
<i>Safar</i>	sufur
<i>Rabī'u'l-awwal</i>	rubee'ū'l-uwwul
<i>Rabī'u'l-ākhir</i>	rubee'ū'l-ākhir
<i>Jamāda'l awwal</i>	jumādu'l uwwul
<i>Jamāda'l ākhir</i>	jumādu'l ākhir
<i>Rajab</i>	rujub
<i>Sha'bān</i>	shu'bān
<i>Ramazān</i>	rumuzān
<i>Shawwāl</i>	shuwwāl
<i>Zi'l-ka'da</i>	zi'l-ku'da
<i>Zi'l-hijja</i>	zi'l-hijja

Pārsī Months.—There are 30 days in all but December, which has 35 :—

<i>Farvardīn</i>	furvurdeen
<i>Ardibihisht</i>	urdibihisht
<i>Khurdād</i>	khūrdād
<i>Tīr</i>	teer
<i>Amardād</i>	umurdād
<i>Sharivar</i>	shurivur
<i>Mīhr</i>	mihr
<i>Ābān</i>	ābān
<i>Ādār</i>	ādār
<i>Deh</i>	dehh
<i>Bahman</i>	buhmun
<i>Aspandarmad</i>	uspundurmad

19. Health. (*Tan-durustī.*)

English.	Hindustani.	Pronunciation.
Accident	<i>hādīṣa</i>	<i>hādīsa</i>
appetite	<i>bhūkh</i>	<i>bhookh</i>
asthma	<i>dama</i>	<i>duma</i>
bandage	<i>pattī</i>	<i>puttee</i>
bile	<i>pit</i>	<i>pit</i>
blind	<i>andhā</i>	<i>undhā</i>
„ (of one eye)	<i>kānā</i>	<i>kānā</i>
blood	<i>khūn, lahū</i>	<i>khoon, luhō</i>
boil, blister	<i>phorā</i>	<i>phorā</i>
bruise	<i>choṭ</i>	<i>chot</i>
catarrh	<i>rukām, nazla</i>	<i>zūkām, nuzla</i>
cholera	<i>haiza</i>	<i>haiza</i>
climate	<i>āb o hawā</i>	<i>āb o huwā</i>
cold, a	<i>sardī</i>	<i>surdee</i>
colic	<i>kulinj, pechish</i>	<i>kūlinj, pehchish</i>
constipation	<i>kabziyat</i>	<i>kubziyut</i>
constitution	<i>tabī‘yat</i>	<i>tubee‘yut</i>
consumption	<i>chhai-rog, sill</i>	<i>chhai-rog, sill</i>
contagion	<i>sirāyat</i>	<i>sirāyut</i>
cough, a	<i>khānsī</i>	<i>khānsee</i>
cure	<i>shifā, ‘ilāj</i>	<i>shifā, ‘ilāj</i>
cure, to	<i>achchhā kar denā</i>	<i>uchchhā kur dehnā</i>
deaf	<i>bahrā</i>	<i>buhrā</i>
diarrhoea	<i>dast, ishāl</i>	<i>dust, ishāl</i>
diet	<i>ghizā</i>	<i>ghizā</i>
digestion	<i>hazm</i>	<i>huzm</i>
discharge (pus)	<i>pīp</i>	<i>peep</i>
disease	<i>bīmārī</i>	<i>beemāree</i>
dose	<i>mikdār</i>	<i>mikdār</i>
dumb	<i>gungā</i>	<i>gūngā</i>
dysentery	<i>pechish</i>	<i>pehchish</i>
dyspepsia	<i>bad-hazmī</i>	<i>bud-huzmee</i>
epilepsy	<i>mirgī</i>	<i>mirgee</i>
faint, to	<i>ghash ānā</i>	<i>ghush ānā</i>
fainting fit	<i>ghash, be-hoshī</i>	<i>ghush, beh-hoshee</i>
fatigue	<i>māndagī</i>	<i>māndugee</i>
fever	<i>tap, bukhār</i>	<i>tup, būkhār</i>
„ and ague	<i>tap i larza</i>	<i>tup i lurza</i>

English.	Hindūstanī.	Pronunciation.
foment, to	<i>senknā</i>	sehnknā
gout	<i>gathiyā bā'ī</i>	guthiyā bā'ee
healthy	<i>tan-durust</i>	tun-dūrūst
ill, sick	<i>bīmār</i>	beemār
illness	<i>bīmārī</i>	beemāree
indigestion	<i>bad-hazmī</i>	bud-huzmee
inflammation	<i>sozish, jalan</i>	sozish, julun
insensible	<i>be-hosh</i>	beh-hosh
itch	<i>khujlī</i>	khūjlee
lame	<i>langrā</i>	lungrā
liver	<i>kaleja</i>	kulehja
medicine	<i>dawā, dārā</i>	duwā, dāroo
ointment	<i>marham</i>	murhum
pain	<i>dard</i>	durd
perspiration	<i>pasina</i>	puseena
pill	<i>golī</i>	golee
plague	<i>tā'un</i>	tā'oon
plaster	<i>marham, lep</i>	murhum, lehp
poison	<i>zahr</i>	zuhr
powder	<i>sufūf</i>	sūfoof
prescription	<i>nuskha</i>	nūskha
pulse	<i>nabz</i>	nubz
purgative	<i>jullāb</i>	jūllāb
purgings	<i>dast</i>	dust
recovery	<i>sihhat</i>	sihhut
remedy	<i>'ilāj</i>	'ilāj
rest	<i>ārām</i>	ārām
rheumatism	<i>bāt, bā'ī</i>	bāt, bā'ee
rub, to	<i>malnā</i>	mulnā
scar	<i>dāgh</i>	dāgh
shivering	<i>jārā, thartharī</i>	jārā, thurthuree
sleep	<i>nind</i>	neend
small-pox	<i>mātā, chehak</i>	mātā, chehchuk
sprain	<i>moch</i>	moch
swelling	<i>sūjan</i>	soojun
syringe	<i>pichkārī</i>	pichkāree
thirst	<i>piyās</i>	piyās
vaccinate, to	<i>tīkā lagānā</i>	teekā lugānā
vomiting	<i>kai</i>	kai
wound	<i>zakhm</i>	zukhm

20. Shooting and Fishing. (*Shikār aur Māhi-gīrī.*)

English.	Hindustani.	Pronunciation.
Axe (hatchet)	<i>kulhārī</i>	kūlhāree
bait	<i>chārā</i>	chārā
bank of a river	<i>kināra</i>	kināra
basket	<i>ṭokrī</i>	tokree
boat	<i>nāo, kishtī</i>	nāo, kishtee
„ -hook	<i>ballā</i>	bullā
boatman	<i>mānjhī</i>	mānjhee
breech of a gun	<i>pendā</i>	pehndā
bullet	<i>golī</i>	golee
canvas bag	<i>gonī</i>	gonee
cartridge-box	<i>tosh-dān</i>	tosh-dān
cord, string	<i>rassī</i>	russee
double-barrelled	<i>do-nalī</i>	do-nulee
file	<i>retī</i>	rehtee
fish	<i>machhlī</i>	muchhlee
fish, to	<i>machhlī pakaynā</i>	muchhlee pukurnā
fisherman	<i>māhi-gīr</i>	māhee-geer
fishing	<i>māhi-gīrī</i>	māhee-geerce
„ -hook	<i>kāntā</i>	kāntā
„ -line	<i>chautaggī</i>	chowtuggee
„ raft	<i>tāpā</i>	tāpā
„ -rod	<i>laggī</i>	luggee
gimlet	<i>barmā</i>	burmā
grindstone	<i>sān</i>	sān
gun	<i>bandūk</i>	bundook
gunpowder	<i>bārūt</i>	bārroot
hammer	<i>hathorā</i>	huthorā
„ of a gun	<i>ghorā</i>	ghorā
hand-saw	<i>ārā</i>	ārā
knife	<i>chhurī</i>	chhūree
matches	<i>diyā-salā'ī</i>	diyā-sulā'ee
nail	<i>kīl</i>	keel
nail, to	<i>kīl thonknā</i>	keel thonkna
net	<i>jāl</i>	jāl
padlock	<i>kuflī, tālā</i>	kuflī, tālā
pincers	<i>chimtā</i>	chimtā
pistol	<i>tamancha</i>	tumuncha
ramrod	<i>gaz</i>	guz

English.	Hindustānī.	Pronunciation.
sheath	<i>ghilāf</i>	<i>ghilāf</i>
shooting	<i>shikār</i>	<i>shikār</i>
shot	<i>chharrā</i>	<i>chhurrā</i>
sport	<i>khel</i>	<i>khehl</i>
sportsman	<i>shikārī</i>	<i>shikāree</i>
tools	<i>ālāt, hathiyār</i>	<i>ālāt, huthiyār</i>
whetstone	<i>silī</i>	<i>silee</i>

21. Cardinal Numbers. ('*Adad-i-zāti.*')

1 <i>ek</i>	<i>ehk</i>	31 <i>iktīs</i>	<i>iktees</i>
2 <i>do</i>	<i>do</i>	32 <i>battīs</i> [<i>tīs</i>]	<i>buttees</i> [<i>tees</i>]
3 <i>tīn</i>	<i>teen</i>	33 <i>tētīs, tain-</i>	<i>tehtees, tain-</i>
4 <i>chār</i>	<i>chār</i>	34 <i>chautīs</i>	<i>chowtees</i>
5 <i>pānch</i>	<i>pānch</i>	35 <i>pañtīs</i>	<i>paintees</i>
6 <i>chha</i>	<i>chha</i>	36 <i>chhattīs</i>	<i>chhuttees</i>
7 <i>sāt</i>	<i>sāt</i>	37 <i>saintīs</i> [<i>tīs</i>]	<i>saintees</i>
8 <i>āth</i>	<i>āth</i>	38 <i>athītīs, ar-</i>	<i>uthtees, urtees</i>
9 <i>nau</i>	<i>now</i>	39 <i>untālīs,</i>	<i>üntālees,</i>
10 <i>das</i>	<i>dus</i>	<i>unchālīs</i>	<i>unchālees</i>
11 <i>igārah,</i> <i>gyārah</i>	<i>igāruh,</i> <i>gyāruh</i>	40 <i>chālīs</i>	<i>chālees -</i>
12 <i>bārah</i>	<i>bāruh</i>	41 <i>ektālīs,</i>	<i>ehktālees,</i>
13 <i>terah</i>	<i>tehruh</i>	<i>iktālīs</i>	<i>iktālees</i>
14 <i>chaudah</i>	<i>chowduh</i>	42 <i>be'ālīs</i>	<i>beh'ālees</i>
15 <i>pandrah</i>	<i>pundruh</i>	43 <i>tētālīs</i>	<i>tchtālees</i>
16 <i>solah</i>	<i>soluh</i>	44 <i>chau'ālīs</i>	<i>chow'ālees</i>
17 <i>satrah</i>	<i>sutruh</i>	45 <i>pañtālīs</i>	<i>paintālees</i>
18 <i>aṭhārah</i>	<i>uthāruh</i>	46 <i>chhi'ālīs</i>	<i>chhi'ālees</i>
19 <i>unīs, unnīs</i>	<i>ūnees, ūnnees</i>	47 <i>saintālīs</i>	<i>saintālees</i>
20 <i>bīs</i>	<i>bees</i>	48 <i>artālīs,</i>	<i>urtālees,</i>
21 <i>ikkīs</i>	<i>ikkees</i>	<i>aṭhtālīs</i>	<i>uthtālees</i>
22 <i>bā'īs</i>	<i>bā'ees</i>	49 <i>unchās</i>	<i>unchās</i>
23 <i>te'īs</i>	<i>teh'ees</i>	50 <i>pachās</i>	<i>puchās</i>
24 <i>chaubīs</i>	<i>chowbees</i>	51 <i>ekāwan,</i>	<i>ehkāwun,</i>
25 <i>pachīs</i>	<i>pucheess</i>	<i>ikāwan</i>	<i>ikāwun</i>
26 <i>chhabbīs</i>	<i>chhubbees</i>	52 <i>bāwan</i>	<i>bāwun</i>
27 <i>satā'īs</i>	<i>sutā'ees</i>	53 <i>tirpan</i>	<i>tirpun</i>
28 <i>aṭhāīs</i>	<i>uthāees</i>	54 <i>chawwan</i>	<i>chowwun</i>
29 <i>untīs</i>	<i>untees</i>	55 <i>pachpan</i>	<i>puchpun</i>
30 <i>tīs</i>	<i>tees</i>	56 <i>chhappan</i>	<i>chhuppun</i>
		57 <i>sattāwan</i>	<i>suttāwun</i>

Hind.	Pron.	Hind.	Pron.
58 <i>athāwan</i>	<i>uthāwun</i>	85 <i>pachāsi</i>	<i>puchāsee</i>
59 <i>unsath</i>	<i>ūnsuth</i>	86 <i>chhiāsi</i>	<i>chhiāsee</i>
60 <i>sāth</i> [<i>sath</i>]	<i>sāth</i>	87 <i>satāsi</i>	<i>sutāsee</i>
61 <i>eksath, ik-</i>	<i>ehksuth, iksuth</i>	88 <i>athāsi</i>	<i>uthāsee</i>
62 <i>bāsath</i>	<i>bāsuth</i>	89 <i>nāwāsi</i>	<i>nuwāsee</i>
63 <i>tirsath</i>	<i>tirsuth</i>	90 <i>nawwe</i>	<i>nuwweh</i>
64 <i>chāusath</i>	<i>chowsuth</i>	91 <i>ekānawe</i>	<i>ehkānuweh</i>
65 <i>painsath</i>	<i>painsuth</i>	92 <i>bānawe,</i>	<i>bānuweh,</i>
66 <i>chhiyāsath</i>	<i>chhiyāsuth</i>	<i>birānawe</i>	<i>birānuweh</i>
67 <i>sarsath</i>	<i>sursuth</i>	93 <i>tirānawe,</i>	<i>tirānuweh,</i>
68 <i>athsath,</i>	<i>uthsuth,</i>	<i>tirānawe</i>	<i>tirānuweh</i>
<i>arsath</i>	<i>ursuth</i>	94 <i>chaurānawe</i>	<i>chowrānuweh</i>
69 <i>unhattar</i>	<i>ūnhuttur</i>	95 <i>pachānawe,</i>	<i>puchānuweh,</i>
70 <i>sattar</i>	<i>suttur</i>	<i>panchānawe</i>	<i>panchānuweh</i>
71 <i>ekhattar</i>	<i>ehkhuttur</i>	96 <i>chhiyānawe,</i>	<i>chhiyānuweh,</i>
72 <i>bahattar</i>	<i>buhuttur</i>	<i>chhānawe</i>	<i>chhānuweh</i>
73 <i>tihattar</i>	<i>tihuttur</i>	97 <i>satānawe</i>	<i>sutānuweh</i>
74 <i>chauhattar</i>	<i>chowhuttur</i>	98 <i>athānawe</i>	<i>uthānuweh</i>
75 <i>pachhattar</i>	<i>puchhuttur</i>	99 <i>ninānawe,</i>	<i>ninānuweh,</i>
76 <i>chhihattar</i>	<i>chhihuttur</i>	<i>narānawe</i>	<i>nuvānuweh</i>
77 <i>sathattar</i>	<i>suthuttur</i>	100 <i>sau, sai</i>	<i>sow, sai</i>
78 <i>athattar</i>	<i>uthuttur</i>	101 <i>ek sau ek</i>	<i>ehk sow ehk</i>
79 <i>unāsi</i>	<i>ūnāsee</i>	110 <i>ek sau das</i>	<i>ehk sow dus</i>
80 <i>assi</i>	<i>ussee</i>	200 <i>do sau</i>	<i>do sow</i>
81 <i>ekāsi</i>	<i>ehkāsee</i>	300 <i>tin sau</i>	<i>teen sow</i>
82 <i>be'āsi</i>	<i>beh'āsee</i>	400 <i>chār sau</i>	<i>chār sow</i>
83 <i>tirāsi</i>	<i>tirāsee</i>	500 <i>pānch sau</i>	<i>pānch sow</i>
84 <i>chaurāsi</i>	<i>chowrāsee</i>		
a thousand	<i>hazār, das sau</i>	<i>huzār, dus sow</i>	
a million	<i>das lākh</i>	<i>dus lākh</i>	
ten million	<i>karor</i>	<i>kuror</i>	

22. Ordinal Numbers. ('*Adad-i-uasfi.*)

The first	<i>pahlā</i>	<i>puhlā</i>
„ second	<i>dūsra</i>	<i>doosrā</i>
„ third	<i>tīsra</i>	<i>teesrā</i>
„ fourth	<i>chauthā</i>	<i>chowthā</i>
„ fifth	<i>pānchwān</i>	<i>pānchwān</i>
„ sixth	<i>chhatwān</i>	<i>chhutwān</i>
„ seventh	<i>sāt wān</i>	<i>sāt wān</i>

English.	Hindustani.	Pronunciation.
the eighth	<i>āṭhwān</i>	<i>āṭhwān</i>
„ ninth	<i>nauwān</i>	<i>nuwān</i>
„ tenth	<i>daswān</i>	<i>ḍuswān</i>
„ eleventh	<i>igārahwān</i>	<i>igāruhwān</i>
„ twenty-first	<i>ekiswān</i>	<i>elikeeswān</i>
„ hundredth	<i>sauwān</i>	<i>suwān</i>
„ last	<i>pichhlā</i>	<i>pichhlā</i>

Notes.—The Ordinal Numbers after the fourth are regularly formed by adding *wān* to the Cardinals.

In Compound Numbers the termination *wān* is added to the last number of the compound only, as :—

The 120th | *ek-sau-bīs-wān* | ehk-sow-beeswān

23. Collectives, Fractions, etc.

(*Adad i majmū'ī o maksūr.*)

Couple, pair	<i>jorā</i>	<i>jorā</i>
double	<i>dūnā</i>	<i>doonā</i>
dozen	<i>bārah</i>	<i>bāruh</i>
one-fifth	<i>pānchāī</i>	<i>pānchāee</i>
firstly	<i>pahle</i>	<i>puhleh</i>
half	<i>ādhā</i>	<i>ādhā</i>
once	<i>ek-bār</i>	<i>ehk-bār</i>
quarter	<i>pāo, chauthāī</i>	<i>pāo, chowthāee</i>
score	<i>korī</i>	<i>koree</i>
secondly	<i>dūsre</i>	<i>doosreh</i>
single	<i>ekahrā</i>	<i>ehkuhrā</i>
one-third	<i>tihāī</i>	<i>tihāee</i>
thirdly	<i>tīsre</i>	<i>teesreh</i>
threefold	<i>tigunā, tiharā, tih-</i>	<i>tigūnā, tihurā,</i>
twice	<i>do-bār</i> [rā]	<i>do-bār</i> [tīhrā]
two and a half	<i>aṛhāī, dhāī</i>	<i>urhāee, dhāee</i>

24. Colours. (*Rang.*)

Black	<i>siyāh, kālā</i>	<i>siyāh, kālā</i>
blue	<i>nīlā</i>	<i>neelā</i>
brown	<i>bhūrā</i>	<i>bhoorā</i>
dark	<i>kālā</i>	<i>kālā</i>
green	<i>harā, sabz</i>	<i>hurā, subz</i>
grey	<i>khākistārī</i>	<i>khākisturee</i>
light	<i>phikā</i>	<i>pheekā</i>

English	Hindustani.	Pronunciation.
orange	<i>nāranjī</i>	nārunjee
purple	<i>arghawānī</i>	urghuwānee
red	<i>surkh, lāl</i>	sūrk ^h , lāl
violet	<i>bainganī</i>	baingunee
white	<i>sufaid</i>	sūfaid
yellow	<i>pīlā</i>	peelā

25. Adjectives. (*Ism i sifat.*)

(With some Nouns of Quality for convenient reference.)

Able, capable	<i>lā'ik</i>	lā'ik
angry	<i>khafā</i>	khufā
anxious	<i>fikrmand</i>	fikrmund
arrogant	<i>maghrūr, magrā</i>	mughrōor, mugrā
bad	<i>burā, kharāb</i>	būrā, khurāb
beautiful	<i>khūb-shurat</i>	khoob-soorut
bitter	<i>karwā, talkh</i>	kurwā, tul ^{kh}
blunt	<i>kund, bhutrā</i>	kūnd, bhūtrā
bold	<i>shujā', diler</i>	shūjā', dilehr
brave	<i>bahādur</i>	buhādūr
breadth	<i>chaurā'i</i>	chowrā'ee
bright	<i>roshan, ujlā</i>	roshun, ūjlā
brisk	<i>chālāk</i>	chālāk
broad	<i>chaurā</i>	chowrā
careful	<i>khabardār</i>	kluburdār
certain	<i>yakīn</i>	yukeen
cheap	<i>sastā</i>	sustā
clean	<i>ṣāf</i>	sāf
clear (plainly)	<i>ṣāf ṣāf</i>	sāf sāf
clever	<i>chālāk, hoshyār</i>	chālāk, hoshyār
cold	<i>thandā</i>	thundā
contented	<i>rāzī</i>	rāzee
courageous	<i>diler</i>	dilehr
cowardly	<i>buz-dil, nā-mard</i>	būz-dil, nā-murd
dear (costly)	<i>mahngā</i>	muhngā
deep	<i>gahrā</i>	guhrā
dirty	<i>mailā</i>	mailā
disagreeable	<i>nā-muwāfik</i>	nā-mūwāfik
dishonest	<i>be-īmān</i>	beh-eemān
drunken	<i>matwālā</i>	mutwālā
dry	<i>sūkhā</i>	sookhā

English.	Hindustani.	Pronunciation.
dusty	<i>gard-ālūda</i>	<i>gurd-ālooda</i>
early	<i>sawerā</i>	<i>suwehrā</i>
easy (not difficult)	<i>āsān, sahaj</i>	<i>āsān, suhuj</i>
equal	<i>barābar</i>	<i>burābur</i>
fair (just)	<i>rāst</i>	<i>rāst</i>
faithless (not true)	<i>be-wafā</i>	<i>beh-wufā</i>
[to promise]		
,, (treacherous)	<i>namak-ḥarām</i>	<i>numuk-ḥurām</i>
,, (irreligious)	<i>be-īmān</i>	<i>beh-eemān</i>
false (not true)	<i>jhūthā</i>	<i>jhoothā</i>
fat	<i>motā</i>	<i>motā</i>
fierce	<i>darīnda</i>	<i>ḍurinda</i>
fit	<i>lā'ik</i>	<i>lā'ik</i>
flat	<i>hamwār</i>	<i>humwār</i>
foolish	<i>bewukūf</i>	<i>behwūkoof</i>
free	<i>āzād</i>	<i>āzād</i>
frequent	<i>akṣar</i>	<i>uksur</i>
fresh (cool)	<i>thandā</i>	<i>thundā</i>
full (filled)	<i>bharā</i>	<i>bhurā</i>
gay	<i>khwush</i>	<i>khwūsh</i>
gentle	<i>ḥalīm</i>	<i>huleem</i>
good	<i>achchhā</i>	<i>uchchhā</i>
great	<i>barā</i>	<i>burā</i>
hairy	<i>pashmī</i>	<i>pushmee</i>
handsome	<i>khūbṣūrat</i>	<i>khoobsoorut</i>
happy	<i>khush-dil</i>	<i>khwūsh-dil</i>
hard	<i>sakht</i>	<i>sukht</i>
heavy	<i>bhārī</i>	<i>bhāree</i>
height	<i>unchā'ī, bulandī</i>	<i>ūnchā'ee, būlundee</i>
high	<i>ūnchā</i>	<i>oonchā</i>
hollow	<i>khokhlā</i>	<i>khokhlā</i>
honest	<i>rāst-bāz</i>	<i>rāst-bāz</i>
hungry	<i>bhūkhā</i>	<i>bhookhā</i>
||	<i>bīmār</i>	<i>beemār</i>
impolite	<i>be-murawwat, be-adab</i>	<i>beh-mūruwwut, beh-udub</i>
important	<i>zarūrī</i>	<i>zurooree</i>
innocent	<i>be-gunāh</i>	<i>beh-gūnāh</i>
just (equitable)	<i>ādil</i>	<i>ādil</i>
large	<i>barā</i>	<i>burā</i>

English.	Hindustani.	Pronunciation.
late	<i>be-waḳt</i>	beh-wuḳt
lean	<i>dublā</i>	dūblā
length	<i>lambā'ī</i>	lumbā'ee
light	<i>roshan</i>	roshun
long	<i>lambā</i>	lumbā
muddy	<i>gadlā, mailā</i>	gudlā, mailā
narrow	<i>tang</i>	tung
new	<i>nayā, tā'a</i>	nuyā, tāza
oblong	<i>kitābī</i>	kitābee
old	<i>būrhā</i>	bōorhā
open	<i>khulā</i>	khūlā
polite	<i>mu'addab</i>	mū'uddub
poor	<i>gharīb</i>	ghureeb
pretty	<i>suthrā, khwush-</i>	sūthrā, khwūsh-
private	<i>poshūda</i> [numā]	posheeda [nūmā]
proud	<i>maghrūr</i>	mughroor
public	<i>'āmm</i>	'āmm
pure	<i>ṣāf</i>	sāf
quiet	<i>chup</i>	chūp
rich	<i>daulat-mand</i>	dowlut-mund
ripe	<i>pakkā</i>	pukkā
rough	<i>khurkhurā</i>	khūrkhūrā
round	<i>gol</i>	gol
sacred	<i>pāk, muḳaddas</i>	pāk, mūkuddus
sad	<i>udās</i>	ūdās
sharp	<i>tez</i>	tehz
short	<i>kotāh</i>	kotāh
slow (not fast)	<i>āhista</i>	āhista
small	<i>chhotā</i>	chhotā
smooth	<i>barābar</i>	burābur
soft	<i>narm, mulā'im</i>	nurm, mūlā'im
sound (faultless)	<i>be-'aib</i>	beh-'aib
sour	<i>khattā</i>	khuttā
square	<i>chau-konā, murabbā</i>	chow-konā, mūrub-
strange (foreign)	<i>ajnabī</i>	ujnubee [bā]
strong	<i>zorāwar</i>	zorāwur
stupid (dull)	<i>be-wuḳūf</i>	beh-wūkoof
sweet	<i>mīthā</i>	meethā
swift	<i>tez-raftār</i>	tehz-ruftār
tender	<i>narm</i>	nurm

English.	Hindūstānī.	Pronunciation.
thick	<i>motā</i>	<i>motā</i>
thickness	<i>motā'ī</i>	<i>motā'ee</i>
thin	<i>patlā</i>	<i>putlā</i>
thirsty	<i>piyāsā</i>	<i>piyāsā</i>
torn	<i>phatā</i>	<i>phutā</i>
troublesome	<i>mūzī</i>	<i>moozee</i>
true	<i>sachchā</i>	<i>suchchā</i>
ugly	<i>bad-śūrat</i>	<i>bud-soorut</i>
uncertain	<i>thīk nāhīn</i>	<i>theek nuheen</i>
unequal	<i>nā-hamwār</i>	<i>nā-humwār</i>
unfit	<i>nā-lā'ik</i>	<i>nā-lā'ik</i>
unsewn	<i>an-boyā</i>	<i>un-boyā</i>
useful	<i>mufīd</i>	<i>mūfeed</i>
vain (futile)	<i>bātil</i>	<i>bātil</i>
warm	<i>garm</i>	<i>gurm</i>
weak	<i>kamzor</i>	<i>kumzor</i>
well	<i>achchhā, bhalā</i>	<i>uchchhā, bhulā</i>
wet	<i>bhīgā, tar</i>	<i>bheegā, tur</i>
whole	<i>tamām, sab</i>	<i>tumām, sub</i>
wide	<i>chaurā</i>	<i>chowrā</i>
wild	<i>janglī, wahshī</i>	<i>jungle, wuhshee</i>
wise	<i>'akl-mand, dānā</i>	<i>'ukl-mund, dānā</i>
young	<i>jawān</i>	<i>juwān</i>

26. Verbs. (*Fi'l*.)

SIMPLE AND COMPOUND.

Note.—The majority of Hindūstānī verbs are formed by the use of a substantive or adjective as the complement of a verb—such as *karnā*, to do; *honā*, to be; *denā*, to give.

A *thorough* or *intensified* action is expressed by an auxiliary (especially *jānā*, to go) added to the root of a verb. The auxiliary alone is conjugated, and the root of the principal verb remains unchanged. The following examples will illustrate the manner in which they are used:—

kām, work (noun); *kām-karnā*, to (do) work;
jawāb, answer (noun); *jawāb-denā*, to (give) answer;
bhūkhā, hungry (adjective); *bhūkhā-honā*, to be hungry.

Hindūstānī S. T.

In order that the student should become accustomed to adding the correct auxiliary, there being no invariable rule respecting compounds or intensified verbs, the following list has been carefully compiled, and the letter added refers to the auxiliary to be used. Further explanatory notes and rules will be found in **"Hindūstānī Grammar Self-Taught"* (*vide* Compound Verbs).

The principal Auxiliaries are :—

<i>ānā</i> (ā'nā),	...	to come,	represented by ā., ā.
<i>denā</i> (del'nā),	...	to give,	„ „ d., d.
<i>honā</i> (ho'nā),	...	to be,	„ „ h., h.
<i>jānā</i> (jā'nā),	...	to go,	„ „ j., j.
<i>karnā</i> (kur'nā),	...	to do,	„ „ k., k.
<i>lagnā</i> (lug'nā),	...	to begin	„ „ l., l.
<i>pānā</i> (pā'nā),	...	to be allowed,	„ „ p., p.
<i>rakhnā</i> (rukh'nā),		to keep,	„ „ r., r.
<i>saknā</i> (suk'nā),	...	to be able,	„ „ s., s.

English.	Hindūstānī.	Pronunciation.
To accept	<i>lenā, kabūl k.</i>	lehnā, kubool k
to admire	<i>kadar k.</i>	kudur k.
to affirm	<i>ikrār k.</i>	ikrār k.
to answer (reply)	<i>jawāb d.</i>	juwāb d.
to approve	<i>pasand k.</i>	pusund k.
to arrive	<i>pahunchnā, wārid h.</i>	puhūchnā, wārid
to ascend	<i>chāṛhnā</i>	churhnā [h.
to ask	<i>pūchhnā</i>	poochhnā
to assure	<i>ikrār k.</i>	ikrār k.
to awake	<i>jāgnā</i>	jāgnā
to beat	<i>pītnā, mārṇā</i>	peetnā, mārṇā
to begin	<i>shurū' k.</i>	shūroo' k.
to believe	<i>mānnā, bāwar r.</i>	mānnā, bāwur r.
to blame	<i>malāmat k.</i>	mulāmut k.

* THIRM (C. A.) "*Hindūstānī Grammar Self-Taught.*" Wrapper, 2/0; cloth, 2/6. London: E. Marlborough & Co., 51, Old Bailey, E.C.

English.	Hindūstānī.	Pronunciation
to boil (a.)	ubālnā	ūbālnā
„ (n.)	khaulnā	khowlnā
to borrow	karz l., māng l.	kurz l., māng l.
to break (a.)	torṇā	tornā
„ (n.)	tūtnā	tootnā
to breakfast	ḥāzirī khānā	hāziree khānā
to bring	lānā, le-ānā	lānā, leh-ānā
to build	banānā	bunānā
to burn (a.)	jalānā	julānā
„ (n.)	jalnā	julnā
to buy	mol l., <i>khārīdnā</i>	mol l., <i>khureednā</i>
to calculate	hisāb k., ginnā	hisāb k., ginnā
to carry	lejānā, ūṭhānā	lejānā, ūṭhānā
to chatter	baknā	buknā
to compare	muḳābala k.	mūkābula k.
to consent	ḡabūl k., mānnā	kubool k., mānnā
to continue	rahnā	ruhnā
to cook	pakānā	pukānā
to cough	khānsnā	khānsnā
to cover	dhāmpnā	dhāmpnā
to dance	nāchnā	nāchnā
to deny	inkār k.	inkār k.
to depart	chalā j.	chulā j.
to descend	utarnā	ūturnā
to desire	chāhnā	chāhnā
to despair	nirās h.	nirās h.
to despise	ḡakīr jānnā, ḡikā-rat k.	lukeer jānnā, hikārut k.
to dine	khānā khānā	khānā khānā
to dislike	nā-pasand k.	nā-pusund k.
to dispute	baḡs k.	buḡs k.
to doubt	shakk k.	shukk k.
to draw (pull)	khainchnā	khainchnā
to dream	khayāb dekhnā	khayāb dekhknā
to dress	kapre pahannā	kupreh puhunnā
to drink	pīnā	peenā
to eat	khānā	khānā
to embrace	galeh lagānā	guleh lugānā
to endeavour	koshish k.	koshish k.
to esteem	‘azīz r.	‘uzeez r.

English.	Hindāstanī.	Pronunciation.
to repay	<i>phir d.</i>	<i>phir d.</i>
to repeat (say again)	<i>dubāra kahnā</i>	<i>dūbāra kuhnā</i>
„ „ (do again)	<i>phir k.</i>	<i>phir k.</i>
„ „ (recite)	<i>parhnā</i>	<i>purhnā</i>
to repent	<i>pachhtānā</i>	<i>puchhtānā</i>
to reply	<i>jawāb d.</i>	<i>juwāb d.</i>
to report	<i>khābar d.</i>	<i>khubur d.</i>
to rest (repose)	<i>ārām l.</i>	<i>ārām l.</i>
to return	<i>phirnā, lautnā</i>	<i>phirnā, lowtnā</i>
„ „ (give back)	<i>wāpas d.</i>	<i>wāpus d.</i>
to ring the bell	<i>ghantā bajānā</i>	<i>ghuntā bujānā</i>
to roast	<i>kabāb k.</i>	<i>kubāb k.</i>
to run	<i>daurnā</i>	<i>dowrnā</i>
„ „ (flow)	<i>bahnā</i>	<i>buhnā</i>
„ „ about	<i>daurtā phirnā</i>	<i>dowrtā phirnā</i>
„ „ after	<i>pīchhe daurnā</i>	<i>peecheh downā</i>
„ „ at	<i>dhāwā k.</i>	<i>dhāwā k.</i>
„ „ away	<i>bhāgnā, bhāg j.</i>	<i>bhāgnā, bhāg j.</i>
„ „ down [ate]	<i>dabānā</i>	<i>dubānā</i>
„ „ „ (depreci-)	<i>halkā k.</i>	<i>hulkā k.</i>
to say	<i>kahnā, bolnā</i>	<i>kuhnā, bolnā</i>
to seal	<i>muhṛ lagānā</i>	<i>mūhr lugānā</i>
to see	<i>dekhnā</i>	<i>dehkhnā</i>
„ „ to	<i>lihāz k.</i>	<i>lihāz k.</i>
to sell	<i>bechnā</i>	<i>behehnā</i>
to send	<i>bhejnā</i>	<i>bhehjnā</i>
„ „ and tell	<i>kahlā bhejnā</i>	<i>kuhlā bhehjnā</i>
„ „ - for	<i>bulā bhejnā</i>	<i>būlā bhehjnā</i>
to serve	<i>khidmat k.</i>	<i>khidmut k.</i>
„ „ (supply)	<i>denā</i>	<i>dehnā</i>
„ „ (stand in- stead of)	<i>‘iwaz k., badal k.,</i>	<i>‘iwuz k., budul k.</i>
„ „ up dinner	<i>parosnā</i>	<i>purosnā</i>
to show	<i>dikhānā</i>	<i>dikhānā</i>
to sigh	<i>āh mārṇā</i>	<i>āh mārṇā</i>
to sign	<i>dast-khatt likhnā</i>	<i>dust-khatt likhnā</i>
to sit	<i>baithnā</i>	<i>baithnā</i>
„ „ down	<i>baith j.</i>	<i>baith j.</i>
to sleep	<i>sonā</i>	<i>sonā</i>
to sneeze	<i>chhīnkṇā</i>	<i>chheenknā</i>

English.	Hindūstānī.	Pronunciation.
to sow	<i>bonā</i>	<i>bonā</i>
to be spared	<i>bachnā</i>	<i>buchnā</i>
to speak	<i>bolnā</i>	<i>bolnā</i>
„ „ distinctly	<i>ṣāf ṣāf bolnā</i>	<i>sāf sāf bolnā</i>
„ „ harshly	<i>sakhtī se bolnā</i>	<i>sukhtee seh bolnā</i>
„ „ slowly	<i>āhiste bolnā</i>	<i>āhisteh bolnā</i>
„ „ repeatedly	<i>bār-bār bolnā</i>	<i>bār-bār bolnā</i>
to spin (revolve)	<i>ghūmnā</i>	<i>ghoomnā</i>
to steal	<i>churānā</i>	<i>chūrānā</i>
to stitch	<i>sīnā</i>	<i>seenā</i>
to study	<i>sīkhnā</i>	<i>seekhnā</i>
to sup	<i>nosh k.</i>	<i>nosh k.</i>
to swear	<i>kasam khānā</i>	<i>kusum khānā</i>
to take	<i>lenā</i>	<i>lehnā</i>
„ „ away din- ner & tablecloth }	<i>barhānā</i>	<i>burhānā</i>
to take back	<i>phir l.</i>	<i>phir l.</i>
„ „ by force	<i>chhīn l.</i>	<i>chheen l.</i>
„ „ care	<i>khabardār k.</i>	<i>khuburdār k.</i>
to taste	<i>chakhnā</i>	<i>chukhnā</i>
to tell	<i>bolnā, kahnā</i>	<i>bolnā, kuhnā</i>
to thank	<i>shukr k.</i>	<i>shūkr k.</i>
to think	<i>sochnā</i>	<i>sochnā</i>
to be thirsty	<i>piyās lagnā</i>	<i>piyās lugnā</i>
to throw	<i>phenknā</i>	<i>phehnknā</i>
to touch	<i>chhūnā</i>	<i>chhoonā</i>
to transcribe	<i>naql k.</i>	<i>nukl k.</i>
to translate	<i>tarjuma k.</i>	<i>turjūma k.</i>
to travel	<i>safar k.</i>	<i>sufur k.</i>
to try (examine)	<i>āzmānā</i>	<i>āzmānā</i>
„ (attempt)	<i>koshish k., sa'ī k.</i>	<i>koshish k., sa'ee k.</i>
to uncover	<i>kholnā</i>	<i>kholnā</i>
to unpack	<i>gathhā kholnā</i>	<i>guthhā kholnā</i>
to unscrew	<i>pech kholnā</i>	<i>pehch kholnā</i>
to wash	<i>dhonā</i>	<i>dhonā</i>
to weep	<i>ronā</i>	<i>ronā</i>
to weigh	<i>wazn k.</i>	<i>wuzn k.</i>
to wish	<i>chāhnā</i>	<i>chāhnā</i>
to work	<i>kām k.</i>	<i>kām k.</i>
to worship	<i>ibādat k.</i>	<i>ibādut k.</i>
to write	<i>likhnā</i>	<i>likhnā</i>

27. Adverbs, Conjunctions and Prepositions.

(Ḥarf-i-tamīz, 'aṭf aur ḥarf.)

English.	Hindūstani.	Pronunciation.
About (around)	ās-pās, gird-ā-gird	ās-pās, gird-ā-gird
„ (concerning)	nisbat, par	nisbut, pur
above (over)	ūpar	oopur
according to	ḥasb, muwāfīk	ḥusb, mūwāfīk
across	pār	pār
after	ba'd, pīchhe	bu'd, peecheh
afterwards	tab, uske ba'd	tub, ūskeh bu'd
again	phir	phir
against	khilāf	khilāf
all along	barābar	barābur
all at once	ek-bārgī	ehk-bārgēe
almost	ḥarīb	kureeb
already	ab-hī	ub-hee
also	bhī, aur	bhee, owr
although	agarchi, harchand, go-ki	ugurchi, hurchund, go-ki
altogether	mutlak, bilkull	mūtluḥ, bilkūll
always	sadā, hamesha	sudā, humehsha
among	men, bīch	mehn, bēech
and	aur, o, wa, bhī	owr, o, wa, bhee
anywhere	kahīn	kuheen
around	chāron taraf	chāron turuf
as	jaisā, jis-tarah	jaisā, jis-turuf
as much as }		
as many as }	jitnā	jitnā
as soon as	jab, jonhīn	jub, jonheen
at	par, ūpar, ko	pur, oopur, ko
at first	pahle	puhle
at last	ākhir	ākhir
at once	fauran, ek bārgī	fowrun, ehk bārgēe
at present	filhāl	filhāl
badly	ḥḥarāb tarah se	ḥḥurāb turuf seh
because	ki, kyūnki	ki, kyoonki
before	āge	āgeh
behind	pīchhe	peecheh
below	nīche, tale	neecheh, tuleh

English.	Hindūstānī.	Pronunciation.
beside (near)	<i>pās, nazdīk</i>	<i>pās, nuzdeek</i>
besides	<i>siwā, 'alāwa</i>	<i>siwā, 'ulāwa</i>
between	<i>bīch, darmiyān, men</i>	<i>beechee, durmiyān, mehn</i>
beyond	<i>pare, udhar, pār</i>	<i>pureh, ūdhur, pār</i>
but	<i>magar, lekin</i>	<i>mugur, lehkin</i>
by (near)	<i>pās</i>	<i>pās</i>
consequently	<i>li-hāzā, is wāste</i>	<i>li-hāzā, is wāsteh</i>
down	<i>nīche.</i>	<i>neecheh</i>
during	<i>hote, bīch, darmi-yān</i>	<i>hoteh, beechee, dur-miyān</i>
early	<i>sawere</i>	<i>suwehreh</i>
either (pron.)	<i>ko'ī, ko'ī ek, har-ek</i>	<i>ko'ee, ko'ee ehk, hur-ehk</i>
either (conj.)	<i>yā, khwāh, chāho, kyā</i>	<i>yā, khwāh, chāho, kyā</i>
elsewhere	<i>kahīn aur</i>	<i>kuheen owr</i>
every	<i>har, sab</i>	<i>hur, sub</i>
everywhere	<i>har-kahīn</i>	<i>hur-kuheen</i>
except	<i>bajuz, siwā</i>	<i>bujūz, siwā</i>
far	<i>dūr</i>	<i>door</i>
for (prep.)	<i>liye, wāste</i>	<i>liyeh, wāsteh</i>
for (conj.)	<i>kyūnki</i>	<i>kyoonki</i>
from	<i>se</i>	<i>seh</i>
hardly	<i>mushkil se</i>	<i>mūshkil seh</i>
here	<i>yahān, idhar, is jagah, is taraf</i>	<i>yuhān, idhur, is juguh, is turuf</i>
how (adv.)	<i>kis tarah, kyūnkar</i>	<i>kis turuh, kyoon-kur</i>
however	<i>lekin, magar</i>	<i>lehkin, mugur</i>
how much ?	<i>kitnā ?</i>	<i>kitnā ?</i>
if	<i>agar, jo</i>	<i>ugur, jo</i>
if not	<i>nahīn to</i>	<i>nuheen to</i>
immediately	<i>ab-hī, fauran</i>	<i>ub-hee, fowrun</i>
in (adv.)	<i>bhītar, andar</i>	<i>bheetur, undur</i>
indeed	<i>albatta, sach</i>	<i>ulbutta, such</i>
inside	<i>bhītar</i>	<i>bheetur</i>
instead	<i>ba-jā'e, badle</i>	<i>bu-jā'eh, budleh</i>
late	<i>be-wakt, der men</i>	<i>beh-wukt, dehr [mehn]</i>

English.	Hindustānī.	Pronunciation.
less	<i>thorā, kamtar</i>	thorā, kumtur
like	<i>muwāfiq</i>	mūwāfiq
likely	<i>ghāliban</i>	ghālibun
little	<i>thorā</i>	thorā
little by little	<i>thorā thorā</i>	thorā thorā
long time	<i>barī der, muddat</i>	buree dehr, mūddut
many times	<i>balut daf'a</i>	buhūt duf'a
more	<i>aur, ziyāda</i>	owr, ziyāda
more and more	<i>ziyāda ziyāda</i>	ziyāda ziyāda
more or less (adv.)	<i>aune-paune</i>	owneh-powneh
moreover (adv.)	<i>bulki</i>	bulki
much (adv.)	<i>nihāyat, nipat</i>	nihāyut, niput
near	<i>pās, nazdik</i>	pās, nuzdeek
nearly	<i>taqriban, kam-besh</i>	tukreebun, kum-
neither	<i>na</i>	na [behsh
never	<i>kabhī nahīn, hargiz nahīn</i>	kabhee nuheen, hurgiz nuheen
next to	<i>pās</i>	pās
not	<i>na, nahīn</i>	na, nuheen
not at all	<i>mutlak nahīn</i>	mūtluk nuheen
nothing	<i>kuchh nahīn</i>	kūchh nuheen
notwithstanding	<i>bā-wujūd, har-chand, tā-ham</i>	bā-wūjood, hur-chund, tā-hum
not yet	<i>ab tak nahīn</i>	ub tuk nuheen
now	<i>ab</i>	ub
nowhere	<i>kahīn nahīn</i>	kuheen nuheen
of	<i>kā, ke, kī</i>	kā, keh, kee
of course	<i>albatta, be-shakk</i>	ulbutta, beh-shukk
often	<i>bārkhā, aksar, bār-bār</i>	bārkhā, uksur, bār-bār
on (prep.)	<i>ūpar, par</i>	oopur, pur
on (adv.)	<i>āge, āgū</i>	āgeh, āgoo
only	<i>śirf, faqat</i>	sirf, fukut
opposite (adv.)	<i>sāmne</i>	sāmneh
or [way]	<i>yā, khwāh, kī</i>	yā, khwāh, kī
otherwise (another	<i>aur tarah</i>	owr turuh
„ (if not)	<i>nahīn to</i>	nuheen to
out of	<i>se, men se</i>	seh, mehn seh
outside	<i>bāhar</i>	bāhur
over	<i>ūpar, par</i>	oopur, pur

English.	Hindustani.	Pronunciation.
perhaps	<i>shāyad</i>	shāyud
presently	<i>ab, fauran</i>	ub, fowrun
previously	<i>āge se, pahle</i>	āgeh seh, puhleh
quickly	<i>jaldī</i>	juldee
quite (perfectly)	<i>khūb</i>	khoob
rather (especially)	<i>khushūsan</i>	khūsoosun
recently	<i>hāl men</i>	hāl mehn
round (adv.)	<i>ghūm-kar</i>	ghoom-kur
same (adv.)	<i>yehī</i>	yehee
scarcely (adv.)	<i>mushkil se</i>	mūshkil seh
seldom	<i>kam</i>	kum
since (prep.)	<i>ba'd, se</i>	bu'd, seh
since (conj.)	<i>chūnki</i>	choon-ki
so	<i>aisā, waisā, taisā</i>	aisā, waisā, taisā
some	<i>ko'ī, kuchh</i>	ko'ee, kūchh
something	<i>kuchh</i>	kūchh
sometimes	<i>kabhī kabhī</i>	kubhee kubhee
somewhere	<i>kahīn</i>	kuheen
so much	<i>itnā</i>	itnā
so much the more	<i>har-chand</i>	hur-chund
soon	<i>ab-hī, jaldī</i>	ub-hee, juldee
suddenly	<i>achānak, nāgahān</i>	uchānuk, nāguhān
surely	<i>be-shakk</i>	beh-shukk
that (pron.)	<i>wuh</i>	wūh
that (conj.)	<i>ki, tā-ki</i>	ki, tā-ki
that which	<i>jo</i>	jo
then (adv.)	<i>phir</i>	phir
then (conj.)	<i>to</i>	to
thence	<i>wahān-se</i>	wuhān-seh
thenceforth	<i>tab se</i>	tub seh
there	<i>wahān, udhar</i>	wuhān, ūdhur
therefore	<i>is-wāste, us-wāste</i>	is-wāsteh, ūs-wās-
thoroughly	<i>sar-ā-sar</i>	sur-ā-sur [teh
thus	<i>yūn, is-tarah, aise</i>	yoon, is-turūh,
till now	<i>ab-tak</i>	ub-tuk [aiseh
to	<i>ko</i>	ko
together	<i>ek sāth</i>	ehk sāth
too much	<i>ziyāda</i>	ziyāda [nib
towards	<i>kī taraf, kī jānib</i>	kee turuf, kee jā-
under	<i>nīche, talo</i>	neecheh, tuleh

English.	Hindāstani.	Pronunciation.
unless	<i>agar na</i>	ugur na
until	<i>jab-talak, jab-tak</i>	jub-tuluk, jub-tuk
up	<i>ūpar</i>	oopur
upon	<i>par, ūpar</i>	pur, oopur
up to	<i>tak, talak</i>	tuk, tuluk
usually	<i>akṣar</i>	uksur
very (adv.)	<i>nihāyat, bahut</i>	nibāyut, buhūt
well (adv.)	<i>bhālā, <u>khair</u>, ach- chhā</i>	bhulā, <u>khair</u> , uch- chhā
when (adv.)	<i>jab, jo, jon</i>	jub, jo, jon
when?	<i>kab? kis waqt?</i>	kub? kis wukt?
where?	<i>kahān? kidhar?</i>	kuhān? kidhur?
where (adv.)	<i>jahān, jidhar</i>	juhān, jidhur
whether...or	<i>kyā...kyā</i>	kyā...kyā
while, whilst	<i>jab-tak, jab-talak</i>	jub-tuk, jub-tuluk
while (time)	<i>waqt, muddat, bela</i>	wukt, mūddut, behlā
why?	<i>kyūn? kyūnkar? kis-liye? kāhe-ko?</i>	kyoon? kyoonkur? kis-liyeh? kāheh-
willingly (adv.)	<i><u>khwushī</u> se</i>	<i>khwūshee seh</i> [ko?
with (prep.)	<i>sāth, se, sang, ham-rāh</i>	sāth, seh, sung, hum-rāh
within	<i>bhītar, bīch, meṇ, andar</i>	bheetur, beech, mehn, undur
without (outside)	<i>bāhar</i>	bāhur
without (unless)	<i>ba-<u>ghair</u></i> [par	ba-ghair [pur
yet (adv., besides)	<i>'alāwa, tis-par, is-</i>	'ulāwa, tis-pur, is-
yet (conj.)	<i>taubhī, lekin</i>	towbhee, lehkin

For EGYPT and THE SUDAN.

EGYPTIAN (ARABIC) SELF-TAUGHT.

By C. A. THIMM. In Roman character. For Travellers, Officials, Soldiers, Sailors, Explorers, Missionaries, Traders and others, in Egypt, the Sudan and Northern Africa.

Containing the Arabic characters, transliteration and phonetic pronunciation; Vocabularies of words in general use; Military and Commercial Terms; Government Ministries and Administrations; Colloquial Phrases for daily use; Travel Talk and Sporting Terms; Tables of Money, Weights and Measures, &c.

Third Edition; revised and enlarged by Major R. A. MARRIOTT, D.S.O. Or. 8vo. Blue wrapper, 2s.; red cloth, 2s. 6d.

28. Military Titles. (*Lashkarī al-kāb.*)

English.	Hindūstānī.	Pronunciation.
Private	<i>sipāhī</i>	sipāhee
bugler ; drummer	<i>bigul bajānewālā ; dholkiyā</i>	bigūl bujanehwālā ; dholkiyā
farrier	<i>sālotarī, na'lbānd</i>	sāloturee, nu'lbund
trumpeter	<i>ḡarnāchī</i>	kurnāchee
lance-corporal	<i>lāns nāyak</i>	lāns nāyuk
corporal	<i>nāyak</i>	nāyuk
sergeant	<i>jamadār</i>	jumudār
sergeant-major	<i>ḡawāldār</i>	huwāldār
quarter-master ser- geant	<i>kātar-māstar-sār- jant</i>	kātur-māstur-sār- junt
adjutant-major	<i>ajitān-mejar</i>	ajitun-mehjur
chief clerk	<i>sardār kirānī</i>	surdār kirānee
warrant officer	<i>ikhṭiyār-afsar</i>	ikhṭiyār-ufsur
lieutenant	<i>laftānṭ ṣāhib</i>	luftunt sāhib
captain	<i>kaptān ṣāhib</i>	kuptān sāhib
major	<i>mejar ṣāhib</i>	mehjur sāhib
colonel	<i>karnail ṣāhib</i>	kurnail sāhib
brigadier	<i>brigader ṣāhib</i>	brigudehr sāhib
field-marshal	<i>sardār</i>	surdār
doctor }	<i>dāktar ṣāhib</i>	<i>dāktur sāhib</i>
surgeon }		
paymaster (treas- adjutant [urer])	<i>bakhshī ajitān ṣāhib</i>	bukhshee ajitun sāhib
commanding officer }	<i>kamān afsar ṣāhib</i>	kumān ufsur sāhib
commandant }		
general officer	<i>jarnel afsar</i>	jurnehl ufsur
brigade-major	<i>brigit-mejar</i>	brigit-mehjur
commander - in - chief	<i>sipāh sālār</i>	sipāh sālār
His Excellency (address of a field-marshal)	<i>ḡuḡūr</i>	huzoor
Your Excellency }		

29. Naval & Military Terms. (*Bahrī aur lashkarī alfāz.*)

Together with useful words for all ranks.

[NOTE.—The words of command are generally given in English.]

English.	Hindūstānī.	Pronunciation.
Absence (leave of)	<i>chhuttī</i>	chhūttee
accoutrements	<i>sāz, kīlkāntā</i>	sāz, keelkāntā
acquittal	<i>rihā'ī</i>	rihā'ee
admiral	<i>amīru-l-bahr</i>	umeerū-l-buhr
advance (to)	<i>āge barhnā</i>	āgeh burhnā
advanced guard	<i>harāwal</i>	hurāwul
adversary	<i>harīf</i>	hureef
aim (to)	<i>shisht bāndhnā</i>	shisht bāndhnā
aiming drill	<i>shisht-kawā'id</i>	shisht-kuwā'id
alarm	<i>alārm</i>	ulārm
„ post	<i>alārm kā maḳām</i>	ulārm kā mukām
ambulance	<i>ghāyalon kī gārī</i>	ghāyulon kee gāree
ammunition	<i>golī-bārūt</i>	golee-bāroot
ammunition pouch	<i>toshdān</i>	toshdān
ammunition wagon	<i>golī-bārūt kī gārī</i>	golee-bāroot kee
anchor	<i>langar</i>	lungur [gāree
anchorage	<i>langar-gāh</i>	lungur-gāh
armistice	<i>muhlat</i>	mūhlut
armourer	<i>āhan-gar, saikāl-gar</i>	āhun-gur, saikul-
arms	<i>hathyār</i>	huthyār [gur
army	<i>lashkar, fauj</i>	lushkur, fowj
army-corps	<i>risāla</i>	risāla
army orders	<i>lashkarī hukm</i>	lushkuree hūkm
arrow	<i>tīr, bān</i>	teer, bān
arsenal	<i>top-khāna, silāh-khāna</i>	top-khāna, silāh-khāna
artillery	<i>top-khāna</i>	top-khāna
artilleryman	<i>topchī</i>	topchee
attack	<i>hamla</i>	humla
attack, false	<i>dā'o kā hamla</i>	dā'o kā humla
„ in flank (to)	<i>kamar mārṇā</i>	kumur mārṇā
„ in front (to)	<i>agārī mārṇā</i>	ugāree mārṇā
„ in rear (to)	<i>pichhārī mārṇā</i>	pichhāree mārṇā
„ with one's whole force	<i>bā'isī tūṭṇā</i>	bā'eeseetootnā
attempt (to)	<i>koshish karnā</i>	koshish kurnā

English.	Hindūstanī.	Pronunciation.
at what hour?	<i>kis ghante men?</i>	kis ghunteh mehn?
authority	<i>ikhtiyār</i>	ikhtiyār
auxiliary	<i>kumakī</i>	kūmukee
avenge (to)	<i>badlā lenā</i>	budlā lehnā
axe	<i>tāngā</i>	tāngā
back of a horse	<i>ghore par</i>	ghoreh pur
backsight	<i>pichhlī makkhī</i>	pichhlee mukkhee
badges	<i>chaprās</i>	chuprās
ball cartridge	<i>golīdār kārtūs</i>	goleedār kārtoos
band (of men)	<i>tolī</i>	tolee
barrack	<i>bārrak, chhā'onī</i>	bārruk, chhā'onee
barrel (of a gun)	<i>nalī</i>	nulee
base	<i>bunyād, jar</i>	būnyād, jur
battalion	<i>paltān</i>	pultun
battery (field)	<i>morcha</i>	morcha
battle	<i>larā'ī</i>	lurā'ee
battle order	<i>ṣaff-i-jang</i>	suff-i-jung
bayonet	<i>sangīn</i>	sungeen
bayonets! fix-	<i>sangīn chaṛhā'o !</i>	sungeen churhā'o
belaying-pin	<i>khuntī</i>	khoootee
belt	<i>band</i>	bund
binoculars	<i>do-naẓar dūrbīn</i>	do-nuzur doorbeen
bit (for horse)	<i>dahāna</i>	duhāna
blacking	<i>kālik</i>	kālik
blade	<i>phal</i>	phul
block	<i>ghirnī</i>	ghirnee
„ (single)	„ <i>ekharī</i>	ghirnee ehkhuree
„ (double)	„ <i>doharī</i>	ghirnee dohuree
blockade	<i>muḥāṣara</i>	muḥāsura
bomb	<i>ghubāra</i>	ghūbāra
bombard (to)	<i>golandāzī karnā</i>	golundāzee kurnā
bombardier	<i>golandāz</i>	golundāz
boot	<i>moza</i>	moza
booty	<i>lūt</i>	loot
braces	<i>gālis</i>	gālis
brackish	<i>khārī</i>	khāree
breadth (of a river)	<i>pāt</i>	pāt
breastband	<i>sīna-band</i>	seena-bund
breech of a gun	<i>pendā</i>	pehndā
breech-loader	<i>ṭontedār bandūk</i>	ṭontehdār bundook

English.	Hindūstanī.	Pronunciation.
bribe	<i>rishwat</i>	rishwut
bridle	<i>lagām</i>	lugām
brigade	<i>dasta</i>	dusta
broad	<i>chaurā</i>	chowrā
bugle	<i>bigul</i>	bigūl
„ sound	<i>bigul kī āwāz</i>	bigūl kee āwāz
bullet	<i>golī</i>	golee
burst (to)	<i>phat parnā</i>	phut purnā
button	<i>botām</i>	botām
button-hole	<i>botām kā ghar</i>	botām kā ghur
cable	<i>rassā (chain, zanjir)</i>	russā (zunjeer)
camels	<i>ūnt, shutur</i>	oont, shūtūr
camel's saddle	<i>māhmil</i>	muhmil
camp	<i>lashkar-gāh</i>	lushkur-gāh
camp followers	<i>bahīr bungā</i>	buheer-bungā
camp (intrenched)	<i>morchāl, ṣalā'at, khandak</i>	morchāl, sulābut, khunduk
camping ground	<i>parāo</i>	purāo
campaign	<i>maidān</i>	maidān
canal	<i>nahr</i>	nuhr
cannon, gun	<i>top</i>	top
cantonment	<i>chhā'onī</i>	chhā'onee
capture (to)	<i>pakarṇā</i>	pukurnā
carbine	<i>bandūk</i>	bundook
carriage (gun)	<i>top kī gārī</i>	top kee gāree
carriage wheel	<i>gārī kā pahiyā</i>	gāree kā puhiyā
cartridge	<i>ṭontā, kārtūs</i>	tontā, kārtōos
casuals	<i>anchite</i>	unchiteh
cavalry	<i>sawār</i>	suwār
„ (a regiment of)	<i>risāla</i>	risāla
„ trot	<i>dulki-chalnā</i>	dulkee-chulnā
„ ! prepare for	<i>risāla ke wāste taiyār ho!</i>	risāla keh wāsteh taiyār ho!
cease fire !	<i>bandūk chhoro mat!</i>	bundook chhoro
centre	<i>kalb</i>	kulb [mut !
certificate	<i>sanad</i>	sunud
certificate of dis-charge	<i>fāriḡhī kī sanad</i>	fāriḡhee kee sunud
chain	<i>zanjir</i>	zunjeer
change step	<i>ḡadam badlo</i>	ḡudum budḡo

English.	Hindūstani.	Pronunciation.
charge !	<i>hamla-kara !</i>	<i>humla-kuro !</i>
charge bayonets !	<i>roknā</i>	<i>roknā</i>
cholera	<i>haiza</i>	<i>haiza</i>
cloak	<i>labāda</i>	<i>lubāda</i>
clothing	<i>kapre</i>	<i>kupreh</i>
cock a gun (to)	<i>ghorā chaḥhānā</i>	<i>ghorā churhānā</i>
colours of a regiment	<i>nishān</i>	<i>nishān</i>
column of building	<i>khambhā</i>	<i>khumbhā</i>
column, close	<i>katār</i>	<i>kutār</i>
combatant	<i>sipāhī</i>	<i>sipāhoe</i>
„ , non-	<i>ra'iyat</i>	<i>ru'eyut</i>
command	<i>hukm</i>	<i>hūkm</i>
„ , words of	<i>hukm kī bāteḥ</i>	<i>hūkm kee bāteh</i>
commissariat	<i>modī-khāna</i>	<i>modee-khāna</i>
compass(mariner's)	<i>kuṭb-numā, shimāl-</i> <i>numā</i>	<i>kūtb-numā, shimāl-</i> <i>numā</i>
company	<i>kampanī</i>	<i>kumpunee</i>
„ , double	<i>dohrī kampanī</i>	<i>dohree kumpunee</i>
„ , half	<i>ādhlī kampanī</i>	<i>ādhee kumpunee</i>
„ (ship's)	<i>guroh</i>	<i>gūroh</i>
cook	<i>fath</i>	<i>futh</i>
coolies	<i>bāwarchī</i>	<i>bāwurohee</i>
court-martial	<i>kulī</i>	<i>kūlee</i>
court of inquiry	<i>lashkarī 'adālat</i>	<i>lushkuree 'udālut</i>
confined to bar-	<i>tahkīkāt</i>	<i>tuhkeekāt</i>
conduct [racks]	<i>lāin-kaid</i>	<i>laeen-kaid</i>
courage	<i>sulūk</i>	<i>sulook</i>
crew	<i>dilāwarī</i>	<i>dilāwuree</i>
crupper	<i>jahāzī log</i>	<i>juhāzee log</i>
cut (wound)	<i>dumchī</i>	<i>dūmchee</i>
dagger	<i>ghā'o</i>	<i>ghā'o</i>
decision	<i>katār</i>	<i>kutār</i>
deep	<i>faiśala</i>	<i>faisula</i>
„ , very	<i>gahrā</i>	<i>guhrā</i>
defaulter	<i>ḍubāo</i>	<i>dūbāo</i>
defaulter's book	<i>gunāh-gār</i>	<i>gūnāh-gār</i>
defaulter's drill	<i>gunāh-gār kī kitāb</i> <i>gunāh-gār kī ḥawā-</i> <i>'id</i>	<i>gūnāh-gār kee kitāb</i> <i>gūnāh-gār kee ku-</i> <i>wā'id</i>

English.	Hindustani.	Pronunciation.
defeat	<i>shikast, hār</i>	shikust, hār
defence	<i>hifāzāt, bachāo</i>	hifāzut, buchāo
defile	<i>ghāṭī, dara</i>	ghātee, dura
departure	<i>rawānagī</i>	ruwānugee
depot	<i>godām</i>	godām
deserter	<i>bhagorā</i>	bhugorā
detached file	<i>alag-lain</i>	ulug-lain
detachment	<i>ta'inātī</i>	tu'eenātee
diarrhoea	<i>ishāl</i>	ishāl
diary, journal	<i>roznāmcha</i>	roznāmcha
discipline	<i>ta'līm</i>	tu'leem
disembark (to)	<i>utarnā</i>	ūturnā
dismiss (to) from service	<i>bartaraf karnā</i>	burturuf kurnā
„ (off parade)	<i>rukhsat denā</i>	rukhsut dehnā
dismissal from	<i>bartarfi</i>	burturfee
dismount! [office]	<i>utaro!</i>	ūturo!
dispatch	<i>murāsala</i>	mūrāsula
distance	<i>dūrī</i>	dooree
ditch	<i>khandak</i>	khunduk
division	<i>taksīm, bānt</i>	tukseem, bānt
dockyard	<i>ḍok</i>	dok
don't move!	<i>chalo mat!</i>	chulo mut!
draw swords!	<i>talwār nikālo!</i>	tulwār nikālo!
dress!	<i>barābar ho jā'o!</i>	burābur ho jā'o!
„ by the left	<i>bā'eh nazar karo,</i> „ <i>barābar ho jā'o</i>	bā'ehn nuzur kuro, „ burābur ho jā'o
„ by the right	<i>dāhine nazar karo,</i> „ <i>barābar ho jā'o</i>	dāhineh nuzur kuro „ burābur ho jā'o
drill	<i>kawā'id</i>	kuwā'id
„ , aiming	<i>shist-kawā'id</i>	shist-kuwā'id
drink	<i>sharāb</i>	shurāb
driver	<i>qārībān</i>	gāreebān
drum	<i>dhol</i>	dhol
drunk	<i>matwālā</i>	mutwālā
dysentery	<i>jiryān-i-shikm</i>	jiryān-i-shikm
duties	<i>kām</i>	kām
duty (on)	<i>kām par</i>	kām pur
echelon	<i>tirchhī tolī</i>	tirchhee tolee
embarkation	<i>charhā'i</i>	churhā'ee

English.	Hindustani.	Pronunciation.
encampment	<i>lashkar-gāh, khai-ma-gāh</i>	lushkur-gāh, khai-ma-gāh
enemy	<i>dushman</i>	dūshmun
engagement	<i>mukābala</i>	mūkābula
engineer (naval)	<i>injīner</i>	injinehr
ensign (colours)	<i>jhandā, nishān</i>	jhundā, nishān
equipment	<i>sāmān-i-jang</i>	sāmān-i-jung
European regiment	<i>goron kī paltan</i>	goron kee pultun
escort	<i>badriḳa</i>	budrika
examination	<i>imtiḥān</i>	imtiḥān
exercise, bayonet	<i>sangīn kī kawā'id</i>	sungeen kee ku-wā'id
„ , firing	<i>bandūk kī kawā'id</i>	bundook kee ku-wā'id
„ , manual	<i>hāth kī kawā'id</i>	hāth kee kuwā'id
„ , review	<i>sān kī kawā'id</i>	sān kee kuwā'id
„ , rifle	<i>rafal kī kawā'id</i>	ruful kee kuwā'id
„ , shelter-	<i>khā'ī kī kawā'id</i>	khā'ee kee kuwā'id
expedition (mili- [tary])	<i>daur</i>	dowr
extend	<i>phailā'o</i>	phailā'o
eyes right	<i>dāhine nazar</i>	dāhineh nuzur
„ left	<i>bā'en</i>	bā'ehn nuzur
fall in!	<i>jagah meṇ khare raho!</i>	juguh meṇ khureh ruho!
farrier	<i>na'iband</i>	nu'ibund
fatigue	<i>māndagī</i>	māndugee
field of battle	<i>maidān-i-jang</i>	maidān-i-jung
field-day	<i>sān</i>	sān
„ -exercises	<i>kawā'id</i>	kuwā'id
„ -glass	<i>do-nazar-dūrbīn</i>	do-nuzur-doorbeen
„ -gun	<i>jangī top</i>	jungee top
„ -hospital	<i>jangī shifā-khāna</i>	jungee shifā-khāna
file (of men)	<i>ṣaff</i>	suff
fire!	<i>bandūk chho'o, dāgho, māro</i>	bundook chhoro, dāgho, māro
fire-engine	<i>dam-kalā</i>	dum-kulā
fix bayonets!	<i>sangīn charhā'o!</i>	sungeen churhā'o!
flag	<i>jhandā</i>	jhundā
flank	<i>pahlū, baḡhal</i>	pahloo, baḡhul

English.	Hindōstani.	Pronunciation.
flank, inner	<i>andar kā pahlū</i>	undur kā puhloo
„ , left	<i>bā'en pahlū</i>	bā'ehn puhloo
„ , outer	<i>bāhar kā pahlū</i>	bāhur kā puhloo
„ , reverse	<i>ultā pahlū</i>	ultā puhloo
„ , right	<i>dāhine pahlū</i>	dāhineh puhloo
fleet	<i>bahr</i>	buhr
foot-soldier	<i>sipāhī</i>	sipāhee
forage	<i>rasad</i>	rusud
foresight	<i>dūr-andeshī</i>	door-undehshee
formation	<i>tartīb</i>	turteeb
fortress	<i>kil'a</i>	kil'a
fortress wall	<i>kil'a kī dīwār</i>	kil'a kee deewār
fortify (to)	<i>kil'a-bandī karnā</i>	kil'a-bundee kurnā
forward !	<i>āge-barho !</i>	āgeh-burho !
front	<i>sāmne</i>	sāmneh
front rank	<i>ḡabl kī jagah</i>	kubl kee juguh
funeral	<i>janāza</i>	junāza
furlough	<i>rukḡṡat</i>	rukḡsut
gallant	<i>mardāna</i>	murdāna
gallop	<i>daurnā</i>	dowrnā
garrison	<i>kil'e-wāle</i>	kil'eh-wāleh
general	<i>jernail</i>	jehrnail
general command- ing A.C.	<i>jernail ṡāḡib</i>	jehrnail sāḡib
geography	<i>jughrāfiya</i>	jūghrāfiya
geometry	<i>handasa</i>	hundusa
girdle	<i>kamar-band</i>	kumur-bund
girth	<i>tang</i>	tung
glass (for drinking)	<i>gilās</i>	gilās
glove	<i>dastāna</i>	dustāna
government	<i>'amaldārī</i>	'umuldāree
governor	<i>chakle-dār</i>	chukleh-dār
grave (s.)	<i>ḡabr</i>	kubr
great-coat	<i>bārānī-kurtī</i>	bārānee-kūrtee
groom (to brush a horse)	<i>malnā</i>	mulnā
ground arms	<i>bandūk rakḡ do</i>	bundook rukḡ do
guard, escort	<i>badriḡa</i>	budriḡa
guard (of soldiers)	<i>pahre-wālā</i>	puhreh-wālā
gun (musket)	<i>bandūk</i>	bundook

English.	Hindūstani.	Pronunciation.
gun-carriage	<i>bandūk kī gārī</i>	bundook kee gāree
gunner	<i>gol-andāz</i>	gol-undāz
gun-powder	<i>bārūt</i>	bāroot
halt !	<i>khare raho !</i>	khureh ruho !
halter	<i>bāgdor</i>	bāgdor
handle cartridge	<i>tonṭe par hāth rakho</i>	tonteh pur hāth
hay(chopped straw)	<i>rākhī</i>	rukhee [rukho
head-quarters	<i>ṣadr maḳām</i>	sudr mukām
helmet	<i>topā</i>	topā
history (record)	<i>hikāyat</i>	hikāyut
horse	<i>ghorā</i>	ghorā
„ (a brown)	<i>mushkī ghorā</i>	mūshkee ghorā
„ (a dark grey)	<i>ash'hab ghorā</i>	ush'hub ghorā
horse-brush	<i>ghorē kā bursh</i>	ghoreh kā būrsh
„ -cloth	<i>kastuwān</i>	kustūwān
horse's hoof	<i>sum</i>	sūm
„ mane	<i>ayāl</i>	uyāl
„ shoe	<i>na'l</i>	nu'l
„ tail	<i>dum</i>	dūm
hospital	<i>shifā-khāna</i>	shifā-khāna
hut	<i>jhomprī</i>	jhompree
imprisonment	<i>ḳaid</i>	kaid
incline !	<i>mā'il-ho !</i>	mā'il-ho !
independent firing	<i>ek-lā'ī-mārṇā</i>	ehk-lā'ee-mārṇā
infantry	<i>sipāhī</i>	sipāhee
„ , mounted	<i>sawār</i>	suwār
inspection parade	<i>naẓar-andāzī</i>	nuzur-undāzee
instructor	<i>ustād</i>	ūstād
insubordination	<i>'udūl-ḥukmī</i>	'ūdool-ḥūkmee
Intelligence De - partment	<i>khābar maḳām</i>	khubur mukām
interval	<i>'arṣa</i>	'ursa
intoxicated	<i>matwālā</i>	mutwālā [kurnā
intrench (to)	<i>morcha-bandī karnā</i>	morcha-bundee
in which direction ?	<i>kis tarāf meṇ ?</i>	kis turaf mehn ?
in what strength ?	<i>kis ḳuwwat meṇ ?</i>	kis kuwwut mehn ?
ironclad	<i>lohe kā jahāz</i>	loheh kā juhāz
judge	<i>jaj ṣāhib</i>	juj sāhib
keel	<i>pendā</i>	pehndā
keep up your heads	<i>sir uṭhā'o</i>	sir ūthā'o

English.	Hindūstānī.	Pronunciation.
killed	<i>maḳtūl</i>	muktool
knapsack	<i>jholī</i>	jholee
ladder	<i>sīrhī</i>	seerhee
lance, spear	<i>ballam, barchhī</i>	bullum, burchhee
language	<i>bāt, zabān</i>	bāt, zubān
lantern	<i>laltain, fānūs</i>	lultain, fānoos
lashing	<i>chābuk-bāzī</i>	chābuk-bāzee
lay down your arms!	<i>hathyār rakh chhoro!</i>	huthyār rukh chhoro!
leave of absence	<i>chhutṭī</i>	chhūttee
left	<i>bā'eh</i>	bā'ehn
„ about turn	<i>bā'eh se ādhā chak-kar phiro</i>	bā'ehn seh ādhā chukkur phiro
„ wheel	<i>bā'eh khūṇṭ chakkar māro</i>	bā'ehn khoont chukkur māro
line (row)	<i>kaṭār</i>	kutār
load (to)	<i>bandūk bharnā</i>	bundook bhurnā
* magazine	<i>bārūt-khāna</i>	bāroot-khāna
main body	<i>kalbī fauj</i>	kulbee fowj
make ready	<i>ghorā do pā'eh par chahā'o</i>	ghorā do pā'eh pur churhā'o
map	<i>naḳsha</i>	nuksha
march!	<i>kūch-karo!</i>	kooch-kuro!
„ , file	<i>kaṭār chalo</i>	kutār chulo
marksman	<i>nishāna-andāz</i>	nishāna-undāz
mark time	<i>apnī jagah khare ho kadam uṭhā'o</i>	upnee juguh khureh ho kudum
marquee tent	<i>derā</i>	dehrā [ṭhā'o
military police	<i>fauj kī polīs</i>	fowj kee polees
„ service	<i>fauj kī khidmat</i>	fowj kee khidmut
mine	<i>kān</i>	kān
mortar	<i>ghubāra</i>	ghūbāra
move a little to the rear	<i>pīchhe thorā jāo</i>	peecheh thorā jāo
move forward!	<i>āge chalo!</i>	āgeh chulo!
musketry	<i>bandūken</i>	bundookehn
„ instruction	<i>bandūk kī ta'līm</i>	bundook kee tu'-
muster	<i>gintī</i>	gintee [leem
mutiny	<i>balwa</i>	bulwa
muzzle (of a gun)	<i>muhṛī</i>	mūhree

English.	Hindūstānī	Pronunciation.
news	<i>khabar</i>	<i>khubur</i>
nose-bag	<i>tobrā</i>	<i>tobrā</i>
occupy (to)	<i>dakhl karnā</i>	<i>dukhl kurnā</i>
officer	<i>'uhdadār</i>	<i>'ūhdudār</i>
officer's undress	<i>roz-ke-kap're</i>	<i>roz-keh-kupreh</i>
onset	<i>muḳābala</i>	<i>muḳābula</i>
open pans	<i>piyāla-kholo</i>	<i>piyāla-kholo</i>
order (command)	<i>hukm</i>	<i>hūkm</i>
order arms	<i>bandūk utāro</i>	<i>bundook utāro</i>
orderly (on duty)	<i>aṛdalī</i>	<i>urdulee</i>
ordinary time- march	<i>thambe kadam se āge chalo</i>	<i>thumbeh kudum seh āgeh chulo</i>
outpost	<i>chaukī</i>	<i>chowkee</i>
parade	<i>kawā'id, paret</i>	<i>kuwā'id, pureht</i>
„ (to)	<i>kawā'id karnā</i>	<i>kuwā'id kurnā</i>
parapet	<i>faṣīl</i>	<i>fuseel</i>
pass	<i>ghātī</i>	<i>ghātee</i>
patrol	<i>ṭilāya</i>	<i>tilāya</i>
pay, salary	<i>ṭalab</i>	<i>tulub</i>
peace	<i>ṣulh</i>	<i>sūlh</i>
pencil	<i>pensil</i>	<i>pehnsil</i>
pension	<i>wazīfa</i>	<i>wuzeefa</i>
pickaxe	<i>kudāl</i>	<i>kūdāl</i>
picket	<i>ṭilāya</i>	<i>tilāya</i>
pile arms	<i>bandūk jorke rakho</i>	<i>bundook jorkeh</i>
pioneer	<i>beldār</i>	<i>behdār [rukho]</i>
pistol	<i>pistol</i>	<i>pistol</i>
pivot	<i>chāl</i>	<i>chool</i>
plan	<i>tadbīr</i>	<i>tudbeer</i>
point your toes	<i>pā'on ke panje</i>	<i>pā'on keh punjeh</i>
pontoon	<i>safarī pul [dabā'o]</i>	<i>sufuree pūl [dubā'o]</i>
post	<i>jagah</i>	<i>juguh</i>
powder	<i>bārūt</i>	<i>bāroot</i>
powder-magazine	<i>bārūt-khāna</i>	<i>bāroot-khāna</i>
present	<i>shist-lo</i>	<i>shist-lo</i>
„ arms	<i>salāmī kā hāth</i>	<i>sulāmee kā hāth</i>
prime	<i>ranjak pilā'o</i>	<i>runjuk pilā'o</i>
prison	<i>kaid-khāna</i>	<i>kaid-khāna</i>
prisoner (in guard- room)	<i>bandū'ā</i>	<i>bundoo'ā</i>

English.	Hindūstani.	Pronunciation.
proceedings of the promotion [court punishment quarters quick march quickly! quinine rain ram down cartridge ramrod range (distance of flight of projec- tile) rank (in army) ,, (line of men) ,, and file ,, , front ,, , rear rations rear ranks take open order rear ranks take close order rebellion record (to) recruit redoubt regiment regulations reins release relief (change) report resign (to) retire (to) retreat (to) return ramrod rifleman right about turn	<i>kār-ravā'ī</i> <i>tarakkī</i> <i>sazā</i> <i>chhā'onī</i> <i>jaldī kadam ūthā'o</i> <i>jaldī se!</i> <i>kwinain</i> <i>bārish</i> <i>tonṭā gaz se māro</i> <i>gaz</i> <i>partāb, mār</i> <i>darja</i> <i>ṣaff</i> <i>sipāhī aur nāyak</i> <i>sāmne kī ṣaff</i> <i>pīchhe kī ṣaff</i> <i>rasad, rātab</i> <i>pīchhārī kholo</i> <i>pīchhārī milo</i> <i>baghāwat</i> <i>likhnā</i> [pāhī <i>rangrūt, nayā si-</i> <i>kil'a</i> <i>paltan</i> <i>ā'in, hukm</i> <i>rās</i> <i>rihā'ī</i> <i>badlī</i> <i>khabar</i> <i>chhor-denā</i> <i>kināra-kash honā</i> <i>pīchhe hatnā</i> <i>gaz phir do</i> <i>bandūckhī</i> <i>dāhine se ādhā</i> <i>chakkar phiro</i>	<i>kār-ruwā'ee</i> <i>turukkee</i> <i>suzā</i> <i>chhā'onee</i> <i>juldee kudum ūthā'o</i> <i>juldee seh!</i> <i>kwinain</i> <i>bārish</i> <i>tonṭā guz seh māro</i> <i>guz</i> <i>purtāb, mār</i> <i>durja</i> <i>suff</i> <i>sipahee owr nāyuk</i> <i>sāmneh kee suff</i> <i>peecheh kee suff</i> <i>rusud, rātub</i> <i>peechehāree kholo</i> <i>peechehāree milo</i> <i>bughāwut</i> <i>likhnā</i> [pāhee <i>rungroot, nuyā si-</i> <i>kil'a</i> <i>pultun</i> <i>ā'een, lūkm</i> <i>rās</i> <i>rihā'ee</i> <i>budlee</i> <i>khubur</i> <i>chhor-delnā</i> <i>kināra-kush honā</i> <i>peecheh hutnā</i> <i>guz phir do</i> <i>bundookchee</i> <i>dāhineh seh ādhā</i> <i>chukkur phiro</i>

English.	Hindustani.	Pronunciation.
right incline !	<i>dāhīnī tarāf</i>	dāhinee turuf
right turn !	<i>dāhīne phiro</i>	dāhineh phiro
right wheel !	<i>dāhīne khūnt̤ chak- kar māro</i>	dāhineh khoont chukkur māro
roll-call	<i>rol</i>	rol
sack	<i>borā</i>	borā
saddle (to)	<i>zīn bāndhnā</i>	zeen bāndhnā
„ (for camel)	<i>kajāwa</i>	kujāwa
„ (, horse)	<i>zīn</i>	zeen
saddler	<i>zīngar</i>	zeengur
salute !	<i>salām-karo</i>	sulām-kuro
sapper	<i>khān khodne-wālā</i>	khān khodneh-wālā
scabbard	<i>miyān</i>	miyān
scaling-ladder	<i>kamand</i>	kumund
scout [ment]	<i>jāsūs, bhedī</i>	jāsoos, bhehdee
second (the) regi-	<i>dūsri palṭan</i>	doosree pultun
sentence (decision)	<i>faiṣala</i>	faisula
sentry	<i>pahrewālā</i>	puhrehwālā
shell	<i>ghubāra</i>	ghubāra
ship-of-war	<i>jangī jahāz</i>	jungee juhāz
shipwreck	<i>jahāz-shikanī</i>	juhāz-shikunee
shot (cannon ball)	<i>golā</i>	golā
shoulder arms	<i>bandūk kandhe par rakho</i>	bundook kundheh pur rukho
sight of a gun	<i>makkhī</i>	mukkkhee
signal	<i>ishāra</i>	ishāra
signaller	<i>ishāra-bān</i>	ishāra-bān
skirmish (to)	<i>jharpānā</i>	jhurpānā
skirmisher	<i>jharpāne-wālā</i>	jhurpāneh-wālā
slowly !	<i>āhiste !</i>	āhiste !
small shot	<i>chharrā</i>	chhurrā
snaffle	<i>kaza'i</i>	kuzu'ee
soldier	<i>sipāhī</i>	sipāhee
spade	<i>kudāl</i>	kūdāl
spur	<i>kāntā</i>	kāntā
spy	<i>jāsūs</i>	jāsoos
squadron	<i>ghol, dasta</i>	ghol, dusta
square	<i>chauras</i>	chowrus
stable	<i>iṣṭabal</i>	istubul
staff (military)	<i>fauj ke afsar</i>	fowj keh ufsar

English.	Hindustani.	Pronunciation.
stall	<i>thān</i>	<i>thān</i>
stand (to)	<i>kharā honā</i>	<i>khurā honā</i>
step out!	<i>lambā kadam rakho</i>	<i>lumbā kudum</i>
stirrup	<i>rikāb</i>	<i>rikāb</i> [rukho]
support (to)	<i>teknā</i>	<i>tehkṇā</i>
surrender (to) upon terms	<i>sompnā, hawāla karnā</i>	<i>sompnā, huwāla kurnā</i>
sword	<i>talwār, kirich</i>	<i>tulwār, kirich</i>
take prisoner (to)	<i>kaidī karnā</i>	<i>kaidē kurnā</i>
telescope	<i>dūr-bīn</i>	<i>door-been</i>
tent	<i>ḍerā</i>	<i>dehrā</i>
tent-peg	<i>khuntī, mekh</i>	<i>khoontee, mehk</i>
to the left	<i>bā'en</i>	<i>bā'ehn</i>
to the rear	<i>pīchhe</i>	<i>peechheh</i>
to the right	<i>dāhine</i>	<i>dāhineh</i>
transfer [redoubt]	<i>badal</i>	<i>budul</i>
trenches, rampart,	<i>faṣīl</i>	<i>fuseel</i>
troops	<i>afwāj</i>	<i>ufwāj</i>
„ (regular)	<i>lashkar</i>	<i>lushkur</i>
„ (reserve)	<i>kumakī fauj</i>	<i>kūmukee fowj</i>
trot	<i>dulkī</i>	<i>dūlkee</i>
trumpet	<i>tūrḥī</i>	<i>toorhee</i>
tunic	<i>kurta</i>	<i>kūrta</i>
undress(daily dress)	<i>roz-ke kapṛe</i>	<i>roz-keh kupṛeh</i>
uniform	<i>wardī</i>	<i>wurdee</i>
veterinary surgeon	<i>salotarī</i>	<i>suloturee</i>
victory	<i>fath</i>	<i>futh</i>
village-chief	<i>patel</i>	<i>putehl</i>
war	<i>larā'ī, jang</i>	<i>lurā'ee, jung</i>
water-bottle	<i>pānī kā sishha</i>	<i>pānee kāh seeshha</i>
wheeling	<i>chakkar mārṇā</i>	<i>chukkur mārṇā</i>
wing, left	<i>maisara</i>	<i>maisura</i>
wing, right	<i>maimana</i>	<i>maimuna</i>
wounded	<i>ghāyal, zakhmī</i>	<i>ghāyul, zukhṃee</i>
wound in the head (contusion)	<i>ghā'o</i>	<i>ghā'o</i>
He rose from the ranks	<i>wuh apnī kāblīyat se barhā</i>	<i>wūh upnee kāblee-yut seh burhā</i>
What is his rank in the army?	<i>fauj meṇ uskā kyā darja hai?</i>	<i>fowj mehn ūskā kyā ḍurja hai?</i>

English.	Hindūstani.	Pronunciation.
How many years have you served?	<i>tum ne kitne baras naukarī kī ?</i>	tūm neh kitneh burus nowkuree kee?
I have been in the service ten years	<i>main ne das baras naukarī kī hai</i>	main neh dus burus nowkuree kee hai
When was the regiment raised ?	<i>paltan kab kā'im hū,ī ?</i>	pultun kub kā'im hoo,ee?
He has resigned the service	<i>usne naukarī chhōr dī hai</i>	ūsneh nowkuree chhor dee hai
He belongs to the artillery	<i>wuh top-khāne wālā hai</i>	wūh top-khāneh wālā hai
The army marched this morning	<i>lashkar fajr ke waqt kūch kar gayā</i>	lushkur fujr keh wukt kooch kur guyā
At what time will the battalion march to-morrow morning?	<i>fajr kis-waqt pal-tan kūch karegī ?</i>	fujr kis-wukt pul-tun kooch kureh-gee ?

30. Commercial and Trading Terms.

(*Saudāgarī aur tijārat ke alfāz.*)

(See Vocabulary 17; Correspondence, see Page 104.)

Apprentice	<i>shāgird</i>	shāgird
assets	<i>jā'idād</i>	jā'idād
auction	<i>nīlām</i>	neelām
balance	<i>bākī</i>	bākee
bale	<i>gathā</i>	gutthā
bank	<i>kothī</i>	kothee
banker	<i>ṣarrāf, sāhūkār</i>	surrāf, sāhookār
bankrupt	<i>dewāliyā</i>	dehwāliyā
bargain	<i>shart, saudā</i>	shurt, sowdā
bill	<i>hundī</i>	hūndee
bond	<i>dastāwez</i>	dustāwehz
borrow	<i>karz lenā</i>	kurz lehnā
buy (to)	<i>mol lenā, kharīd</i>	mol lehnā, khureed
broker	<i>dallāl [karnā]</i>	dullāl [kurnā]
calico	<i>chhīnt</i>	chheent
capital	<i>pūñjī</i>	poonjee
cargo	<i>bhartī</i>	bhurtee
commercial	<i>saudāgarī</i>	sowdāguree
contract	<i>ijāra</i>	ijāra
counting-house	<i>daftar-khāna</i>	duftur-khāna
credit (on)	<i>udhār denā</i>	ūdhār dehnā

English.	Hindostani.	Pronunciation.
creditor	<i>karz-khwāh</i>	<i>kurz-khwāh</i>
debt	<i>karz</i>	<i>kurz</i>
debtor	<i>karz-dār</i>	<i>kurz-dār</i>
demand	<i>khwāhish</i>	<i>khwāhish</i>
discount	<i>battā</i>	<i>buttā</i>
excuse	<i>bahāna</i>	<i>buhāna</i>
export	<i>raftanī</i>	<i>ruftunee</i>
factor	<i>gumāshta</i>	<i>gumāshta</i>
goods	<i>māl</i>	<i>māl</i>
import	<i>āmdanī</i>	<i>āmdunee</i>
interest	<i>byāj, sūd</i>	<i>byāj, sood</i>
lease	<i>paṭṭā</i>	<i>puttā</i>
letter of exchange	<i>muddat kī hundī</i>	<i>muddut kee hūndee</i>
loan	<i>udhār</i>	<i>ūdhar</i>
loss	<i>nukṣān</i>	<i>nūksān</i>
merchant	<i>saudāgar, baipārī</i>	<i>sowdāgur, baipāree</i>
mortgage	<i>giro</i>	<i>giro</i>
note of hand, I.O.U.	<i>ṭip</i>	<i>teep</i>
order (to)	<i>mangānā</i>	<i>munḡanā</i>
package	<i>basta</i>	<i>busta</i>
partner	<i>sharik</i>	<i>shureek</i>
pay (to)	<i>adā karnā</i>	<i>udā kurnā</i>
per cent.	<i>har sau</i>	<i>hur sow</i>
principal	<i>mūl, aṣl</i>	<i>mool, usl</i>
profit	<i>naf'a, fā'ida</i>	<i>nuf'a, fā'ida</i>
property	<i>milkiyat</i>	<i>milkeeyut</i>
rate	<i>bhāo</i>	<i>bhāo</i>
receipt	<i>rasīd</i>	<i>ruseed</i>
sell (to)	<i>bechnā, farokht karnā</i>	<i>behchnā, furokht kurnā</i>
signature	<i>dast-khatt</i>	<i>dust-khutt</i>
sum-total	<i>kull jam'a</i>	<i>kūll jum'a</i>
telegraph (to)	<i>tār bhejnā</i>	<i>tār bhehnā</i>
trade	<i>baipār, saudāgarī</i>	<i>baipār, sowdāguree</i>
trustee	<i>zimma-dār</i>	<i>zimma-dār</i>
usage	<i>dastūr</i>	<i>dustoor</i>
warehouse	<i>koṭhī</i>	<i>koṭhee</i>
weight	<i>wazn</i>	<i>wuzn</i>
wholesale price	<i>thok bikrī</i>	<i>thok bikree</i>

31. Religious Terms. (Mazhabī alfāz.)

English.	Hindustānī.	Pronunciation.
Alms	<i>khairāt</i>	<i>khairāt</i>
angel	<i>firishta</i>	<i>firishta</i>
believe (to)	<i>‘itikād karnā</i>	<i>‘itikād kurnā</i>
blood	<i>lahū</i>	<i>luhoo</i>
clean (<i>adj.</i>)	<i>ṣāf</i>	<i>sāf</i>
death	<i>maut</i>	<i>mowt</i>
devil	<i>shaitān, iblīs</i>	<i>shaitān, iblees</i>
died	<i>mar-gayā</i>	<i>mur-guyā</i>
divine worship	<i>‘ibādat</i>	<i>‘ibādut</i>
doubt (<i>s.</i>)	<i>shakk</i>	<i>shukk</i>
enter in (to)	<i>andar-ānā</i>	<i>undur-ānā</i>
envy (<i>s.</i>)	<i>haṣad</i>	<i>husud</i>
everlasting	<i>hamesha kā</i>	<i>humehsha kā</i>
faith	<i>īmān</i>	<i>eemān</i>
fast (<i>s.</i>)	<i>roza</i>	<i>roza</i>
fear (<i>s.</i>)	<i>ḍar, khauf</i>	<i>ḍur, khowf</i>
find (to)	<i>mīlnā</i>	<i>milnā</i>
forgive (to)	<i>mu‘āf karnā</i>	<i>mū‘āf kurnā</i>
forgiveness, pardon	<i>mu‘āfi</i>	<i>mū‘āfee</i>
give (to)	<i>denā</i>	<i>dehnā</i>
gladness	<i>rāḥat</i>	<i>rāhut</i>
hatred	<i>‘adāwat</i>	<i>‘udāwut</i>
hear (to)	<i>sunnā</i>	<i>sūnnā</i>
heart	<i>dil</i>	<i>dil</i>
heaven	<i>bihisht</i>	<i>bihisht</i>
hell	<i>jahannam</i>	<i>juhunnum</i>
holiness	<i>takwā</i>	<i>tukwā</i>
holy spirit	<i>rūḥu’l-ḥuds</i>	<i>roohu’l-kūds</i>
honour (<i>s.</i>)	<i>‘izzat</i>	<i>‘izzut</i>
hope (<i>s.</i>)	<i>ummed</i>	<i>ūmmehd</i>
ignominy	<i>fazīhat</i>	<i>fuzeehut</i>
instead of	<i>ke badle</i>	<i>keh budleh</i>
Jesus Christ	<i>‘Isā Masīḥ</i>	<i>eesā museeh</i>
know (to)	<i>jānnā</i>	<i>jānnā</i>
knowledge	<i>‘ilm</i>	<i>‘ilm</i>
life	<i>jān</i>	<i>jān</i>
lost	<i>gum gayā</i>	<i>gūm guyā</i>
love (<i>s.</i>)	<i>maḥabbat</i>	<i>muhubbut</i>
may God preserve	<i>Khudā sālamat rak-</i>	<i>khūdā sulāmut ruk-</i>

English.	Hindūstānī.	Pronunciation.
mercy	<i>rahm</i>	<i>ruhṁ</i>
mind (intellect)	<i>'aql</i>	<i>'ukl</i>
missionary	<i>pādrī</i>	<i>pādrē</i>
New Testament	<i>nayā 'ahdnāma</i>	<i>nuyā 'uhdnāma</i>
obey (to)	<i>mānnā</i>	<i>mānnā</i>
Old Testament	<i>purānā 'ahdnāma</i>	<i>pūrānā 'uhdnāma</i>
pain	<i>dukh</i>	<i>dūkh</i>
place of worship	<i>'ibādat-gāh</i>	<i>'ibādut-gāh</i>
please God	<i>inshā Allāh</i>	<i>inshā ullāh</i>
peace	<i>salāmat</i>	<i>sulāmut</i>
praise (s.)	<i>ḥamd</i>	<i>humd</i>
prayer	<i>namāz, du'ā</i>	<i>numāz, dū'ā</i>
psalm	<i>bhajan</i>	<i>bhujun</i>
psalms of David	<i>zabūr</i>	<i>zuboor</i>
purgatory	<i>a'rāf</i>	<i>u'rāf</i>
receive (to)	<i>lenā</i>	<i>lehnā</i>
religion	<i>dīn, mazhab</i>	<i>deen, muzhub</i>
right (justice)	<i>insāf</i>	<i>insāf</i>
righteousness	<i>dīndārī</i>	<i>deendāree</i>
saints	<i>auliya</i>	<i>owliya</i>
salvation	<i>najāt</i>	<i>nujāt</i>
seek (to)	<i>dhūndhānā</i>	<i>dhoon/dhna</i>
sin (s.)	<i>pāp, gunāh</i>	<i>pāp, gūnāh</i>
sorrow	<i>gham</i>	<i>ghum</i>
soul, spirit	<i>rūh</i>	<i>rooh</i>
substitute (s.)	<i>'iwaz</i>	<i>'iwuz</i>
temptation	<i>imtiḥān</i>	<i>imtiḥān</i>
thought	<i>khayāl</i>	<i>khuyāl</i>
trust (s.)	<i>i'tibār</i>	<i>i'tibār</i>
whosoever	<i>jo ko'ī</i>	<i>jo ko'ee</i>
wisdom	<i>'aqlmandī</i>	<i>'uklmundee</i>
Word of God	<i>Khudā kā kalām</i>	<i>khūdā kā kulām</i>
worship of God	<i>Khudā-parastī</i>	<i>khūdā-purustee</i>
worshipper of God	<i>Khudā-parast</i>	<i>khūdā-purust</i>
wrong-doing	<i>be-insāfī, gunāh</i>	<i>beh-insāfee, gūnāh</i>

The Hindū Trinity:—

The Creator	<i>Brahma</i>	<i>bruhma</i>
The Destroyer	<i>Shiva</i>	<i>shiva</i>
The Preserver	<i>Vishnu</i>	<i>vishnū</i>

32. Legal and Judicial Terms. (*Faujdārī alfāz.*)

English.	Hindūstānī.	Pronunciation.
Accusation	<i>nālīsh</i>	<i>nālīsh</i>
accuser	<i>furyādī</i>	<i>furyādee</i>
acknowledge (to)	<i>īkrār karnā</i>	<i>īkrār kurnā</i>
acknowledgment	<i>īkrār</i>	<i>īkrār</i>
„ deed of	<i>īkrār-nāma</i>	<i>īkrār-nāma</i>
acquittal [court]	<i>begunāh thahrānā</i>	<i>behgūnāh thahrānā</i>
acquittance (in	<i>rihā'ī</i>	<i>rihā'ee</i>
address (of speech)	<i>'arṣ</i>	<i>'urz</i>
„ (of letter)	<i>thikānā, patā</i>	<i>thikānā, putā</i>
admit (agree to)	<i>ḡabūl karnā</i>	<i>kubool kurnā</i>
adultery	<i>chhīnālā</i>	<i>chhinālā</i>
advance (of money)	<i>dādanī</i>	<i>dādunee</i>
agency	<i>gumāshta-garī</i>	<i>gūmāshta-guree</i>
agent (law business)	<i>vakīl</i>	<i>vukeel</i>
agreement	<i>kaul-o-ḡarār</i>	<i>kowl-o-kurār</i>
allegation	<i>bayān</i>	<i>buyān</i>
allege (to)	<i>bayān karnā</i>	<i>buyān kurnā</i>
amend (to)	<i>durust karnā</i>	<i>dūrūst kurnā</i>
amendment	<i>durustī</i>	<i>dūrūstee</i>
apologise (to)	<i>'uzr karnā</i>	<i>'ūzr kurnā</i>
apology	<i>'uzr</i>	<i>'ūzr</i>
appendix	<i>tatimma</i>	<i>tutimma</i>
arbitrate (to)	<i>ṣāliṣī karnā</i>	<i>sālisee kurnā</i>
arbitration	<i>ṣāliṣī</i>	<i>sālisee</i>
arbitrator	<i>ṣāliṣ</i>	<i>cālis</i>
arrangement	<i>band-o-bast</i>	<i>bund-o-bust</i>
arrears	<i>bāḡiyāt</i>	<i>bāḡiyāt</i>
arrest (in)	<i>ḡaid hū'ā</i>	<i>ḡaid hoo'ā</i>
„ (to)	<i>ḡiriftār karnā</i>	<i>ḡiriftār kurnā</i>
assault (to)	<i>ḡamla karnā</i>	<i>ḡumla kurnā</i>
attach (seize, by	<i>ṣabt karnā</i>	<i>zabt kurnā</i>
process of law)		
attestation	<i>taṣdīk</i>	<i>tusdeek</i>
attest, (to)	<i>taṣdīk karnā</i>	<i>tusdeek kurnā</i>
attorney	<i>mukhtār</i>	<i>mūkhtār</i>
„ (power of)	<i>mukhtār-nāma</i>	<i>mūkhtār-nāma</i>
auction	<i>nīlām</i>	<i>neelām</i>

English.	Hindustani.	Pronunciation.
authorise	<i>ijāzat denā</i>	<i>ijāzut dehnā</i>
award	<i>faiṣala</i>	<i>faisula</i>
bail	<i>zāminī</i>	<i>zāminee</i>
bailiff	<i>nāzir</i>	<i>nāzir</i>
bailor	<i>zāmin</i>	<i>zāmin</i>
bond (for money (borrowed)	<i>tamassuk</i>	<i>tumussūk</i>
borrower	<i>karz lenewālā</i>	<i>kurz lehnehwālā</i>
bribery	<i>rishwat</i>	<i>rishwut</i>
brief (legal)	<i>kaifīyat</i>	<i>kaifeeyut</i>
business (trade)	<i>tijārat</i>	<i>tijārut</i>
„ (profession)	<i>pesha</i>	<i>pehsa</i>
case (in court)	<i>mukaddama</i>	<i>mūkudduma</i>
„ (facts of)	<i>aṣl ḥāl</i>	<i>uṣl ḥāl</i>
catalogue	<i>fihrisṭ</i>	<i>fihrist</i>
certificate	<i>ṣifārish kā khatt</i>	<i>ṣifārish kā khutt</i>
character	<i>chāl-chalan</i>	<i>chāl-chulun</i>
„ (good)	<i>nek-nām</i>	<i>nehk-nām</i>
„ (bad)	<i>bad-nām</i>	<i>bud-nām</i>
„ „ (person)	<i>bad-ma'āsh</i>	<i>bud-mu'āsh</i>
charge (accusation)	<i>ilzām</i>	<i>ilzām</i>
„ (to)	<i>ilzām lagā denā</i>	<i>ilzām lugā dehnā</i>
circle (of jurisdic- tion)	<i>'ilāka</i>	<i>ilāka</i>
circumstance	<i>ḥāl</i>	<i>ḥāl</i>
circumstantial	<i>tafṣīl-wār</i>	<i>tufseel-wār</i>
civil law	<i>dīwānī ā'in</i>	<i>deewānee ā'een</i>
claimant (in court)	<i>mudda'ī</i>	<i>mūddu'ee</i>
clause	<i>dafa'</i>	<i>dufu'</i>
clerk (native)	<i>kirānī</i>	<i>kirānee</i>
„ (copying)	<i>naḳl-navīs</i>	<i>nukl-nuvees</i>
client	<i>asāmī</i>	<i>usāmee</i>
colleague	<i>rafīk</i>	<i>rufeeḳ</i>
collector (of dues)	<i>taḥṣīldār</i>	<i>tuhseeldār</i>
complainant (in court)	<i>mudda'ī</i>	<i>mūddu'ee</i>
confession (in court)	<i>ikrār</i>	<i>ikrār</i>
confine (in prison)	<i>kaid karnā</i>	<i>kaid kurnā</i>
contract	<i>'ahd o paimān</i>	<i>'uhd o paimān</i>
contractor	<i>thīke-dār</i>	<i>theekēh-dār</i>

English.	Hindūstanī.	Pronunciation.
convict, s.	<i>kaidī</i>	<i>kaidee</i>
conviction	<i>ḡubūt-i-jurm</i>	<i>sūboot-i-jūrm</i>
copy	<i>naql</i>	<i>nukl</i>
court of justice	<i>dīwānī 'adālat</i>	<i>deewānee 'udālut</i>
(civil)		
„ (criminal)	<i>faujdārī 'adālat</i>	<i>fowjdāree 'udālut</i>
crime	<i>jurm</i>	<i>jūrm</i>
criminal	<i>mujrim</i>	<i>mūjrim</i>
crown lands	<i>khāṣ-mahāl</i>	<i>khās-muhāl</i>
custom (tax)	<i>khirāj</i>	<i>khirāj</i>
deceased	<i>marhūm</i>	<i>murhoom</i>
decision (of a case)	<i>faiṣala</i>	<i>faisula</i>
declaration	<i>bayān</i>	<i>buyān</i>
decree	<i>diḡrī, hukm</i>	<i>digree, hūkm</i>
deed (of gift)	<i>hiba-nāma</i>	<i>hiba-nāma</i>
„ (of sale)	<i>bai-nāma</i>	<i>bai-nāma</i>
„ (of lease)	<i>pattā</i>	<i>puttā</i>
defence (answer)	<i>jawāb</i>	<i>juwāb</i>
defend (in court)	<i>jawāb denā</i>	<i>juwāb dehnā</i>
defendant (in a suit)	<i>mudda'ā-'alaih</i>	<i>mūddu'ā-'ulaih</i>
denial	<i>inkār</i>	<i>inkār</i>
deposit	<i>amānat</i>	<i>umānut</i>
„ (to)	<i>sipurd karnā</i>	<i>sipurd kurnā</i>
deposition (on oath)	<i>gawāhī</i>	<i>guwāhee</i>
deputy	<i>amīn</i>	<i>umeen</i>
detain (to)	<i>bāz rakhnā</i>	<i>bāz rukhnā</i>
diary	<i>roz-nāmcha</i>	<i>roz-nāmchā</i>
district	<i>ẓila'</i>	<i>zila'</i>
divorce	<i>ṭalāk</i>	<i>tulāk</i>
„ (to)	<i>ṭalāk denā</i>	<i>tulāk dehnā</i>
effects (goods)	<i>māl o matā'</i>	<i>māl o mutā'</i>
eject (to)	<i>nikāl denā</i>	<i>nikāl dehnā</i>
embezzle (to)	<i>khiyānat karnā</i>	<i>khiyānut kurnā</i>
'embezzlement	<i>ṭasarruf</i>	<i>tusurruf</i>
employer	<i>mūnib, mālīk</i>	<i>mūnib, mālīk</i>
enact (to)	<i>ā'in jāri karnā</i>	<i>ā'een jāree kurnā</i>
enactment	<i>a'in, kānūn</i>	<i>ā'een, kānoon</i>
equity	<i>insāf</i>	<i>insāf</i>
error	<i>chūk</i>	<i>chook</i>
estate	<i>milkiyat, jā'idād</i>	<i>milkeeyut, jā'idād</i>

English.	Hindūstani.	Pronunciation.
estate-holder	<i>zamīndār</i>	<i>zumeendār</i>
evasion	<i>ṭālmātōl</i>	<i>ṭālmūtōl</i>
evidence	<i>ḡawāhī</i>	<i>guwāhee</i>
ex-parte	<i>ek tarfī</i>	<i>ehk turfee</i>
excise (ing)	<i>ābkārī</i>	<i>ābkāree</i>
execute (by hang-	<i>phānsī denā</i>	<i>phānsee dehnā</i>
executioner	<i>jallād</i>	<i>jullād</i>
fact	<i>ḡaḡikat</i>	<i>hukeekut</i>
factory	<i>kothī</i>	<i>kothee</i>
false pretence	<i>jḡhūth bahāna</i>	<i>jhooth buhāna</i>
fee (of office)	<i>rusūm</i>	<i>rūsoom</i>
file (of papers)	<i>misl</i>	<i>misl</i>
fine (payment in money)	<i>jurmāna</i>	<i>jūrmāna</i>
five per cent.	<i>fī saikṛe pānch</i> [rūpīye]	<i>fee saikreh pānch</i> [roopeeyeh]
fortune (wealth)	<i>daulat</i>	<i>dowlut</i>
forgery	<i>jālsāzī</i>	<i>jālsāzee</i>
fraud	<i>fareb</i>	<i>furehb</i>
gain	<i>nafa'</i>	<i>nufa'</i>
government	<i>sarkār</i>	<i>surkār</i>
guardian (of property)	<i>amānat-dār</i>	<i>umānut-dār</i>
guilt	<i>ḡunāh</i>	<i>gūnāh</i>
hire (fare in money)	<i>kirāya</i>	<i>kirāya</i>
„ (to)	<i>kirāya lenā</i>	<i>kirāya lehnā</i>
hirer	<i>kirāya-dār</i>	<i>kirāya-dār</i>
illegal	<i>khilāf-kānūn</i>	<i>khilāf-kānoon</i>
income	<i>mā-ḡaḡal</i>	<i>mā-husul</i>
information (in court)	<i>nālīsh</i>	<i>nālīsh</i>
informer	<i>ḡo'inda</i>	<i>go'inda</i>
injunction	<i>ḡukm</i>	<i>hūkm</i>
injustice	<i>be-īnṡāfī</i>	<i>beh-insāfee</i>
innocent (person)	<i>be-ḡunāh</i>	<i>beh-gūnāh</i>
inventory	<i>ta'īḡa</i>	<i>tu'leeḡa</i>
issue (to)	<i>jārī kar-denā</i>	<i>jāree kur-dehnā</i>
jail	<i>ḡaid-khāna</i>	<i>kaid-khāna</i>
judge	<i>ḡaj ṡāḡib</i>	<i>juj sāḡib</i>
judgment	<i>faiḡala</i>	<i>faisula</i>
„ , to give	<i>faiḡala denā</i>	<i>faisula dehnā</i>

English.	Hindustani.	Pronunciation.
jurisdiction	'amaldārī	'umuldāree
landlord	mālik	mālik
law (human)	ā'in	ā'een
„ court	'adālat	'udālut
„ suit	da'wā	du'wā
lease	ijāra	ijāra
left (surplus)	fāzil	fāzil
legacy	tarka	turka
legal	ḡānūnī	kānoonee
legatee	tarka-wālā	turka-wālā
lender	udhār-deneh-wālā	ūdhār-dehneh-wālā
levée	darbār	durbār
mace-bearer	chob-dār	chob-dār
minister (of State)	dīwān, wazīr	deewān, wuzeer
money-changer	ṣarrāf, poddār	surrāf, poddār
„ -lender	mahājan	muhājun
murder	khūn	khoon
„ (homicide)	katl-i-insān	kutl-i-insān
„ (wilful)	katl-i-'amd	kutl-i-'umd
murderer	khūnī, kātil	khooonee, kātil
mutual agreement	'ahd-o-paimān	'uhd-o-paimān
non-suit	nā-manẓūr	nā-munzoor
notification	ishtihār	ishtihār
notify (to)	ittilā' denā	ittilā' dehnā
oath (to take an)	ḡasam khānā	kusum khānā
pardon	mu'āfi	mū'āfee
parish	maḡalla	muhulla
partnership	ḡiṣṣadārī, sharākat	hissadāree, shurā-
parties (in a suit)	farīḡain	fureekain [kut
penal	wājib-us-sazā	wājib-ūs-suzā
„ code (Indian)	majmū'a-i-tu'zīrāt- i-Hind	mujmoo'a-i-tu'zee- rāt-i-hind
*perjury	jḡūthī ḡasam	jhoothee kusum
petitioner	sā'il	sā'il
plaint (in court)	'arzī-da'wā	'urzee-du'wā
pleader (in court)	vakīl	vukeel
pledge	giro	giro
„ (to)	giro rakhnā	giro-rukhnā
police	polīs	polees
„ office	thānā	thānā

English.	Hindostani.	Pronunciation.
police officer	<i>dārogha</i>	<i>dārogha</i>
prisoner	<i>kaidī</i>	<i>kaidee</i>
procedure (criminal)	<i>majmū'a-i-zābita-i-faujdarī</i>	<i>mujmoo'a-i-zābita-i-fowjdāree</i>
„ (civil)	<i>majmū'a-i-zābita-i-diwānī</i>	<i>mujmoo'a-i-zābit-i-deewānee</i>
proof [of]	<i>dalīl</i>	<i>duleel</i>
property (division)	<i>takṣim</i>	<i>tukseem</i>
„ (left by will)	<i>matrūka</i>	<i>mutrooka</i>
„ (of woman in own right)	<i>strīdhan</i>	<i>streedhun</i>
prosecution (in court)	<i>muḥaddama</i>	<i>mūkudduma</i>
prosecutor	<i>mudda'ī</i>	<i>mūddu'ee</i>
punishment	<i>sazā</i>	<i>suzā</i>
quotation	<i>iktibās</i>	<i>iktibās</i>
quote (to)	<i>iktibās karnā</i>	<i>iktibās-kurnā</i>
recommendation	<i>sifārish</i>	<i>sifārish</i>
record (bundle of papers)	<i>natthī</i>	<i>nutthee</i>
record keeper	<i>muḥāfiz-i-daftar</i>	<i>mūḥāfiz-i-duftur</i>
„ office	<i>sarishṭa</i>	<i>surishṭa</i>
redress	<i>inṣāf</i>	<i>insāf</i>
regulation	<i>ḥukm, ā'in</i>	<i>ḥukm, ā'een</i>
release	<i>riḥā'ī</i>	<i>riḥā'ee</i>
„ (to) [ment]	<i>riḥā'ī denā</i>	<i>riḥā'ee dehnā</i>
religious endowment (house, &c.)	<i>wakf</i>	<i>wūkf</i>
„ (land)	<i>kirāya</i>	<i>kirāya</i>
„ free	<i>jama'</i>	<i>juma'</i>
„ (rate of)	<i>lā-khirāj</i>	<i>lā-khirāj</i>
„ -roll	<i>nirḳh</i>	<i>nirḳh</i>
repentance	<i>jama'bandī</i>	<i>jumu'bundee</i>
report (in detail)	<i>nadāmat</i>	<i>nudāmut</i>
respite	<i>ṣūrat ḥāl</i>	<i>soorut ḥāl</i>
revenue	<i>muhlat</i>	<i>mūhlut</i>
reward	<i>jama'bandī</i>	<i>jumu'būndee</i>
risk	<i>in'ām</i>	<i>in'ām</i>
„ (to)	<i>khāṭra</i>	<i>khutra</i>
robbery	<i>khāṭrā uṭhānā</i>	<i>khutra ūṭhānā</i>
seal	<i>chorī</i>	<i>choree</i>
	<i>muhr</i>	<i>mūhr</i>

English.	Hindostani.	Pronunciation.
seal (to)	<i>mühr lagā-dēnā</i>	mühr lugā-dehnā
sealing-wax	<i>lākh</i>	lākh
search	<i>talāsh</i>	tulāsh
„ (to)	<i>just-o-jū karnā</i>	jūst-o-joo kurnā
searcher	<i>dhūndhne-wālā</i>	dhoonddhneh-wālā
sentence	<i>faiṣala</i>	faisula
signature	<i>dast-khatt</i>	dust-khatt
slander	<i>badnām</i>	budnām
staff (of office)	<i>chob</i>	chob
stamp	<i>dāk-tikat</i>	dāk-tikut
statement (in writing)	<i>‘arz-dāsh</i>	‘urz-dāsh
statute of limitation	<i>mt‘ād</i>	mee‘ād
sue (in court)	<i>mukaddama karnā</i>	mūkudduma kurnā
suit „	<i>mukaddama</i>	mūkudduma
suitor	<i>faryādī</i>	furyādee
summons (of court)	<i>talabī-parwāna</i>	tulubee-purwāna
superintendent	<i>sardār</i>	surdār
suretyship	<i>zamānat</i>	zumānut
tenant (of house)	<i>kirāya-dār</i>	kirāya-dār
„ (of land)	<i>ra‘iyat</i>	ru‘eeyut
testament (will)	<i>waṣīyat-nāma</i>	wuseeyut-nāma
testator	<i>waṣīyat karnewālā</i>	wuseeyut-kurneh-wālā
theft	<i>chorī</i>	choree
thief	<i>chor</i>	chor
traitor	<i>daghābāz</i>	dughābāz
treason	<i>namak-ḥarāmī</i>	numuk-ḥurāmee
trial (in court)	<i>tajwīz</i>	tujweez
tribunal	<i>‘adālat</i>	‘udālut
unlawful	<i>nā-jā‘iz</i>	nā-jā‘iz
usurer	<i>sūd-khor</i>	sood-khor
usury	<i>sūd-khorī</i>	sood-khoree
valid	<i>pakkā, kā‘in</i>	pukkā, kā‘im
wafer	<i>ṭiklī</i>	ṭiklee
witness	<i>gawāh</i>	guwāh
worship (title)	<i>huzūr</i>	hūzoor
„ (your)	<i>janāb-i-‘ālī</i>	junāb-i-‘ālee
written agreement	<i>waṣīka</i>	wuseeka
„ order	<i>parwāna</i>	purwāna

33. Indian Titles, Castes and Servants.

(*Hindūstān ke khitāb, zāt aur naukar chākar.*)

(Professions and Trades, see Vocabulary 14, page 33.)

English.	Hindūstani.	Pronunciation.
Ambassador	<i>elchī</i>	ehlchee
Excellency	<i>janāb mustatāb</i>	junāb mūstutāb
Emperor of India	<i>kaiṣar i-hind</i>	kaisur i-hind
King	<i>bādshāh, pādshāh, rājā, mahārājā</i>	bādshāh, pādshāh, rājā, muhārājā
Majesty	<i>jahān-panāh</i>	juhān-punāh
Minister of State	<i>dīwān</i>	deewān
nobleman	<i>amīr</i>	umeer
nobility	<i>arkān-i-daulat</i>	urkān-i-dowlut
Prince	<i>rānā, kūnwar, jubrāj, shāh-zāda</i>	rānā, koonwur, jūb- rāj, shāh-zāda
Princess	<i>rānī, shāh-zādī</i>	rānee, shāh-zādee
Queen	<i>mahārānī, rānī, malika</i>	muhārānee, rānee, mulika
bearer (valet)	<i>behrā</i>	behrā
butler	<i>khānsāmān</i>	khānsāmān
coachman	<i>gārīwān</i>	gāreewān
female attendant	<i>āyah</i>	āyuh
footman	<i>piyāda</i>	piyāda
gardener	<i>bāghbān, mālī</i>	bāghbān, mālee
gate-porter	<i>darbān</i>	durbān
groom	<i>ghorewālā, sā'is</i>	ghorehwālā, sā'ees
head house-servant	<i>sardār behrā</i>	surdār behrā
labourer	<i>mazdūr</i>	muzdoor
messenger	<i>chaprāsī</i>	chuprāsee
punkha-puller	<i>pankhā-wālā</i>	punkhā-wālā
palki-bearer	<i>pālki-wālā</i>	pālkee-wālā
scullion	<i>mash'alchī</i>	mush'ulchee
subjects (generally)	<i>ra'iyat</i>	ru'eyut
sweeper (male)	<i>mihtar</i>	mihtur
„ (female)	<i>miht-rānī</i>	miht-rānee
table-servant	<i>khidmatgār</i>	khidmutgār
teacher (of languages)	<i>munshī</i>	mūnshee
washerman	<i>dhobī</i>	dhobee
water-carrier	<i>bihishtī</i>	bihishtee
writer (Hindu)	<i>kirānī</i>	kirānee

English.	Hindustani.	Pronunciation.
<i>Castes, in order of precedence :—</i>		
priest	<i>brāhman</i>	<i>brāhman</i>
warriors	<i>kshatriya</i>	<i>kshutriya</i>
agriculturists	<i>vaishya</i>	<i>vaishya</i>
servants	<i>sudra</i>	<i>sūdra</i>
out-castes	<i>pāriah</i>	<i>pāriuh</i>

34. Washing List. (*Dhulā'ī kī fihrist.*)

Apron	<i>epran</i>	<i>ehprun</i>
blanket	<i>kamlī</i>	<i>kumlee</i>
bodice	<i>bādis</i>	<i>bādis</i>
cap	<i>topī</i>	<i>topee</i>
chemise	<i>ḡamīṣ</i>	<i>kumees</i>
collar	<i>kālar</i>	<i>kālur</i>
cuff	<i>kafs</i>	<i>kufs</i>
drawers	<i>pā'e-jāma</i>	<i>pā'eh-jāma</i>
dress	<i>frāk</i>	<i>frāk</i>
dressing-gown	<i>pairāḡlūn</i>	<i>pairāhun</i>
napkin	<i>hāth kā tauliyā</i>	<i>hāth kā towliyā</i>
necktie	<i>gulū-band</i>	<i>guloo-bund</i>
night-dress	<i>rāt kā ḡamīṣ</i>	<i>rāt kā kumees</i>
night-shirt	<i>rāt kā ḡamīṣ</i>	<i>rāt kā kumees</i>
petticoat	<i>ghāghrā</i>	<i>ghāghrā</i>
do. (flannel)	<i>flālen kā ghāghrā</i>	<i>flālehn kā ghāghrā</i>
pillow-case	<i>takiye kā ghilāf</i>	<i>tukiyeh kā ghilāf</i>
pocket-handkerchf.	<i>rūmāl</i>	<i>roomāl</i>
do. (silk)	<i>resham kā rūmāl</i>	<i>rehshum kā roomāl</i>
sheets, pair of	<i>chādar</i>	<i>chādur</i>
shirt	<i>ḡamīṣ</i>	<i>kumees</i>
socks, pair of	<i>moza</i>	<i>moza</i>
stockings, pair of	<i>moze</i>	<i>mozeh</i>
do. (silk), „ „	<i>resham ke moze</i>	<i>rehshum keh mo-</i>
stays	<i>istej</i>	<i>istehj</i> [zeh]
table-cloth	<i>mez kī chādar</i>	<i>melz kee chādur</i>
towel	<i>tauliyā</i>	<i>towliyā</i>
trousers	<i>patlūn</i>	<i>putloon</i>
under-vest	<i>banyan</i>	<i>bunyun</i>
waistcoat	<i>waskit</i>	<i>wuskit</i>
do. (flannel)	<i>flālen kā waskit</i>	<i>flālehn kā wuskit</i>

CONVERSATIONAL PHRASES AND SENTENCES.

When addressing an equal or superior the honorific *āp* (you), gen. *āpkā* (your), should be always used instead of *tum* and *tumhārā*.
With *āp* the verb should be in the 3rd person plural.

Useful & Necessary Idiomatic Expressions & Phrases.

(*Kām ke aur zarūrī jumle aur muhāwarāt.*)

English.	Hindustani.	Pronunciation.
Thank you (to equals & superiors)	<i>āpkī 'ināyat</i>	<i>āpkee 'ināyut</i>
Have the goodness	<i>mihrahānī kar-ke</i>	<i>mihrbānee kur-keh</i>
Yes, sir	<i>hān śāhib</i>	<i>hān sāhib</i>
Yes, miss	<i>hān mis śāhiba</i>	<i>hān mis sāliba</i>
No, madam	<i>nahīn mem-śāhiba</i>	<i>nuheen mehm-sāliba</i>
Bring me	<i>mere liye lāo</i>	<i>mehreh liyeh lāo</i>
Do you understand?	<i>āp samajhte haiñ ?</i>	<i>āp sumujhteh haiñ ?</i>
Excuse me	<i>mu'āf kījiye</i>	<i>mū'āf keejiyeh</i>
Give me	<i>mujhe do</i>	<i>mūjheh do</i>
Send me	<i>mere liye bhejo</i>	<i>mehreh liyeh bhehjo</i>
Tell me	<i>mujh se kaho</i>	<i>mūjh seh kuho</i>
Will you tell me ?	<i>mujhe kahoge ?</i>	<i>mūjheh kuhogeh ?</i>
Do you speak English ?	<i>tum Angrezī zabān bol-sakte ho ?</i>	<i>tūm ungrehzee zubān bol-sukteh ho ?</i>
Is there anyone who speaks English here ?	<i>yahān ko'ī Angrezī zabān bol saktā hai ?</i>	<i>yuhān ko'ee ungrehzee zubān bol suktā hai ?</i>
Can you read English ?	<i>tum Angrezī parh sakte ho ?</i>	<i>tūm ungrehzee parh sukteh ho ?</i>
I find the pronunciation very difficult	<i>main zabān kā talaffūz bahut mushkil pātā hūñ.</i>	<i>main zubān kā tuluffūz buhūt mūshkil pātā hoon</i>
Have patience	<i>śabr karo</i>	<i>subr kuro</i>
Hold your tongue !	<i>chup raho ! [hai ?</i>	<i>chūp ruho !</i>
How are you ?	<i>āp kā mizāj kaisā</i>	<i>āp kā mizāj kaisā hai ?</i>
What do you say ?	<i>kyā kahte ho ?</i>	<i>kyā kuhteh ho ?</i>
I beg your pardon	<i>mu'āf kījiye</i>	<i>mū'āf keejiyeh</i>

English.	Hindustani.	Pronunciation.
What did you ask ?	<i>tum ne kyā pūchhā?</i>	tūm neh kyā poochhā?
Speak louder	<i>pukārke bolo</i>	pūkārkeh bolo
[nify ?	<i>is-kā matlab kyā</i>	is-kā mutlub kyā hai?
What does it sig-	<i>hai ?</i> [hīn	
It is no matter	<i>kuchh mūzāyaka na-</i>	kūchh mūzāyuka nuheen
It is all the same	<i>yih sab mujhe ek-hī</i>	yih sab mūjheh ehk-hee
to me	<i>bāt hai</i>	bāt hai
Never mind	<i>kuchh purwā nahīn</i>	kūchh purwā nuheen
What is the matter?	<i>kyā hai ?</i>	kyā hai ?
Nothing [slow?	<i>kuchh nahīn</i>	kūchh nuheen
Why are you so	<i>kyūn derī karte ho ?</i>	kyoon dehree kurteh ho?
What is to be done?	<i>kyā karnā hogā ?</i>	kyā kurnā hogā ?
I have not a notion	<i>main bil-kull jāntā</i>	main bil-kull jāntā
	<i>nahīn</i>	nuheen
Do you hear ?	<i>tum sunte ho ?</i>	tūm sūnteh ho ?
I understand	<i>main samajhtā hūn</i>	main sumujhtā hoon
I do not understand	<i>main nahīn samajh-</i>	main nuheen sumujhtā
	<i>tā hūn</i>	hoon
Carry this	<i>yih ūthā ke le-jāo</i>	yih ūthā keh leh-jāo
Take this	<i>yih lo</i>	yih lo
Take this away	<i>yih le-jāo</i>	yih leh-jāo
Make haste !	<i>jaldī karo !</i>	juldee kuro !
Come along !	<i>mere sāth āo !</i>	mehreh sāth āo !
Take care !	<i>khabardār raho !</i>	khuburdār ruho !
Look out !	<i>khabardār ho !</i>	khuburdār-ho !
Listen !	<i>suno !</i>	sūno !
Come in !	<i>andar āo !</i>	undur āo !
Come here !	<i>idhar āo !</i>	idhur āo !
Come back !	<i>laut āo !</i>	lowt āo !
Call my servant	<i>mere naukar ko</i>	mehreh nowkur ko bū-
	<i>bulā'o</i>	lā'o
Take this note	<i>yih chitthī le-jāo</i>	yih chitthee leh-jāo
Bring (an) answer	<i>javāb lāo</i>	juwāb lāo
Stand still	<i>khare raho</i>	khureh ruho
Go away !	<i>chāl-jāo !</i>	chuleh-jāo !
This way	<i>is taraf</i>	is turuf
That way	<i>us taraf</i>	ūs turuf
Too soon	<i>bahut jaldī</i>	buhūt juldee
Too late	<i>bahut der</i>	buhūt dehr
Very well	<i>bahut achchhā</i>	buhūt uchchhā

English.	Hindustānī.	Pronunciation.
Not very well	<i>bahut achchhā nahīn</i>	buhūt uchchhā nuheen
What do you want?	<i>kyā chāhte ho ?</i>	kyā chāhteh ho ?
What do you say ?	<i>kyā kahte ho ?</i>	kyā kuhteh ho ?
It snows	<i>barf girtī hai</i>	burf girtee hai
It freezes	<i>jam-jātā hai</i>	jum-jātā hai
It thaws	<i>barf gal-jātī hai</i>	burf gul-jātee hai
It is very dirty	<i>bahut mailā hai</i>	buhūt mailā hai
Is it slippery out of doors ?	<i>bāhar bahut phislahā hai ?</i>	bāhur buhūt phisluhā hai ?
I nearly fell	<i>main girte, girte bachā</i>	main girteḥ, girteḥ buchā
It is dull	<i>ghatā ā'ī</i>	ghutā ā'ee
Do you think it will rain ?	<i>tum khayāl karte ho ki bārish hogī ?</i>	tūm khayāl kurteḥ ho ki bārish hogee
I am afraid so	<i>main darta hūn ki aisā ho-jāe</i>	main durtā hoon ki aisā ho-jāeh
It is very windy	<i>hawā bahut chaltī hai</i>	huwā buhūt chultee hai
It is very cold	<i>bahut thand hai</i>	buhūt thund hai
Give (me)	<i>do</i>	do
„ some bread	<i>rotī do</i>	rotee do
„ some meat	<i>gosht do</i>	gosht do
„ some wine	<i>sharāb do</i>	shurāb do
„ some beer	<i>bīr-sharāb do</i>	beer-shurāb do
Bring (me)	<i>lāo</i>	lāo
„ some water	<i>pānī lāo</i>	pānee lāo
„ some butter	<i>makkhan lāo</i>	mukkhun lāo
„ some cheese	<i>panīr lāo</i>	puneer lāo
„ some eggs	<i>ande lāo</i>	undeh lāo
„ some milk	<i>dūdh lāo</i>	doodh lāo
„ some coffee	<i>kahwa lāo</i>	kuhwa lāo
„ some tea	<i>chā'e lāo</i>	chā'eh lāo
Call the cook	<i>bāwarchī ko bulā'o</i>	bāwurchee ko bulā'o
Do not forget	<i>bhūlo mat</i>	bhoolo mut
Do not worry (me)	<i>dik mat karo</i>	dik mut kuro
Go quickly	<i>jaldī jā'o</i>	juldee jā'o
Shut the door	<i>darwāza band karo</i>	durwāza bund kuro
Open the window	<i>jhilmil kholo</i>	jhilmil kholo
Lower the blinds	<i>chik nīche karo</i>	chik neecheh kuro

English.	Hindustani.	Pronunciation.
How do you do to-day?	<i>āp kā mizāj āj kaisā hai?</i>	<i>āp kā mizāj āj kaisā hai?</i>
I am very well	<i>main achchhā hūn</i>	<i>main uchchhā hoon</i>
I must go	<i>mujhe jānā hogā</i>	<i>mūjheh jānā hogā</i>
I hope you will come again soon	<i>umedwār hūn ki āp phir jald tashrif lāwen</i>	<i>ūmehdwār hoon ki āp phir juld tushreef lāwehn</i>
I must take leave of you	<i>mujh ko āp se rukh- ṣat honā chāhiye</i>	<i>mūjh ko āp seh rūkhsut honā chāhiyeh</i>
Good-bye	<i>khudā hāfiz</i>	<i>khūdā .hāfiz</i>
Order the carriage	<i>gārī kā hukm do</i>	<i>gāree kā hūkm do</i>
Your carriage is waiting	<i>gārī taiyār hai</i>	<i>gāree taiyār hai</i>
Will you do me a favour?	<i>mujh par ek mihr- bānī karoge?</i>	<i>mūjh pur ehk mihrbā- nee kurogeh?</i>
You can render me a great service	<i>tum mujh par ek barī mihrbānī kar sakte ho</i>	<i>tūm mūjh pur ehk buree mihrbānee kur suk- teh ho</i>
I am very much obliged to you	<i>āp-kā main bahut ihsānmand hūn</i>	<i>āp-kā main buhūt ihsān- mund hoon</i>
I am greatly indebted to you	<i>main āp-kā bahut shukr-guzār hūn</i>	<i>main āp-kā buhūt shūkr- gūzār hoon</i>
I thank you	<i>shukr-guzār hūn</i>	<i>shūkr-gūzār hoon</i>
I shall be much obliged to you	<i>main āp-kā bahut mamnūn hūngā</i>	<i>main āp-kā buhūt mum- noon hoongā</i>
I am sorry to trouble you so much	<i>afsos hai ki main āp-ko itnī taklīf detā hūn</i>	<i>ufsos hai ki main āp- ko itnee tukleef dehtā hoon</i>
No trouble at all	<i>zarā bhī taklīf nahīn</i>	<i>zurā bhee tukleef nuheen</i>
I am glad—I am very glad	<i>main khush hūn— main bahut khush hūn</i>	<i>main khūsh hoon—main buhūt khūsh hoon</i>
I am very happy—I am delighted	<i>main bahut khush- dil hūn—main dil-khush hūn</i>	<i>main buhūt khūsh-dil hoon—main dil-khūsh hoon</i>
Are you hungry?	<i>tum-ko bhūkh lagī hai?</i>	<i>tūm-ko bhookh lugee hai?</i>
I am very hungry	<i>main bahut bhukhā hūn</i>	<i>main buhūt bhūkhā hoon</i>

English.	Hindustānī.	Pronunciation.
You are in the right way	<i>āp sīdhe raste men hain</i>	āp seedheh rusteh mehn hain
You are not in the right way	<i>āp sīdhe raste men nahīn hain</i>	āp seedheh rusteh mehn nuheen hain
You are quite out of the way	<i>āp sīdhī rāh par nahīn hain</i>	āp seedhee rāh pur nuheen hain
Which way am I to go ?	<i>main kis raste jāūn ?</i>	main kis rusteh jāoon ?
Go straight on for a mile	<i>ek mīl tak sīdhe chāl-jāo</i>	ehk meel tuk seedheh chuleh-jāo
Turn (to the) right	<i>dāhīne phiro</i>	dāhineh phiro
Turn (to the) left	<i>bā'en phiro</i>	bā'ehn phiro
Which is which I cannot say	<i>kaun yih hai aur kaun wuh hai main nahīn kah saktā hūn ?</i>	kown yih hai ovr kown wūh hai main nuheen kuh suktā hoon
What is it ?	<i>yih kyā hai ?</i>	yih kyā hai ?
What is the matter with you ?	<i>tumko kyā hū'ā hai ?</i>	tūmko kyā hoo'ā hai ?
He urged me to grant his prayer	<i>is kī dardhwāst manzūr karne ko mujhe isrār kiyā</i>	is kee durkhwāst mun-zoor kurneh ko mujhe isrār kiyā
It is nothing	<i>yih to kuchh nahīn</i>	yih to kūchh nuheen
Who is there ?	<i>wahān kaun hai ?</i>	wuhān kown hai ?
It is I	<i>main hūn</i>	main hoon
What is the news ?	<i>kyā khabar hai ?</i>	kyā khubur hai ?
Have you any news ?	<i>kuchh khabar hai ?</i>	kūchh khubur hai ?
I have heard nothing	<i>main ne kuchh nahīn sunā</i>	main neh kūchh nuheen sūnā
Are you quite certain ?	<i>kyā tumko khūb yakīn hai ?</i>	kyā tūmko khoob yukeen hai ?
What is the matter ?	<i>kyā hai ?</i>	kyā hai ?
What has happened ?	<i>kyā hū'ā ?</i>	kyā hoo'ā ?
What do you want ?	<i>kyā chāhte ho ?</i>	kyā chāhteh ho ?
He is subject to fever	<i>usko bukhar aagar ātā hai</i>	ūske bukhar uksur ātā hai

English.	Hindūstānī.	Pronunciation.
Unless you do this I shall not pay you	<i>agar tum yih kām na karoge, to main ek paisā nahīn dūngā</i>	<i>ugur tūm yih kām na kurogeh, to main ehk paisā nuheen doongā</i>
How many hours is it from here to — ?	<i>— tak kitne ghan- ṭe lagenge ?</i>	<i>— tuk kitneh ghunteh lugehengeh ?</i>
It is not far	<i>bahut dūr nahīn</i>	<i>buhūt door nuheen</i>
What is the name of the town ?	<i>is shahr kā nām kyā hai ?</i>	<i>is shuhr kā nām kyā hai ?</i>
It is called —	<i>iskā nām —</i>	<i>iskā nām —</i>
Please say it again	<i>phir kaho</i>	<i>phir kuho</i>
What temple is that ?	<i>wuh kaunsā mandir hai ?</i>	<i>wūh kownsā mundir hai ?</i>
I am going to- morrow to —	<i>main kal — ko jāūngā</i>	<i>main kul — ko jāoongā</i>
What is the price of it ?	<i>iskī kīmat kyā hai ?</i>	<i>iskee keemut kyā hai ?</i>
Is cheap I will buy it	<i>agar sastā ho to main <u>kh</u>arīd ka- rūngā</i>	<i>ugur sustā ho to main khureed kuroongā</i>
I cannot afford to pay more	<i>main ziyāda nahīn de saktā</i>	<i>main ziyāda nuheen deh suktā</i>
Be gone	<i>nikal jāo</i>	<i>nikul jāo</i>
Go away from here	<i>yahān se nikal jāo</i>	<i>yuhān seh nikul jāo</i>
Go home	<i>ghar jāo</i>	<i>ghur jāo</i>
Go on	<i>chalo</i>	<i>chulo</i>
Go slowly	<i>āhiste chalo</i>	<i>āhisteh chulo</i>
Go out	<i>bāhar jāo</i>	<i>bāhur jāo</i>
Go up	<i>ūpar jāo</i>	<i>oopur jāo</i>
Go there	<i>udhar jāo</i>	<i>udhur jāo</i>
Go down	<i>nīche jāo</i>	<i>neescheh jāo</i>
Go in front	<i>āge jāo</i>	<i>āgeh jāo</i>
Go to market	<i>bāzār ko jāo</i>	<i>bāzār ko jāo</i>
Go to the Post and bring me the letters	<i>dāk-ghar ko jākar mere <u>kh</u>att lā do</i>	<i>dāk-ghur ko jākur meh- reh khutt lā do</i>
Come here	<i>ihar āo</i>	<i>idhur āo</i>
Show me the house of the Consul	<i>hākīm kā ghar mujh ko dikhāo</i>	<i>hākīm kā ghur mujh ko dikhlāo</i>

English.	Hindustani.	Pronunciation.
Make haste	<i>jaldī karo</i>	juldee kuro
Let us start	<i>ab chalen</i>	ub chulehn
Get everything ready	<i>sab chīz taiyār karo</i>	sub cheez taiyār kuro
Wait	<i>ṣabr. karo</i>	subr kuro
Take away	<i>le-jāo</i>	leh-jāo
Here I am	<i>main yahān hūn</i>	main yuhān hoon
We shall start early to-morrow, before sunrise	<i>ham kal bārī fajr jā'enge</i>	hum kul buree fujr jā'-ehngeh
Be good enough to tell me	<i>mīhrbānī kar ke mujh se kaho</i>	mīhrbānee kur keh mujh seh kuho
Hear what I tell you	<i>jo main kahtā hūn so suno</i>	jo main kuhtā hoon so sūno
Bring me my horse	<i>merā ghorā lāo</i>	mehrā ghorā lāo
Speak with the interpreter	<i>tarjumān ke sāth bāt-chīt karo</i>	turjumān keh sāth bāt-cheet kuro
Speak to him	<i>usse bolo</i>	ūsseh bolo
Put water into the bath	<i>ghuṣl-khāna meṇ pānī dālo</i>	ghuṣl-khāna mehn pānee dālo
Empty the bath	<i>ghuṣl kā pānī nikāl do</i>	ghuṣl kā pānee nikāl do
I am feverish	<i>mujhe bukhār sā ma'lūm kotā hai</i>	mūjheh būkhār sā mu'-loom hotā hai
I am unwell	<i>main bīmār hūn</i>	main beemār hoon
I have enough	<i>mere pās bas hai</i>	mehreh pās bus hai
I am very tired	<i>main bahut thak gayā [gā]</i>	main buhūt thuk guyā
I will travel (start)	<i>main safar karūn</i>	main sufur kuroongā
I want to eat	<i>main khānā chāhtā hūn</i>	main khānā chāhtā hoon
I am very sleepy	<i>mujhe bahut nīnd ātī hai</i>	mūjheh buhūt neend ātee hai
Don't speak lest he hear	<i>mat bolo, shāyad suno</i>	mut bolo, shāyud sūneh
He always makes mistakes	<i>wuh hamesha ghālatī kartā hai</i>	wūh humehsha ghulutee kurtā hai
What is this?	<i>yih kyā hai?</i>	yih kyā hai?
What does this mean?	<i>is kā maṭlab kyā hai?</i>	is kā maṭlub kyā hai?

Expressions of Surprise, Sorrow, Joy, Anger and Reproof.

(Tahaiyur, *khushī*, *ghuṣṣa-o-īl-zām ke alfāz*.)

ENGLISH.	HINDUSTANI.	PRONUNCIATION.
What !	<i>kyā !</i>	kyā !
Indeed !	<i>sach bat !</i>	such bāt !
Alas, that is impossible !	<i>afsos ! yih munkin nahin hai</i>	ufsos ! yih mūmkin nuheen hai
That cannot be	<i>wuh kabhī nahin ho saktā</i>	wūh kubhee nuheen ho suktā
You surprise me	<i>mujhe ta'ajjub hotā hai</i>	mūjheh tu'ujjūb hotā hai
Take care !	<i>khābardār raho !</i>	khuburdār ruho !
My fault !	<i>yih to merī chūkhī thī</i>	yih to mehree chook thee
Oh, it's nothing !	<i>wuh to kuchh nahin !</i>	wūh to kūchh nuheen !
Don't mention it	<i>kuchh parwā nahin</i>	kūchh purwā nuheen
I am sorry	<i>mujhe afsos hai</i>	mūjheh ufsos hai
What a pity !	<i>afsos !</i>	ufsos !
It is a sad thing	<i>afsos kī bāt hai</i>	ufsos kee bāt hai
I am very glad	<i>main khush hūn</i>	main khūsh hoon
He is very angry	<i>wuh bahut ghuṣṣe hai</i>	wūh buhūt ghūsseh hai
Hold your tongue	<i>chup raho</i>	chūp ruho
What a shame !	<i>kyā sharm kī bāt hai</i>	kyā shurm kee bāt hai
Don't answer	<i>jawāb mat do</i>	juwāb mut do
All right !	<i>bahut achchhā !</i>	buhūt uchchhā !
Oh dear ! oh dear !	<i>hā'e hā'e !</i>	hā'eh hā'eh !
Be off !	<i>dūr-dūr !</i>	door-door ! (like pool)
Bravo ! Well done !	<i>wāh-wāh ! shābāsh !</i>	wāh-wāh ! shābāsh !
How lovely !	<i>kyā khūb !</i>	kyā khoob !
Stuff ! Nonsense !	<i>kyā bāt !</i>	kyā bāt !
Nasty ! It is no good	<i>chhī ! chhī ! kuchh kām kā nahin</i>	chhee ! chhee ! kūchh kām kā nuheen
How fortunate !	<i>dhanī-dhan !</i>	dhunee-dhun !
What a statement !	<i>kyā bāt !</i>	kyā bāt !
Get out !	<i>dūr ho !</i>	door ho !
How excellent !	<i>kyā khūb !</i>	kyā khoob !
My dear !	<i>merī-jān !</i>	mehree-jān !
Help ! Mercy !	<i>dohā'ī !</i>	dohā'ee !

Making Enquiries. (*Pāchhne kī bābat.*)

English.	Hindūstānī.	Pronunciation.
What do you say?	<i>kyā kahte ho?</i>	<i>kyā kuhteh ho?</i>
What do you want?	<i>kyā chāhte ho?</i>	<i>kyā chāhteh ho?</i>
Do you hear me?	<i>tum sunte ho?</i>	<i>tūm sūnteh ho?</i>
Who is he?	<i>wuh kaun hai?</i>	<i>wūh kown hai?</i>
Will you kindly—?	<i>mihrbānī kar ke—?</i>	<i>mihrbānee kur keh —?</i>
What is the matter?	<i>kyā hai?</i>	<i>kyā hai?</i>
Who is there? [me?]	<i>wahān kaun hai?</i>	<i>wuhān kown hai?</i>
Do you understand	<i>tum samajhte ho?</i>	<i>tūm sumujhteh ho?</i>
What is that?	<i>yih kyā hai?</i>	<i>yih kyā hai?</i>
Can you speak Hindūstānī?	<i>Hindūstānī zabān bol sakte ho?</i>	<i>hindoostānee zubān b sukteh ho?</i>
Do you know Mr. —?	<i>— sāhib ko jānte ho?</i>	<i>— sāhib ko jānteh ho?</i>
Where is the —?	<i>— kahān hai?</i>	<i>— kuhān hai?</i>
What do you call that in Hindū- stānī?	<i>usko Hindūstānī zabān mein kyā kahte hain?</i>	<i>ūsko hindoostānee zubā meinh kyā kuhteh hain?</i>
What does that mean?	<i>uskā maṭlab kyā hai?</i>	<i>ūskā mutlub kyā hai?</i>
What is that good for?	<i>wuh kis kām kā hai?</i>	<i>wūh kis kām hā hai?</i>

Breakfast. (*Hāziri.*)

(See Vocabularies 10 & 11, pages 26 & 27.)

Is breakfast ready?	<i>hāziri taiyār hai ki nahin?</i>	<i>hāziree taiyār hai k nuheen?</i>
Breakfast is ready	<i>hāziri taiyār hai</i>	<i>hāziree taiyār hai</i>
Bring it quickly	<i>jaldī lā'o</i>	<i>juldee lā'o</i>
Is the tea made?	<i>chā'e banā-dī?</i>	<i>chā'eh bunā-dee?</i>
Some rolls	<i>kuchh roti'ān</i>	<i>kuchh rotee'ān</i>
Do you drink tea or coffee?	<i>chā'e yā kahwa pīoge?</i>	<i>chā'eh yā kuhwa pee- ogeh?</i>
This cream is sour	<i>yih malā'ī khattī hai</i>	<i>yih mulā'ee khuttee hai</i>
Will you take an egg?	<i>andā leoge?</i>	<i>undā lehogeh?</i>
These eggs are hard	<i>yih ande sakht hain</i>	<i>yih undeh sukht hain</i>

English.	Hindustānī.	Pronunciation.
Give me the salt, pepper, mustard	<i>namak, mirch, rā'ī do</i>	numuk, mirch, rā'ee d
Pass me the butter	<i>makkhan do</i>	mukkhun do
This butter is not fresh	<i>yih makkhan tāza nahīn</i>	yih mukkhun tāza nuheen
Bring some more	<i>aur kūchh lāo</i>	owr kūchh lāo
Is the coffee strong enough?	<i>kahwa bas gārḥā hai?</i>	kuhwa bus gārḥā hai?
Coffee with milk	<i>kahwa ke sāth dūdh</i>	kuhwa keh sāth doodh
Coffee without milk	<i>kahwa be-dūdh</i>	kuhwa beh-doodh
We want more cups	<i>aur piyāle chāhiye</i>	owr piyāleh chāhiyeh
A cup and saucer	<i>ek piyāla pirich</i>	ehk piyāla pirich
Take some more sugar	<i>aur chīnī lo</i>	owr cheenee lo
Honey and jam	<i>shahd aur murabba</i>	shuhd owr mūrubba
Ripe fruit	<i>pukka phal</i>	pukka phul
A piece of toast	<i>tost kā tukrā</i>	tost kā tūkrā
Cold meat	<i>thandhā gosht</i>	thundhā gosht
Eggs and bacon	<i>bekam aur ande</i>	behkum owr undeh
A rasher of bacon	<i>bekam kī ek salais</i>	behkum kee ehk sulais
The table-cloth	<i>mez kī chādar</i>	mezh kee chādur
You can take away the things	<i>mez par se chīzen le-jāo</i>	mezh pur seh cheezeh le-jāo

Dinner. (*Khānā.*)

(See Vocabularies 10 & 11, pages 20-28.)

What have you ready?	<i>kyā taiyār hai?</i>	kyā taiyār hai?
Mutton and beef	<i>matan-gosht aur bīf</i>	mutun-gosht owr beef
Have you any gravy soup?	<i>kūchh shorba hai?</i>	kūchh shorba hai?
Is there no fish?	<i>machhlī nahīn hai?</i>	muchhlee nuheen hai?
Have you any roast beef?	<i>kūchh rost-bīf hai?</i>	kūchh rost-beef hai?
Get me some chicken	<i>[en] [gosht lāo] thorā murgḥī kā</i>	[lāo] thorā murgḥee kā gosht
Curry and rice	<i>kārī bhāt</i>	kāree bhāt
What wines will you have?	<i>kaunsī sharāb pī-oge?</i>	kownsee shurāb pee-geh?
Here is the list	<i>fihrist ko dekho</i>	fihrist ko dekhko

English.	Hindūstānī.	Pronunciation.
We shall dine at six o'clock	<i>ham chha baje khānā khāwenge</i>	hum chha bujeh khān khāwengeh
At half-past seven	<i>sāṛhe sāt baje</i>	sārheh sāt bujeh
Be punctual	<i>thīk waqt par āo</i>	theek wukt pur āo
Are you hungry?	<i>bhūkhe ho?</i>	bhookheh ho?
I am hungry	<i>main bhūkhā hūn</i>	main bhookhā hoon
What shall I help you to? [soup?	<i>main āp-ko kyā dūn?</i> [oge?	main āp-ko kyā doon?
Will you take some	<i>kuchh shorba le-</i>	kūchh shorba lehogeh?
It wants more salt	<i>aur namak chāhiye</i>	owr numuk chāhiyeh
It is too salt	<i>namak ziyāda hai</i>	numuk ziyāda hai
It is excellent	<i>bahut achchhā hai</i>	buhūt uchchhā hai
Cayenne pepper	<i>lāl mirch</i>	lāl mirch
The mustard pot	<i>rā'i-dān</i>	rā'ee dān
Vinegar and oil	<i>sirka aur tel</i>	sirka owr tehl
Chutney and pick-	<i>chatnī aur āchār</i>	chutnee owr āchār
Some fat [les	<i>kuchh charbī</i>	kūchh churbee
Well done or under done	<i>khūb pakāyā yā ādhā kuchchā</i>	khoob pukāyā yā ādh kuchchā
Here are spinach and cabbage	<i>mez par sāg aur kobī hai</i>	mehz pur sāg owr kobī hai
Peas,	<i>matar</i>	mutur
•Cauliflower	<i>phūlkobī</i>	phoolkobee
Asparagus	<i>nādaun</i>	nāgdown
Potatoes	<i>ālū</i>	āloo
Change the plates	<i>bartan badlo</i>	burtun budlo
Give me a clean fork	<i>śāf kāntā do</i>	saṭ kāntā do
A clean knife	<i>śāf chhurī lāo</i>	sāf chhūree lāo
Are you thirsty?	<i>pyāse ho?</i>	pyāseh ho?
I am very thirsty [water	<i>main bahut pyāsā hūn</i>	main buhūt pyāsā hoon
Bring me a glass of	<i>ek glās pānī do</i>	ehk glās pānee do
Would you prefer...	<i>...ziyāda pasand hai?</i>	...ziyāda pusand hai?
Iced water	<i>barf kā pānī</i>	burf kā pānee
Give me something to drink	<i>kuchh pīne ko do</i>	kūchh peeneh ko do
This wine tastes of the cork	<i>is sharāb men datte kā maza hai</i>	is shurāb mehn dutteh kā muza hai
It is flat	<i>utar gayā hai</i>	ūtur guyā hai

English.	Hindustani.	Pronunciation.
Bring another bot-	<i>dūsrā botal lā'o</i>	doosrā botul lā'o
A corkscrew [tle	<i>pech-kash</i>	pehch-kush
Won't you take	<i>aur kuchh leoge ?</i>	owr kūchh lehogeh ?
something more?		
Nothing more	<i>aur kuchh nahīn</i>	owr kūchh nuheen

Tea. (*Chā'e.*)

(See Vocabularies 10 & 11, pages 20-23.)

Tea is quite ready	<i>chā'e bi'lkull taiyār hai</i>	chā'eh bi'lkull taiyār hai
Pour out the tea	<i>piyāla men dālo</i>	piyāla mehn dālo
Bring a saucer	<i>pirich lāo</i>	pirich lāo
A cup of tea	<i>ek piyāla chā'e</i>	ehk piyāla chā'eh
Boiling water	<i>phūtā pānī</i>	phootā pānee
Some cream	<i>kuchh malā'ī</i>	kūchh mālā'ee
A little more milk	<i>aur thorā dūdh</i>	owr thorā doodh
Do you take sugar?	<i>misrī leoge ?</i>	misree lehogeh ?
More bread	<i>aur kuchh rotī</i>	owr kūchh rotee
Some bread and	<i>kuchh rotī, makkan</i>	kūchh rotee, mukkhun
butter, some	<i>aur ande</i>	owr unde
eggs [cake ?		
Will you take some	<i>kuchh pūrī leoge ?</i>	kūchh pooree lehogeh ?
A small piece	<i>chhotā tukrā</i>	chhotā tukrā
Make more toast	<i>aur tost banāo</i>	owr tost bunāo
This is excellent	<i>yih chā'e bahut</i>	yih chā'eh buhut uch-
tea	<i>achchhī hai</i>	chhee hai

Evening. (*Shām.*)

It is late	<i>der ho gayī</i>	dehr ho gae
It is not late	<i>der nahīn hūī</i>	dehr nuheen hoee
It is still early	<i>ab tak to bihāne hai</i>	ub tuk to bihāneh hai
Are you tired ?	<i>thak gaye ho ?</i>	thuk guyeh ho ?
Not at all	<i>bi'lkull nahīn</i>	bi'lkull nuheen
Not much	<i>bahut nahīn</i>	buhūt nuheen
It is only ten	<i>śirf das baje hai</i>	sirf dus bujeh hai
Are you sleepy ?	<i>nīnd lagti hai ?</i>	neend lugtee hai
I am sleepy	<i>mujhe nīnd āti hai ?</i>	mūjheh neend ātee hai
Put the mosquito	<i>palang par masahrī</i>	pulung pur musuhree
curtain on the bed	<i>lagāo</i>	lugāo

English.	Hindustani.	Pronunciation.
It is time to go to bed	ab <i>khwāb</i> kā <i>wakt</i> <i>āyā</i>	ub <i>khwāb</i> kā <i>wukt</i> <i>āyā</i>
Is my room ready?	<i>sone</i> kā <i>kamra</i> <i>taiyār</i> hai?	<i>soneh</i> kā <i>kumra</i> <i>taiyār</i> hai?
Go and see	<i>jākar</i> <i>dekho</i>	<i>jākur</i> <i>dekhko</i>
Light the candle	<i>mom-battī</i> <i>jalā'o</i>	<i>mom-buttee</i> <i>julā'o</i>

The Time. (*Wakt.*)

(See Vocabulary 18, page 30.)

Morning, evening, day, night	<i>fajr</i> , <i>shām</i> , <i>din</i> , <i>rāt</i>	<i>fujr</i> , <i>shām</i> , <i>din</i> , <i>rāt</i>
Midnight, noon	<i>ādhi-rāt</i> , <i>do pahar</i>	<i>ādhee-rāt</i> , <i>do puhur</i>
To-night	<i>āj rāt</i> ko	<i>āj rāt</i> ko
What o'clock is it?	<i>kyā bajā</i> hai?	<i>kyā bujā</i> hai?
Ten minutes past seven	<i>sāt baj-ke</i> <i>das</i> <i>minat</i>	<i>sāt buj-keh</i> <i>dus minut</i>
It has just struck nine	<i>ab-hī</i> <i>nau</i> <i>baje</i> <i>hain</i>	<i>ub-hee</i> <i>now</i> <i>bujeh</i> <i>hain</i>
A quarter past one	<i>sawā-ek</i> <i>baje</i>	<i>suwā-ehk</i> <i>bujeh</i>
Half past four	<i>sārhe</i> <i>chār</i> <i>baje</i> <i>hain</i>	<i>sārheh</i> <i>chār</i> <i>bujeh</i> <i>hain</i>
Twenty minutes to six	<i>bīs</i> <i>minat</i> <i>kam</i> <i>chha</i> <i>baje</i>	<i>bees</i> <i>minut</i> <i>kum</i> <i>chha</i> <i>bujeh</i>
A quarter to eight	<i>paune</i> <i>āth</i> <i>baje</i> <i>hain</i>	<i>powneh</i> <i>āth</i> <i>bujeh</i> <i>hain</i>
Exactly three o'clock [ing]	<i>thīk</i> <i>tīn</i> <i>baje</i> <i>hain</i>	<i>theek</i> <i>teen</i> <i>bujeh</i> <i>hain</i>
The clock is striking at what time?	<i>gharī</i> <i>bajtī</i> hai <i>kis wakt</i> ?	<i>ghuree</i> <i>bujtee</i> hai <i>kis wukt</i> ?
9.0. a.m.	<i>nau</i> <i>baje</i> <i>din</i> ko	<i>now</i> <i>bujeh</i> <i>din</i> ko
7.0. p.m.	<i>sāt</i> <i>baje</i> <i>rāt</i> ko	<i>sāt</i> <i>bujeh</i> <i>rāt</i> ko

In Town. (*Shahr men.*)

(See Vocabulary 13, page 30.)

Where shall we go?	<i>ham kahān jā'en</i> ?	<i>hum kuhān jā'ehn</i> ?
Which is the way to —?	— <i>ko</i> <i>kis rāh</i> <i>se</i> ?	— <i>ko</i> <i>kis rāh</i> <i>seh</i> ?
Where does this road lead?	<i>yih rāh kahān jāti</i> hai?	<i>yih rāh kuhān jātee</i> hai?

English.	Hindūstani.	Pronunciation.
Straight before you	<i>āge sīdhā</i>	āgeh seedhā
Go to the other	<i>sarāk ke us pār</i>	suruk keh ūs pār jāo
side of the road	<i>jāo</i>	
To the right, left	<i>dāhine, bā'en</i>	dāhineh, bā'ehn
Is it far from here?	<i>yahān se dūr hai?</i>	yubān seh door hai?
How far is it to—?	<i>— se kitnī dūr hai?</i>	— seh kitneh door hai?
About a mile	<i>karīb-karīb ādhā-kos</i>	kureeb-kureeb ādhā-kos
Where can I get	<i>ḍāk-ghar jāne ko</i>	ḍāk-ghur jāneh ko main
a carriage to the	<i>main gā'ī kahān</i>	gāree kuhān pāoongā?
post-office?	<i>pāūngā?</i>	
Go quickly	<i>jaldī jāo</i>	juldee jāo
Go slowly	<i>āhiste jāo</i>	āhisteḥ jāo
Straight on	<i>sīdhe jāo</i>	seedheḥ jāo
Let us go	<i>chaliye</i>	chuliyeh
Show me the way	<i>mujhe rāh dikhlā'o</i>	mūjheḥ rāh dikhlā'o
Turn to the right	<i>dāhine phiro</i>	dāhineḥ phiro
Keep to the left	<i>bā'in taraf chalo</i>	bā'een turuf chulo
Cross the road	<i>rāh pār-karo</i>	rāh pār-kuro
What street is the	<i>kis raste meṇ dukān</i>	kis rusteh mehn dūkān
shop in?	<i>hai?</i>	hai?
Is this the way to	<i>bāzār jāne ko yih</i>	bāzār jāneh ko yih
the bazaar?	<i>rāh hai?</i>	hai?
Do you know Mr.	<i>F. sāhib ko pah-</i>	F. sāhib ko puhchānteh
F.?	<i>chānte ho?</i>	ho?
I don't know any-	<i>ko'ī us nām kā</i>	ko'ee ūs nām kā main
one of that name	<i>main nahīn jān-</i>	nuheen jāntā hoon
• [mine	<i>tā hūn</i>	
He is a friend of	<i>wuh merā dost hai</i>	wūh mehrā dost hai
I know him very	<i>main usko khūb</i>	main ūsko khoob
well [ing?	<i>pahchāntā hūn</i>	chāntā hoon
Where are you go-	<i>kahān jāte ho?</i>	kuhān jāteh ho?
Where does he	<i>wuh kahān rahtā</i>	wūh kuhān ruhtā hai?
live?	<i>hai?</i>	
Close by	<i>nazdīk</i>	nuzdeek
Can you direct me	<i>uskā ghar mujhe</i>	ūskā ghur mūjheḥ but-
to his house?	<i>batlā sakte ho?</i>	lā sukteh ho?
Here it is	<i>yihī hai</i>	yihee hai
Is Mr. — (Mrs. —)	<i>— sāhib (— sāhiba)</i>	— sāhib (— sāhiba) ghur
at home?	<i>ghar meṇ hain?</i>	mehn hain?
He is not in	<i>ghar meṇ nahīn hai</i>	ghur mehn nuheen hai

English.	Hindustāni.	Pronunciation.
Good morning	<i>salām</i>	<i>sulām</i>
How do you do ?	<i>āp kā mizāj kaisā hai ?</i>	<i>āp kā mizāj kaisā ha</i>
Very well	<i>bahut achchhā hai</i>	<i>buhūt uchchhā hai</i>
I am very well	<i>main bahut achchhā hūn</i>	<i>main buhūt uchchhā hoon</i>
I must go	<i>mujhe jānā chāhiye</i>	<i>mūjheh jānā chāhiyeh</i>
Don't go yet	<i>abhā na jā'iye</i>	<i>ubhee na jā'iyeh</i>
Come again some day	<i>phir ek din ā'iye</i>	<i>phir ehk din ā'iyeh</i>
Good-bye, farewell	<i>khudā hāfiz</i>	<i>khūdā hāfiz</i>

Correspondence. (Murāsalat.)

(See Vocabularies 17 & 30, pages 35 & 75.)

I must write a letter	<i>mujhe khatt likhnā chāhiye</i>	<i>mūjheh khutt likhn chāhiyeh</i>
I want some paper	<i>kuchh kāghaz chāh-tā hūn</i>	<i>kūchh kāghuz chāht hoon</i>
Have you any ?	<i>tumhārē pās kuchh kāghaz hai ?</i>	<i>tūmhāreh pās kūchh kāghuz hai ?</i>
Will you give me some ?	<i>mujh-ko kuchh deoge ?</i>	<i>mūjh-ko kūchh dehgeh ?</i>
Lend me a sheet	<i>mujhe ek kāghaz kā takhta udhār do</i>	<i>mūjheh ehk kāghuz tukhta ūdhār do</i>
The pen is bad	<i>kalam kharāb hai</i>	<i>kulum khurāb hai</i>
Have you another ?	<i>dūsrā hai ?</i>	<i>doosrā hai ?</i>
Is your letter for the post ?	<i>tumhārā khatt dāk ke wāste hai ?</i>	<i>tūmhārā khutt dāk ke wāsteh hai ?</i>
A postage-stamp	<i>dāk kī tīkat</i>	<i>dāk kee tikut</i>
What is the day of the month ?	<i>āj kī tārikh kyā hai ?</i>	<i>āj kee tāreekh kyā hai ?</i>
To-day is the first	<i>āj pahilī tārikh hai</i>	<i>āj puhlee tāreekh hai</i>
Close the envelope	<i>lifāfa band karo</i>	<i>lifāfa bund kuro</i>
Seal your letter	<i>khatt ko lākh se muhr lagā do</i>	<i>khutt ko lākh seh mūh lugā do</i>
There is no wax	<i>lākh nahīn hai</i>	<i>lākh nuheen hai</i>
Send a reply	<i>jawāb bhejo</i>	<i>juwāb bhehjo</i>
Take this letter to the post	<i>yih khatt dāk-ghar ko le-jāo</i>	<i>yih khutt dāk-ghur leh-jāo</i>
Pay the postage	<i>maḥṣūl kā dōn do</i>	<i>muhsool kā dām do</i>

Shooting. (*Shikār karnā.*)

(See Vocabulary 20, page 42.)

English.	Hindūstānī.	Pronunciation.
Have I to obtain permission to shoot here?	<i>yahān bandūk chālāne ke wāste ijāzat lenā chāhiye?</i>	yuhān bundook chulā- neh keh wāsteh ijāzut lehnā chāhiyeh?
To whom must I apply?	<i>kis se ijāzat lenā chāhiye?</i>	kis seh ijāzut lehnā chāhiyeh?
What kind of game can I get here?	<i>yahān kis kism kā shikār mil sakegā?</i>	yuhān kis kism kā shikār mil sukehgā?
Elk, stag, rabbit, buffalo, boar, fox, tiger	<i>sāmbar, haran, khargosh, bhains, janglī sū'ar, lom-rī, bāgh</i>	sāmbur, hurun, khur- gosh, bhains, junglee soo'ur, lomree, bāgh
Can I obtain the exclusive right over the shooting?	<i>mujhe ekele shikār karne kī ijāzat mil saktī?</i>	mūjheh ehkehleh shikār- kurneh kee ijāzut mil suktee?
What rent must I pay?	<i>kyā khirāj denā chāhiye?</i>	kyā khirāj dehnā chāhi- yeh?
Can I get one or two experienced men to go out shooting with me?	<i>shikār karne ke wāste mere sāth jāne ko ek do hoshyār ādmī mil sakte hain?</i>	shikār kurneh keh wās- teh mehreh sāth jāneh ko ehk do hoshyār ādmee mil sukteh hain?
How much must I pay each of them per day? (week) (month)	<i>har ek ko kitnā paisā har roz (har hafta) (har mahīna) denā chāhiye?</i>	hur ehk ko kitnā paisā hur roz (hur hufta) (hur muheena) dehnā chāhiyeh?
How many dogs can you let me have?	<i>kitne kutte mujhe de sakegē?</i>	kitneh kütteh mūjheh deh sukogeh?
Are the dogs properly trained?	<i>ye shikārī kutte hain?</i>	yeh shikāree kütteh hain?
Keep the dogs back!	<i>kutton ko pīchhe rakho!</i>	kütton ko peecheh rukho!
Load my gun	<i>merī bandūk bharo</i>	mehree bundook bhuro
Carry my gun [cartridges]	<i>merī bandūk uthā-ke le-chalo</i>	mehree bundook ūthākeh leh-chulo
Give me some	<i>kuchh tontē do</i>	kūchh tonteh do

English.	Hindustani.	Pronunciation.
Do not fire !	<i>bandūk mat māro !</i>	bundook mut māro !
Take good aim	<i>achchhī tarāshist lo</i>	uchchhee turuk shist lo
Let me have a shot	<i>āp kī bandūk se</i>	āp kee bundook se
with your gun	<i>mujhe mārne do</i>	mūjheh mārneh do
Gunpowder	<i>bārūt</i>	bāroot
To cock a gun	<i>ghorā charhānā</i>	ghorā churhānā
Half-cock	<i>ek pā'e par ghorā</i>	ehk pā'eh pur ghorā
The barrel	<i>nalī</i> [rahko]	nulee [rukhe]
A gunsmith	<i>bandūk-sāz</i>	bundook-sāz

Fishing. (*Machhlī mārṇā.*)

(See Vocabulary 20, page 42.)

Is there any fishing to be had near here?	<i>machhlī mārne kā ko'ī thikāna naz-dīk hai ?</i>	muchhlee mārneh kā ko'ee thikāna nuzdeek hai ?
Must I first obtain permission to fish?	<i>machhlī mārne ke wāste ijāzat pah-le lenā chāhiye ?</i>	muchhlee mārneh keh wāsteh ijāzut puhleh lehnā chāhiyeh ?
To whom must I apply?	<i>kis se ijāzat lenā chāhiye ?</i>	kis seh ijāzut lehnā chāhiyeh ?
What is the rent for fishing in this river (lake, pond)?	<i>is nadī (tālāo, tā-lāb) men machhlī mārne ke wāste kyā khirāj denā chāhiye ?</i>	is nadee (tālāo, tālāb) mehn muchhlee mārneh keh wāsteh kyā dehnā chāhiyeh ?
Can I get the sole right of fishing?	<i>mujhe ekele machhlī mārne ke wāste ijāzat mil saktī ?</i>	mūjheh ehkehleh muchhlee mārneh keh wāsteh ijāzut mil suktee ?
Are there places for salmon-fishing?	<i>sāmān machhlī mārne ke thikāne hai ?</i>	sāmān muchhlee mārneh keh thikāneh hai ?
Can I have a boat and man?	<i>ek nā'o aur mallāh mil sakegā ?</i>	ehk nā'o ovr mullāh mil sukehgā ?
What do you charge for the hour (day)?	<i>har ghārī (roz) kā kyā dām chāhte ho ?</i>	hur ghuree (roz) kā kyā dām chāhteh ho ?
Are you an experienced fisherman?	<i>tum hoshyār mahī-gīr ho ?</i>	tūm hoshyār muheegeer ho ?
Can I depend on you?	<i>tum par bharosā kar saktā hūn ?</i>	tūm pur bhurosā kur suktā hoon ?

English.	Hindustani.	Pronunciation.
Will you bring bait ?	<i>tum chārā lā'oge ?</i>	tūm chārā lā'ogeh ?
Have you brought some bait ?	<i>kuchh chārā lā'e ho ?</i>	kūchh chārā lā'eh ho ?
Give me a hook	<i>mujhe ānkri do</i>	mūjheh ānkree do
Bait my line	<i>bansī par chārā lagāo</i>	bunsee pur chārā lugāo
What bait must I use ?	<i>kis kism kā chārā chāhiye ?</i>	kis kism kā chārā chāhiyeh ?
Will you bait my line ?	<i>merī dori men chārā lagāo</i>	mehree doree mehn chārā lugāo
Give me my rod	<i>laggi do</i>	luggee do
The weather is unfavourable	<i>hawā nā-muwāfik hai</i>	huwā nā-mūwāfik hai
The water is too rough	<i>pānī maujē mārta hai</i>	pānee mowjehn mārta hai
The tide is strong	<i>nadī tez chaltī hai</i>	nudee tehz chultee hai
The oars	<i>dānde</i>	dāndeh
Row gently	<i>nā'o āhiste chalāo</i>	nā'o āhisteh chulāo
Row into mid-stream	<i>manjh-dhār men khe'o</i>	munjh-dhār mehn kheh'o
This is a good place	<i>yih achchhī jagah hai</i>	yih uchchhee jugah hai
Stop rowing	<i>khenā maukūf karo</i>	khehnā mowkoof kuro
Don't make a noise	<i>shor mat karo</i>	shor mut kuro
Make haste !	<i>jaldī karo</i>	juldee kuro
How much does this fish weigh ?	<i>is machhli kā wazn kyā hai ?</i>	is muchhlee kā wuzn kyā hai ?
Will you weigh it ?	<i>usko wazn karoge ?</i>	ūsko wuzn kurogeh ?
The fishing is good here	<i>yahān machhli mārne kā thikāna achchhā hai</i>	yuhān muchhlee mārneh kā thikāna uchchhā hai
Fishing tackle	<i>machhli mārne kā sāmān</i>	muchhlee mārneh kā sāmān
The line	<i>dori</i>	doree
The reel	<i>phirkī</i>	phirkee
Fishing-net	<i>jāl</i>	jāl
A fly	<i>makkhī</i>	mukkhee

The Washerman. (Dhobi.)

(See Vocabularies 2 & 24, pages 24 & 27.)

English.	Hindūstānī.	Pronunciation.
This is too limp	yih bahut narm hai	yih buhūt nurm hai
You don't put enough starch	is men bas kānjī nahīn dālī	is mehn bus kānje nuheen dālee
I miss a collar	merā ek kālar kam hai	mehra ehk kālur kam hai
See how badly that is done	dekho yih kaisā <u>kharāb</u> banā hai	dekhho yih kaisā khurā bunā hai
You must take it back	isko wāpas le-jā'o	isko wāpus leh-jā'o
This is badly ironed	is men <u>kharāb</u> istrī kī hai	is mehn khurāb istree kee hai
You have scorched this dress	tum ne yih kaprā jhulsā diyā hai	tūm neh yih kuprā jhū sā diyā hai
You put too much blue in my linen	mere kapre men tum ne bahut nīl dālā hai	mehreh kupreh meh tūm neh buhūt nee dālā hai
This is not my handkerchief	yih merā rūmāl nahīn hai	yih mehra roomāl nu heen hai
You have torn this dress	merā kaprā phār-dālā hai	mehra kuprā phār-dāl hai
Have you your bill?	tumhārā hisāb tumhāre pās hai?	tūmhārā hisāb tūmhārel pās hai?
I want this linen washed	yih kaprā main dholānā chāhtā hūn	yih kuprā main dholānā chāhtā hoon
Please return this linen on —	— ke din yih kaprā bhejo	— keh din yih kupti bheho
I will pay you	main tum-ko paisā dūngā	main tūm-ko paisā doon gā
You must bring back this list	yih fihrist wāpas lānā	yih fihrist wāpus lānā

Travelling by Railway. (Rel kâ Safar.)

English.	Hindūstānī.	Pronunciation.
Get everything ready	<i>sab chīz taiyār karo</i>	sub cheez taiyār kuro
I shall go by the ten o'clock train	<i>das baje kī rel men jā'ungā</i>	dus bujeh kee rehl mehn jā'oongā
Order a carriage	<i>thikā gārī mangāo</i>	thikā gāree mungāo
Is the luggage ready? [riage]	<i>asbāb taiyār hai?</i>	usbāb taiyār hai?
Put it on the car-	<i>usko gārī par rakh</i>	ūsko gāree pur rukh do
It is late; drive quickly to the station	<i>der hū'ī; isteshan ko jaldī hānko</i>	dehr hoo'ee; isteshshun ko juldee hānko
I shall hardly catch the train	<i>mushkil se gārī milegī</i>	mūshkil seh gāree mil-ehgee
What is your fare?	<i>bhārā kitnā hai?</i>	bhārā kitnā hai?
Where is the book- ing-office? [to—	<i>ṭikaṭ ghar kahān?</i>	tikut ghur kuhān?
A first-class ticket	<i>— ko pahle darje kī</i>	— ko puhleh durjeh kee
What is the rail- way fare? [start?	<i>ṭikaṭ kā dām kyā?</i>	tikut kā dām kyā?
When does the train	<i>rel kab chaltī hai?</i>	rehl kub chultee hai?
In half-an-hour	<i>ādhe ghante men</i>	ādheh ghunteh mehn
When will it arrive at — [where?	<i>— men kab pahun- chegī? [hogā?</i>	— mehn kub puhūn- chehgee? [hogā?
Must I change any-	<i>kahīn gārī badalnā</i>	kuheen gāree budalnā
It stops at — for an hour [tory?	<i>— men ek ghante tak thairtī hai</i>	— mehn ehk ghunteh tuk thairtee hai
Where is the lava-	<i>ghusl-khāna kahān?</i>	ghusl-khāna kuhān?
Where is dinner to be had?	<i>khānā kahān mile- gā?</i>	khānā kuhān milehgā?
The luggage will go by goods train	<i>asbāb māl-gārī men jā'egā</i>	usbāb māl-gāree mehn jā'ehgā
What does it weigh?	<i>uskā wazn kitnā?</i>	ūskā wuzn kitnā?
What is the freight?	<i>maḥsūl kitnā?</i>	muḥsool kitnā?
Put the luggage in the brake-van	<i>asbāb brek men rakho</i>	usbāb brehk mehn rukho
The bedding and portmanteau in the carriage	<i>bistar aur peṭī gārī men</i>	bistur owr pehtee gāree mehn
Pay the porters	<i>moṭiyon ko paisā do</i>	motiyon ko paisā do

Commercial. (Tijāratt.)

English.	Hindustani.	Pronunciation.
I want to buy some cotton (hides, rice, wheat)	kuchh rū'ī (chamre, chāwal, gehūn)	kūchh roo'ee (chumre chāwal, gehhoon) m
Show some samples	mol lenē chāhtā hūn	lehneh chāhtā hoon
What price?	kuchh namūna dikh- kyā dām? [lāo	kūchh numoona dikhle kyā dām?
How much a yard?	kitne rupaye gaz?	kitneh rūpuyeh guz?
What is the width?	kitnā chaurā hai?	kitnā chowrā hai?
What is the length?	kitnā lambā hai?	kitnā lumbā hai?
It is very dear	barā mahangā hai	burā muhungā hai
That is too much	bahut ziyāda hai	buhūt ziyāda hai
Have you anything cheaper?	kuchh is se sastā hai?	kūchh is seh sustā hai?
I want this sort of cotton	is kism kī rū'ī chāhiye	is kism kee roo'ee chē hiyeh
Measure ten yards	das gaz nāpo	dus guz nāpo
Show me another kind of cloth	dūsarī kism kā kaprā dikh-lāo [hai	doosree kism kā kuprā dikh-lāo
I prefer this	yih ziyāda pasand	yih ziyāda pusand hai
I shall buy this one	isko mol lūngā	isko mol loongā
I do not like it [price?	isko pasand nahīn kartā	isko pusand nuheen kurtā
What is your lowest	kam se kam kitnā?	kum seh kum kitnā?
Reduce your price	dām kam karo	dām kum kuro
I will not give so much for it	iske wāste itnā na dūngā	iskeh wāsteh itnā na doongā
Will you take a cheque or cash?	tum hūndī yā nakd rupaye leoge?	tūm hūndee yā nukd rūpuyeh lehogeh?
A demand bill	darshanī hūndī	durshunee hūndee
Count the money	rupaye gin lo	rūpuyeh gin lo
Write out a receipt	rasīd likh do	ruseed likh do
Sign the receipt [wrong	rasīd par dast-khatt karo [nahīn	ruseed pur dust-khut kuro [nuheen
Your account is	tumhārā hisāb thik	tūmhārā hisāb theek
Have you any good cotton?	tumhāre pās achchhī rū'ī hai?	tūmhāreh pās uchchhee roo'ee hai?
This cotton is very inferior [aged	yih bahut ghatiyā rū'ī hai	yih buhūt ghutiyā roo'ee hai
The goods are damaged	māl dāghī hai	māl dāghee hai
Give me an invoice	chālān do	chālān do

English.	Hindustani.	Pronunciation.
The goods do not correspond with the invoice [sured]	yih māl chālān se nahīn miltā	yih māl chālān seh nuheen miltā
Get the goods in	māl kā bimā karā do	māl kā beemā kurā do
What is the rate of exchange to-day?	āj hundī kā bhāo kyā?	āj hūndee kā bhāo kyā?
How much will you take for that?	tum uskā kitnā leoge?	tūm ūskā kitnā lehogeh?
What discount will you allow?	kitnā battā deoge?	kitnā buttā dehogeh?
At cost price	aṣṭ kīmat par	uṣṭ keemut pur
Bring your bill and I will settle it	tumhārā hisāb lāo, main usko chukā dūngā	tūmhārā hisāb lāo, main ūsko chūkā doongā
A detailed account	tafṣīl-wār hisāb	tufseelwār hisāb
I shall pay the balance to-morrow	kal bāḳī rupaye dūngā	kul bākee rūpayeh doongā
The market is dull	bāzār narm hai	bāzār nurm hai
„ „ brisk	bāzār garm hai	bāzār gurm hai
The price has risen	dar charḥ gayā hai	ḍur churḥ guyā hai
„ „ gone down	dar kam ho gayā	ḍur kum ho guyā
Wholesale dealers	thok bechnewāle	thok behchnewāleh
Retail sellers [noon	phutkal bechnewāle	phūtkal behchnewāleh
Telegraph this after-	tīsre pahar tār bhejo	teesreh puhur tār bhehjo
There is a great demand for wheat	gehūn kī bahut māng hai	gehhoon kee buhūt māng hai
Account of sales and purchases	khārīd o farokht kā hisāb	khureed o furokht kā hisāb
How many pieces in a bale?	gānth meṇ kitne thān?	gānth mehn kitneh thān?
How is the market for those goods?	is māl kā bāzār kaisā hai?	is māl kā bāzār kaisā hai?
Buy if possible	agar ko sake, mol lo	ugur ho sukeh, mol lo
What amount have you to sell?	tumhāre pās kitnā māl bechne ko hai?	tūmhāreh pās kitnā māl behchneh ko hai?
What profit do you want? [bankrupt	kyā naf'a chāhte ho?	kyā nuf'a chāhteh ho?
He has become	wuh diwālā niklā	wuh diwālā niklā
His business is going on well	uskā kām kāj ach-chhā chaltā hai	ūskā kām kāj uchchhā chultā hai

INDIAN MONEY. (*Sikka i Hind.*)

SILVER.		s. d.	BRONZE.		
1	rupaya ("rupee")	= about	1	āna ...	= 1d.
8	āna ("anna")	= ...	1	" ...	= 1d.
4	" ...	= ...	1	paisā ("pice")	= 1d.
2	" ...	= ...			

Note.—As a general rule, £1 sterling is equal to 15 rupees, but these equivalents are subject to the fluctuations in exchange.

WEIGHTS AND MEASURES. (*Wazn o māp.*)

BENGAL.		lbs. Av.	BOMBAY.		lbs. Av.
1	ser ("seer")	=	2	man ("maund")	= 28
1	ser ("seer")	=	2	khandī ...	= 560

Native Jewellers' Weight.*		gr. Troy	Goldsmiths' Weight.*		gr. Troy
1	dhān ...	= $\frac{1}{32}$ (0.46875)	2	gunj = 1 wal	= 3.8882
4	dhān = 1 ratī	= $\frac{1}{8}$	4	wal = 1 māshā	= 15.8128
8	ratī = 1 māshā	= 15	12	māshā = 1 tolā	= 188.7536
12	māshā = 1 tolā	= 180			

* These weights are employed in the native valuation or assay of precious metals.

BENGAL.		LENGTH. (<i>Lambā'i.</i>)	MADRAS.		
1	mulhī ...	= 8 in.	1	kol or gaz	= 32 inches
1	hāth ...	= 18 "	1	mūlam	= 19½ "
1	gaz ...	= 1 yd.			
1	kos	= about 2 miles	1	palgat	= 1 inch
1	yojan	= " 8 "	1	thū	= 154 inches
			1	tain	= 1069.4 yds.
1	gaz	= 27 in.	1	dain	= 2.4 miles

BENGAL.		sq. yds.	BOMBAY.		sq. yds.
1	bīghā ...	= 1600	1	bīghā ...	= 3927
1	" (N.W.P.)	= 3025			

CAPACITY. (*Māp.*)

BENGAL.			BURMA.		
1	ser ("seer")	=	1	solai ...	= 1 pint
1	paddī	= 2.8852 pints	1	sali ...	= 1 gallon
1	markal	= 2.8852 gals.	1	teng ...	= 1 bushel
1	parah	= 14.4261 "			

Hindūstānī Grammar Self-Taught.

IN FOUR PARTS :—

- I. A SIMPLIFIED GRAMMAR.
- II. EXERCISES AND EXAMINATION PAPERS.
- III. THE VERNACULAR.
- IV. KEY AND ENGLISH-HINDUSTANI DICTIONARY

BY CAPT. C. A. THIMM.

Third Edition. Revised by

SHAMS'UL 'ULAMĀ SAYYID 'ALĪ BILGRĀMĪ,

M.A. Cantab., LL.B., Assoc. R.S.M., London, M.R.A.S.



E. MARLBOROUGH & Co., 51, OLD BAILEY, LONDON, E.C.

1918.

PREFACE TO SECOND EDITION.

The first edition of this work being exhausted, in view of the many evidences of its usefulness which have been received, the Publishers decided to adopt some of the suggestions made to further increase the practical usefulness and reliability of the book, and placed the work in the hands of SHAMS'UL 'ULAMA SAYYID 'ALI BILGRAMI, M.A., M.R.A.S., etc., who undertook the necessary revision.

Owing to the unfortunate and serious illness of Mr. BILGRAMI during the progress of the work, however, Mr. J. F. BLUMHARDT, M.A., M.R.A.S., very kindly consented to see the new edition through the Press, and the Publishers are greatly indebted to him for his courtesy and care in passing the proofs, thus bringing the work to a satisfactory conclusion.

The volume has therefore had the advantage of an entire revision, many valuable suggestions have been embodied, involving the re-writing of several pages, and new matter of a useful character has been added, including the numerals on pp. 42-43 and an extra page of sentences in English and Hindūstānī, with the romanized form, on p. 81.

The practical value and importance of the volume have been greatly enhanced, and students will find it exceedingly useful as an introduction to the study of the Hindūstānī language.

London, 1907.

PREFACE.

DURING the compilation of "Hindūstānī Self-Taught" it became apparent that a second volume would be needed by those who require more than a passing knowledge of the language, and especially by those preparing for the Government Examinations, to provide them with the essential points and rules of Grammar in a simplified form.

The Hindūstānī Exercises, with notes to illustrate the construction of the language, are mainly founded on words and phrases in "Hindūstānī Self-Taught," and the *ad literatim* English interlinear translation is given to show at a glance the difference of idiom between the two languages, especially for those who have not the advantage of a teacher.

A translation into Hindūstānī of MR. RUDYARD KIPLING's poem, "SHIV AND THE GRASSHOPPER,"† has been made by special permission of the author, and I heartily acknowledge the kind way in which MR. KIPLING consented to the use of his poem.

"THE LORD'S PRAYER," also rendered into Hindūstānī, has the *Phonetic Pronunciation* given, which may perhaps prove useful to some, as well as serve the educational purposes of the book.

Romanized characters have been mainly used, but those who desire to carry their studies further will find in Section III. a valuable introduction to the Persi-Arabic characters. Added to which, sets of Examination Papers are given, with full Key at end.

My best thanks are due to Don M. de Silva Wickremasinghe, of the Indian Institute at Oxford, and to Maulavie Mohammad Barakatullah, The Oriental Academy, 124, Chancery Lane, W.C., for the valuable suggestions and corrections made in the work by them.

It is earnestly hoped that these books may prove of some little service in binding the great Empire of India still closer to the British Nation, and that many whose duty or pleasure calls them to India may find their way made easier and more effective through their possession.

Any suggestions that may enhance their usefulness will be gladly received by the publishers in London.

* THIMM (C. A.) Hindūstānī Self-Taught. [In Romanized characters.] Containing Vocabularies, Idiomatic Phrases and Dialogues, Travel Talk, Military, Legal, Religious, Commercial, Shooting and Fishing Terms, Money, Weights and Measures, Indian Titles, Castes, Festivals, &c., &c. Crown 8vo., wrapper. Do., do., bound in cloth. E. MARLBOROUGH & CO., 51, Old Bailey, London, E.C.

† The Jungle Book (pages 244 and 245). By Rudyard Kipling. (1900. London: Macmillan & Co., Ltd.)

CONTENTS.

PART I.

THE ALPHABET, RULES OF GRAMMAR, AND PARTS OF SPEECH.

(Pages 6-48.)

	PAGE
The Alphabet in Persi-Arabic, with Roman Characters	8
Romanised Characters, with Phonetic Pronunciation	10
Vowels, Diphthongs, and Diacritical Marks	12
Parts of Speech ...	14
The Article ...	14
The Noun ...	14
Adjectives. (For Numerals, see below)	16
Postpositions	20
Pronouns	22
The Verb	24
Terminations	25
Special Parts	26
The Auxiliary Verb, "Honā" (to be)	27
" Active Verb, "Bolnā" (to speak)	28
" Participle "Ne"	30
" Passive Voice	31
" Verb "Jānā" (to go)	32
" "Karnā" (to do, make)	33
Derivative Verbs	33
Compound "	34
Potentials...	35
Compleatives	35
Intensives	35
Notes on Verbs	35
Adverbs	36
Conjunctions	38
Interjections	39
Prefixes and Suffixes	40
Prefixes	40
Suffixes	41
Numerals	42
Cardinals	42
Ordinals	43

PART II.

EXERCISES AND EXAMINATION PAPERS.

(Pages 44-72.)

Exercises on Vocabularies in "Hindūstānī Self-Taught"	46
General Exercises	56
Reading Exercises:—	
History	59
Geography	60
Religions	61

	PAGE
Translations of Reading Exercises:—	
History	62
Geography	63
Religions	64
Shiv and the Grasshopper. By Rudyard Kipling	65
The Lord's Prayer	68
Questions in Hindūstānī Grammar:—	
Elementary Papers, A and B	70
Intermediate Paper	71
Advanced „	72

PART III.

THE VERNACULAR.

(Pages 73-86.)

Hindūstānī Penmanship	74
Phrases	76
Extracts from Classical (Urdū) Authors:—	
Baitāl Pachīśī	82
Pūrab kī Kahānī	83
Bagh o Bahār	85

PART IV.

KEY AND DICTIONARY.

(Pages 87-120.)

Key to Extracts from Urdū Authors:—**Transliterations—**

Baitāl Pachīśī	88
Pūrab kī Kahānī	88
Bagh o Bahār	89

English Translation—

Baitāl Pachīśī	89
Pūrab kī Kahānī	90
Bagh o Bahār	91

Answers to Questions in Hindūstānī Grammar:—

Elementary Paper A	92
„ „ B	98
Intermediate Paper	95
Advanced „	97

ENGLISH AND HINDŪSTĀNĪ DICTIONARY OF	
EVERY-DAY WORDS	99

HINDŪSTĀNĪ GRAMMAR.

PART I.

THE ALPHABET, RULES OF GRAMMAR, AND PARTS OF SPEECH.

Hindūstānī, or Urdū,* is the language most widely spoken in India. The Mahomedan population throughout the Empire generally use it, and it is the recognised native official language of the country.

Strictly speaking, it is an important form of Hindi; but, whereas the latter is always written in the Deva-nāgarī (Sanskrit) characters, Hindūstānī is written mainly in the Persi-Arabic characters. Indeed, the peculiarity of the language is the large admixture of Persian and Arabic words originating from the official and daily intercourse of the Persian-speaking rulers with their Hindu subjects after the great Mahomedan conquest of India. So that we

* "Urdū" is the native term for the language, and is originally a Persian word signifying "a camp."

find, while the Urdū, or *Rekhta*, abounds with words and phrases from the Persian and Arabic languages, the Hindī consists of words of native origin or words borrowed from the Sanskrit.

The purest form of the tongue is spoken only in the North-West Provinces; but it has really developed into a kind of *lingua vulga* for the whole of India, and even in the South a more or less corrupted form of it is spoken, known as *Dakhanī*.

Since both Persian and Arabic employ a script derived from the Semitic stock, the Urdū characters (printed or written) are read from *right to left*. This adds to their somewhat bewildering effect on the mind of a student beginning to learn the language, but with a little patient perseverance in copying each letter with care over and over again, until it is familiarised to the eye and fixed in the memory, it is surprising how soon this initial difficulty may be overcome.

The main thing for the learner to remember is not to attempt too much at a time, two or three letters only being practised together, so that the mind clearly grasps and retains each individual character before proceeding to the next. This will save much time afterwards, and make all the future work more sure and easy.

The Alphabet consists of 35 letters. Of these, 28 are primarily derived from the Arabic, 4 from the Persian, and 3 from the Devanāgarī or Sanskrit, and together they constitute the whole of the characters used in Hindūstānī.

The following tables show these in their various forms, with the Romanized equivalent so widely adopted at the present day.

THE ALPHABET IN PERSI-ARABIC

WITH ROMAN CHARACTERS.

Name.	Detached Form.	Forms used in Combination.			Roman Characters.
		Final.	Medial.	Initial.	
Alif	ا	ا	ا	ا	a (see p. 12)
Be	ب	ب	ب	ب	b
Pe	پ	پ	پ	پ	p
Te	ت	ت	ت	ت	t
Ṭa	ط	ط	ط	ط	ṭ
Ṣe	ص	ص	ص	ص	ṣ
Jīm	ج	ج	ج	ج	j
Che	چ	چ	چ	چ	ch
Ḥe	ح	ح	ح	ح	h
<u>Kh</u> e	خ	خ	خ	خ	<u>kh</u>
Dāl	د	د	د	د	d
Ḍa	ڊ	ڊ	ڊ	ڊ	ḍ
Zāl	ذ	ذ	ذ	ذ	z
Re	ر	ر	ر	ر	r
Ṛa	ړ	ړ	ړ	ړ	ṛ
Ze	ز	ز	ز	ز	z
Zhe	ژ	ژ	ژ	ژ	zh

Name.	Detached Form.	Forms used in Combination.			Roman Characters.
		Final.	Medial.	Initial.	
Sīn	س	س	س	س	s
Shīn	ش	ش	ش	ش	sh
Ṣād	ص	ص	ص	ص	ṣ
Zād	ض	ض	ض	ض	ẓ
To, e	ط	ط	ط	ط	t
Zo, e	ظ	ظ	ظ	ظ	ẓ
‘Ain	ع	ع	ع	ع	‘ ¹
Ghain	غ	غ	غ	غ	gh
Fe	ف	ف	ف	ف	f
Kāf	ق	ق	ق	ق	k
Kāf	ك	ك	ك	ك	k
Gāf	گ	گ	گ	گ	g
Lām	ل	ل	ل	ل	l
Mīm	م	م	م	م	m
Nūn	ن	ن	ن	ن	n ²
Wā, o	و	و	و	و	w, o, u
He	ه	ه	ه ³	ه	h
Ye	ي	ي	ي	ي	y, e, i

¹ A strong guttural breathing; no European equivalent.

² The form ن (n) is used as a final nasal, see page 74.

³ This form is used to aspirate a consonant.

Romanized Characters with Pronunciation.

Romanized Characters.	Pronunciation.
<i>a</i>	Resembles the English <i>u</i> in <i>up</i> , and sometimes <i>a</i> in <i>sat</i> .
<i>ā, ā</i>	As <i>a</i> long in <i>father</i> .
<i>ai</i>	Like <i>i</i> in <i>bite</i> , or <i>y</i> in <i>my</i> .
<i>au</i>	Like the English <i>ou</i> in <i>our</i> .
<i>b</i>	As <i>b</i> in <i>babble</i> .
<i>bh</i>	As <i>b</i> with aspiration, closely sounded together.
<i>ch</i>	Always the soft sound, as <i>ch</i> in <i>lurch</i> .
<i>chh</i>	As <i>ch</i> with aspiration, closely sounded together.
<i>d</i>	Very nearly as <i>d</i> in <i>dew</i> ; uttered by applying point of tongue to roots of upper front teeth.
<i>dh</i>	As the <i>d</i> above, with aspiration closely sounded.
<i>ḍ</i>	Nearly like <i>d</i> in <i>dull</i> ; uttered by striking point of tongue on palate.
<i>ḍh</i>	As the <i>d</i> above, with aspiration closely sounded, as <i>dh</i> in <i>woodhouse</i> .
<i>e</i>	As <i>ai</i> in <i>pair</i> , or <i>ay</i> in <i>pay</i> .
<i>f</i>	As <i>f</i> in <i>fill</i> .
<i>g</i>	As <i>g</i> in <i>good</i> .
<i>gh</i>	As <i>g</i> with aspiration, closely sounded together.
<i>gh</i>	A peculiar guttural sound, like that made in gargling.
<i>h</i>	As <i>h</i> in <i>horse</i> , but it serves to aspirate consonants, such as <i>b</i> , <i>ch</i> , <i>d</i> , <i>g</i> , <i>k</i> , <i>p</i> , &c., which see.
<i>h</i>	As <i>h</i> forcibly expressed.
<i>i</i>	As <i>i</i> in <i>fit</i> .
<i>ī</i>	As <i>ee</i> in <i>feel</i> .
<i>j</i>	As <i>j</i> in <i>judge</i> .
<i>jh</i>	As <i>j</i> with aspiration, closely sounded together.
<i>k</i>	As <i>k</i> in <i>king</i> .
<i>kh</i>	As <i>k</i> with aspiration, closely sounded together, like <i>kh</i> in <i>workhouse</i> .
<i>kh</i>	Gutturally sounded with tremulous motion of throat, like <i>ch</i> in <i>loch</i> .
<i>ḱ</i>	As <i>k</i> ; uttered by pressing back the root of the tongue on the throat, and making a slight clicking sound.
<i>l, m, n</i>	As in English.

Romanized Characters.	Pronunciation.
<i>n̄</i>	A slight nasal sound, stronger than in the French " <i>bon</i> ."
<i>n</i>	As <i>n</i> sounded with tip of tongue on palate.
<i>o</i>	As <i>o</i> in <i>bone</i> .
<i>p</i>	As in English.
<i>ph</i>	As <i>p</i> with aspiration, closely sounded together.
<i>r</i>	As in English, but with more vibration.
<i>r̄</i>	As double <i>r</i> (<i>rr</i>), sounded by striking tip of tongue on palate.
<i>s</i>	As <i>s</i> in <i>sin</i> .
<i>sh</i>	As <i>sh</i> in <i>shine</i> .
<i>ṣ</i>	As <i>s</i> in <i>us</i> by the people of India.
<i>ṣ̄</i>	As <i>ṣ</i> above, but as pronounced by the Arabs it resembles <i>th</i> as in <i>thin</i> .
<i>t, ṭ</i>	As in <i>tube</i> nearly, uttered with point of tongue on roots of upper teeth.
<i>th</i>	As <i>t</i> above, with aspiration, closely sounded together.
<i>t̄</i>	As <i>t</i> in <i>tub</i> nearly.
<i>ṭh</i>	Aspirated <i>t̄</i> like <i>th</i> in <i>Lofthouse</i> .
<i>u</i>	Short, as <i>u</i> in <i>pull</i> , <i>full</i> .
<i>ū</i>	Long, as <i>oo</i> in <i>cool</i> .
<i>v</i>	As in English.
<i>w, w*</i>	Between <i>v</i> and <i>w</i> ; when at end of word sound as <i>o</i> .
<i>y</i>	As in English.
<i>z, z̄, z̄̄, z̄̄̄</i>	As <i>z</i> in English without distinction by the people of India and Persia.
<i>zh</i>	As the French <i>j</i> , or <i>s</i> in <i>pleasure</i> .

The Romanized characters are used for the Hindūstāni words throughout.

* A hardly audible *w*, occurring in a few Persian words.

Vowels, Diphthongs, and Diacritical Marks.

The uses of vowels, diacritical marks, and their combinations call for careful notice.

There are *three Short* and *three Long* vowels.

The three **SHORT VOWELS** (*initial or detached*) are :—

ا (a) اِ (i) اُ (u)

The three **LONG VOWELS** are :—

آ (ā) اِي (ī) اُو (ū)

The diacritical signs when applied to vowels are placed **above** or **below** the letter affected thereby, as shown in above tables, and explained on page 13.

The **DIPHTHONGS**, initial or detached, are :—

اي (e) اِي (ai) او (o) اُو (au)

The above vowels, when *combined with consonants*, are represented as follows :—

(*Read from Right to Left.*)

پ	پا	پِ	پُ	پِي	پُي	پِي	پِ	پُ	پِي
pau	po	pai	pe	pū	pu	pī	pi	pā	pa
اب	آس	اِس	اِيكِه	اُس	اُد	اِيك	اِيسَا	اوك	اور
ab	ās	is	ikh	us	ūd	ek	aisā	ok	aur

It will be noticed that the vowels and diphthongs are formed by the three letters *Alif*, *Wāo*, and *Ye*—hence it follows that when not used as such they are consonants. All difficulties will disappear if it be borne in mind that they are consonants when initial in a word or syllable, in which case *Alif* is a kind of *spiritus lenis* (or soft-breathing sound), and has the sign ʾ (*Hamza*) placed above it, particularly in words derived from Arabic.

With regard to the **DIACRITICAL MARKS** it will also be noticed that *three* are used in conjunction with *Alif* (ا), *Ye* (ي), and *Wāo* (و) to form combinations with consonants.

When so used these letters are known respectively as :

<i>Fatha</i> (َ),* the short <i>a</i> written above: thus,	بَد	bad
<i>Kasra</i> (ِ), „ „ <i>i</i> „ below: „	دِن	din
<i>Zamma</i> (ُ), „ „ <i>u</i> „ above: „	بُت	but

In addition to the above, there are *six* other diacritical signs; *three* applicable to vowels, and *three* applicable to consonants in words from the Arabic only.

The **VOWEL SIGNS** are used as under :—

(1) <i>Hamza</i> (ْ), the <i>spiritus lenis</i> applied to the initial vowel, and is written thus:	جُرَات	jur'at
(2) <i>Madda</i> (ـ), written thus lengthens <i>a</i> ; as,	قُرْآن	kurān
(8) <i>Tanwīn</i> (ـِ), written above the final vowel shows that <i>n</i> is added to it; thus,	قُرْآنُ	fauran

The **CONSONANTAL SIGNS** are :—

(1) <i>Tashdid</i> (ّ), a doubled letter; as,	إِتْفَانًا	ittifakan
(2) <i>Jazm</i> (ـ), the letter ends a syllable with no vowel following it; as,	مَرْد	marḍ
(8) <i>Wasl</i> (ـِ), indicates that the consonant is to be joined (in sound) to the previous word, and which only occurs when placed over the Arabic article <i>al</i> .	فِي الْحَالِ	fi-l hal

Again, the letters *Alif*, *Dāl*, *Zāl*, *Dā*, *Hā*, *ṣā*, *Ḍā*, *Zhā*, and *Wāo*, it must be noted, do not alter their forms with letters that follow them.

* The names of the signs themselves are respectively *asbar* (over), *asr* (below), and *pesh* (before).

PARTS OF SPEECH.

Assuming that the student has made himself thoroughly familiar with the letters of the alphabet, as well as the manner in which vowels combine with consonants, he will now be in a position to study the grammar of the language with advantage. As he proceeds it will agreeably surprise him to find it a less difficult task than he anticipated, for it is an admitted fact that of all the languages in India, Urdū is by far the easiest.

The native Indian grammarians classify the Parts of Speech in their language under *three* heads only, viz., The VERB, the NOUN, and the PARTICLE. But for the purposes of European education it has always been considered an advantage to follow the ordinary classification of the Latin languages as nearly as may be.

We have therefore now to deal with nine Parts of Speech, viz., The Article, Noun, Adjective, Postposition, Pronoun, Verb, Adverb, Conjunction, Interjection.

The Article.

In Hindūstānī, generally speaking, there is no ARTICLE. A simple Noun, as *pādshāh*, signifies either “a king” or “the king.” But when greater precision is required there are certain words which serve the purpose, as *ek* (one), *ko’ī* (any one), for the INDEFINITE; *yīh* (this), *wuh* (that), with their inflections, for the DEFINITE ARTICLE. Thus:—

<i>ek pādshāh</i>	a king		<i>ko’ī pādshāh</i>	any king
<i>yīh pādshāh</i>	this king		<i>wuh pādshāh</i>	that king.

The Noun.

The Noun has two *Genders* only, and may be considered to have three forms of *Declension*, in each of which the particles *kā*, *ko*, and *se* are used in the following manner:—

Nom.	<i>betā</i>	a son		<i>bete</i>	sons
Gen.	<i>betē kā, he, kī</i>	of a son		<i>betōn kā, ke, kī</i>	of sons
Dat.	<i>bete ko</i>	to a son		<i>betōn ko</i>	to sons
Acc.	<i>betā (or bete ko)</i>	a son		<i>bete (or beton ko)</i>	sons
Voc.	<i>betā (or Ai bete)</i>	O son		<i>beto (or Ai beto)</i>	O sons
Abl.	<i>betē se</i>	from a son		<i>betōn se</i>	from sons

From the example given it will be observed the Nominative *betā* is changed into *bete* in the Singular, and into *beton* in the Plural, before the particles *kā*, *ko*, *se*, &c. These slight modifications in the original word are termed the *Oblique* forms.

The use of the particles *kā*, *ke*, *kī*, in the Genitive case, and each signifying "of" in the sense of possession, is regulated by the thing possessed, as in French, thus:—

- (a) *Kā*, when it is masculine singular, and in the Nominative case.
- (b) *Ke*, when it is masculine singular, and in any case except the Nominative, or when masculine plural in any case.
- (c) *Kī*, when it is Feminine, in all cases.

It must also be noted that the Accusative form WITHOUT *ko* is used when the Noun is the *direct* object of the Verb; as:—*Usko ek kitāb do*. Give (to) him a book. The Noun is then said to be in the *Simple Accusative Case*.

But when a special object is particularised the *Accusative* form WITH *ko* is used; as:—*Us kitāb ko parho*. Read that book.

Since the particles *kā*, *ke*, *kī*, are uniformly applied to all Nouns, only the Nominative and Oblique forms of the Noun are given in the following table, leaving the Genitive, Dative, Vocative, and Ablative signs to be supplied as they happen to be required.

Properly speaking, the Genitive is an Adjective agreeing with its noun.

FIRST DECLENSION.

All Feminine and Masculine Nouns ending in any letter except *ah*, this *h* being imperceptible.

Nouns of this declension which end in *ā* are Persian or Arabic words, and when Hindi they generally denote relationship, title or profession, &c.

		<i>phal</i> , fruit (Masc.).	
	<i>Sing.</i>		<i>Plural.</i>
Nom.	<i>phal</i>	fruit	<i>phal</i>
Obl.	<i>phal</i>	„	<i>phalon</i>
			fruits
			„

daryā, river, sea (Masc. Persian).

Sing.		Plural.	
Nom.	<i>daryā</i> a river	|	<i>daryā</i> rivers
Obl.	<i>daryā</i> „	|	<i>daryāon</i> „

dawā, medicine (Fem. Arabic).

Sing.		Plural.	
Nom.	<i>dawā</i> a medicine	|	<i>dawān</i> medicines
Obl.	<i>dawā</i> „	|	<i>dawāon</i> „

Hindī words in *ā*, like *chachā*, uncle, and *rājā*, king, are declined like *daryā*.

‘aurat, woman (Fem.).

Sing.		Plural.	
Nom.	<i>‘aurat</i> a woman	|	<i>‘auratēn</i> women
Obl.	<i>‘aurat</i> „	|	<i>‘auraton</i> „

larķī, a girl.

Sing.		Plural.	
Nom.	<i>larķī</i> a girl	|	<i>larķiyān</i> girls
Obl.	<i>larķī</i> „	|	<i>larķiyon</i> „

All Feminine Nouns in *ī* are declined like *larķī*.

SECOND DECLENSION.

All Hindī Masculine Nouns ending in *ā*, except those denoting relationship, title, profession, &c., which belong to the First Declension. All Masculine Nouns ending in *h*.

ghorā, horse.

Sing.		Plural.	
Nom.	<i>ghorā</i> a horse	|	<i>ghorē</i> horses
Obl.	<i>ghorē</i> „	|	<i>ghoron</i> „

piyāda, footman.

Sing.		Plural.	
Nom.	<i>piyāda</i> a footman	|	<i>piyāde</i> footmen
Obl.	<i>piyāde</i> „	|	<i>piyādon</i> „

GENERAL RULES FOR THE INFLECTION OF NOUNS.

(1) The Oblique Singular and Nominative Plural of all Masculines are alike.

(2) The Oblique Plurals of all Nouns end in *on*, and are

formed by affixing this syllable to the Nominative Singular, or substituting it for the *e* (in those Nouns which have it) of the Nominative Plural, i.e., adding *on* to the inflexible (or radical) part of the word.

(3) Dropping the nasal *n* forms the Vocative Plural.

(4) The Nominative Plural of all Feminines ends in *on*, except those having *i* in the singular, which for the sake of euphony add *ān* (instead of *on*), and thus make the Nominative Plural terminate in *iān*, as:—

betī, a daughter; *betiān*, daughters.

i followed by *ā* or *o* is converted into *iy*, thus *betiān* = *betiyān*.

RULES FOR GENDER.

There are a MASCULINE and a FEMININE, but no NEUTER, in the Hindūstānī language, and a few words of Common gender. The Gender is regulated partly by nature, partly by termination and grammatical usage, as shown in the foregoing table.

Nouns that are Neuter in English should be taken as Masculine unless they are known to be Feminine.

Words signifying males are Masculine, and females Feminine, whatever may be their terminations.

Feminines.—Most words ending in *ī*, *in*, *sh*, *t*, *de*, *u*, *r*, *h*, *d*, *k*, *l*, *n*, as also many names of birds and rivers, and monosyllables having medial *ī* or *e*; most pure Sanskrit and Arabic Nouns ending in *ā*; some of the latter in *āh*; likewise Arabic words commencing with *t* and having *i* in their last syllables, as *tartīb* (order). All Nouns in *ī* (except five) are Feminine, unless Masculine by nature. The exceptions are:—*pānī* (water), *ghī* (clarified butter), *dahī* (curdled milk), *jī* (life), *hāthī* (elephant), *motī* (a pearl), which are Masculine.

Masculines.—All those words not included in the preceding rule as Feminine—subject, however, to many exceptions. But words of the Second Declension, that is, Hindi Nouns ending in *ā*, and Persian Nouns in *a* (i.e., *ah*), also most Nouns ending in *u* or *o*, are Masculine.

Such words as *ādmi* (a person), *āsāmi* (a client), are naturally of both genders, and some not distinguished by nature, as *shar* (care), may be used indifferently as belonging to either.

Formation of the Feminine from the Masculine.

	Mas.		Fem.
<i>laṛkā</i>	a boy	<i>laṛkī</i>	a girl
<i>shāhṛāda</i>	a prince	<i>shāhṛādī</i>	a princess
<i>daswān</i>	tenth (<i>decimus</i>)	<i>daswīn</i>	tenth (<i>decima</i>)
<i>malik</i>	a king	<i>malika</i>	a queen
<i>nāyak</i>	a lad, a chief	<i>nāyakā</i>	a lass
<i>brāhman</i>	a Brahmin	<i>brāhmanī</i>	a female of that
<i>dulhā</i>	a bridegroom	<i>dulhīn</i>	a bride [tribe]
<i>shā'ir</i>	a poet	<i>shā'ira</i>	a poetess
<i>bhā'ī</i>	a brother	<i>bahīn</i>	a sister
<i>dhobī</i>	a washerman	<i>dhobīn</i> }	a washerwoman
		<i>dhobān</i> }	
<i>mullā</i>	a teacher	<i>mullānī</i>	an instructress
<i>sher, sher-nar</i> }	a tiger	<i>shernī, sher-</i>	a tigress
(Persian)		<i>māda</i>	

Remarks.—(1) Of the numerous methods above exemplified the most important to be recollected is that Masculines in *ā*, when that letter is flexible, as in *laṛkā* (a boy), usually make the Feminine by changing it into *ī*, as:—*laṛkī* (a girl).

(2) Arabic Masculines, as *sāhib* (a gentleman), make the Feminine by adding *ah* (i.e., *a*), as *sāhibā* (a lady).

(3) Many Nouns in Hindūstānī, as in English, have totally different words for the Masculine and Feminine. Thus:—

<i>bāp</i> father	|	<i>mard</i> a man	|	<i>bail</i> a bull
<i>mā</i> mother	|	<i>'aurat</i> a woman	|	<i>gā'e</i> a cow.

Adjectives.

All Adjectives except those ending in *ā*, and those of Hindi origin, are indeclinable.

Hindi Adjectives ending in *ā* are declined in the Singular and Nominative Plural like Nouns of the Second Declension; but the Oblique Plural is the same as Singular.

The Feminine of these Adjectives (formed by changing *ā* into *ī*) is indeclinable.

Singular.

Nom. <i>surkh ghora</i> (m.)	a red horse	|	<i>surkh ghori</i> (f.)	a red mare
Obl. <i>surkh ghore</i> (m.)	„	|	<i>surkh ghori</i> (f.)	„

Plural.

Nom. <i>surkh ghore</i> (m.)	red horses	|	<i>surkh ghoriyan</i> (f.)	red mares
Obl. <i>surkh ghoron</i> (m.)	„	|	<i>surkh ghoriyon</i> (f.)	„

achchhā (m.), good. *achchhī* (f.), good.

Singular.

Nom. <i>achchhā</i>	good	|	<i>achchhī</i>	good
Obl. <i>achchhe</i>	„	|	<i>achchhī</i>	„

Plural.

Nom. <i>achchhe</i>	good	|	<i>achchhī</i>	good
Obl. <i>achchhe</i>	„	|	<i>achchhī</i>	„

A few Persian Adjectives ending in *ah* are declined like Hindi Adjectives in *ā*, such as *diwānah* (mad), *harāmzādah* (low-born, mischievous), *bechārah* (helpless), *kaminah* (mean). This *h* is omitted in transliteration.

All Adjectives used as Concrete Nouns are declined like Nouns, and, according to their terminations, fall under the two Declensions.

COMPARISON.

The Hindūstānī Adjective has no variation of form corresponding to the Positive, Comparative, and Superlative in other languages, but the comparison of objects is effected with sufficient precision in the following manner:—

Pos. <i>yih ghora achchhā hai.</i>	This horse is good.
Comp. <i>yih ghora us se achchhā hai.</i> ¹	This horse is better
Super. <i>yih ghora sab se achchhā hai.</i> ² or } <i>yih ghora sab men achchhā hai</i>	than that.
	This horse is best.

If some word equivalent to “compared” be supplied, as understood, these expressions may be literally translated thus:—

Comp. ¹This horse is good (compared) with that.

Super. ²This horse is good (compared) with all.

Such words as *bahut* (much), *aur*, *ziyāda* (more), &c., are likewise used to heighten the signification of Adjectives, and often merely a re-duplication of the word; thus, *lambā*, long; *aur lambā*, longer; *ziyāda lambā*, too long; *bahut lambā*, *nihāyat lambā*, *lambā*

lambā, very long, &c. Sometimes the Persian terminations for the Comparative and Superlative, *tar* and *tarīn*, are used with words originally Persian, as: *bad*, bad; *badtar*, worse; *badtarīn*, worst; *bih*, good; *bihtar*, better; *bihtarīn*, best.

Postpositions.

What are known as *Prepositions* in English are termed **POSTPOSITIONS** in Urdū. They are divided into two classes, **SIMPLE** and **COMPOUND**, of which the most important should be immediately committed to memory, as without them hardly a sentence can be formed in the language. Attention to the following explanations will show the manner in which they should be employed:—

- (1) In *English* they *always precede* the Noun or Pronoun, while in *Urdū* they *generally follow* them.
- (2) The majority follow the Masculine and Feminine Nouns with *ke*, and a few the Feminine Noun with *kī*.
- (3) When a word *is itself a Genitive* the particle *ke* or *kī* is omitted, and the Postposition *simple* is added:—

Mere wāste, and not *mere [ke] wāste* (for my sake).
Tere wāste, and not *tere [ke] wāste* (for thy sake).
Uske wāste, and not *uske [ke] wāste* (for his sake).

SIMPLE POSTPOSITIONS.

The most important of these are *kā*, of (for the Masculine); *kī* (for the Feminine); *ko*, to (the sign of the Dative, and also very often of the Accusative); *se* (*sen*, *son*, or *sati*), from, with; *men*, in; *par*, on, at; *tak*, *talak*, *lag*, as far as, till.

All these have the common property of governing every Noun and Verb to which they are affixed in the Oblique case. Thus:—

<i>ghorī par.</i>	On the mare	(from <i>ghorā</i>).
<i>larke ko.</i>	To the boy	(„ <i>larkā</i>).
<i>bolne men</i>	In speaking	(„ <i>bolnā</i>).

But *kā*, as the Genitive or Possessive connecting Particle, has the highly important additional property of agreeing, like an adjective-termination, in *gender*, *number*, and *case*, with the governing word or thing possessed. Thus:—

<i>larkē</i> (or <i>larkī</i>) <i>kā ghorā</i> .	The boy's (or girl's) horse.
<i>larkē</i> (or <i>larkī</i>) <i>kī ghorī</i> .	The boy's (or girl's) mare.
<i>larkon</i> (or <i>larkion</i>) <i>ke ghorē</i> .	The boys' (or girls') horses.
<i>larkē</i> (or <i>larkī</i>) <i>ke ghorē</i> <i>se</i> .	From the boy's (or girl's) horse.
<i>larkē</i> (or <i>larkī</i>) <i>kī ghorī</i> <i>se</i> .	From the boy's (or girl's) mare.
<i>larkē</i> (or <i>larkī</i>) <i>ke ghoron</i> <i>se</i> .	From the boy's (or girl's) horses.

COMPOUND POSTPOSITIONS.

Nouns used elliptically (inflected by Simple Postpositions understood, and sometimes expressed) require either a Masculine or Feminine adjunct, according to the *gender* of the Nouns which have been converted to this use. The most generally used are:—

MASCULINES: *pās*, *nazdik*, *kane*, beside, near; *sāth*, with, in company of; *ūpar*, above; *nīche*, beneath; *liye*, *uāste*, *sabab*, because, or on account of; *māre*, through; *sāmnē*, *āge*, before; *pīchhe*, *ba'd*, after, behind; *wāre*, on this side; *parē*, on that, beyond; &c.

FEMININES: *khatī*, for the sake of; *ṭaraf* (side), towards; *mānind*, *ṭarah* (manner), like; *bābat* (subject), about; *nisbat* (relation), respecting.

Examples:—

<i>ghar ke pās</i> (<i>men</i> , in, understood).	Near the house; <i>i.e.</i> , in the vicinity of the house.
<i>larkē ke sath</i> (<i>men</i>).	With the boy; <i>i.e.</i> , in company of the boy.
<i>uske ta'in</i> (for <i>usko</i>).	To himself; <i>i.e.</i> his self, or to him.
<i>bāp kī khātī</i> .	For the father's sake.
<i>ghar kī ṭaraf</i> .	Towards (to the side of) the house. [man.]
<i>mard kī ṭarah</i> .	Like (in the manner of) a

In the above and similar examples it is obvious that such words as *men* (in), *ko* (to or for), &c., are understood, and they are even sometimes expressed.

The following is a list of Postpositions most commonly used :—

MASCULINE POSTPOSITIONS WITH "KE."

<i>ke āgē,</i>	before.	<i>ke sāmne,</i>	before.
<i>ke andar,</i>	within.	<i>ke sabab,</i>	because of.
<i>ke ūpar,</i>	above.	<i>ke siwā,</i>	except.
<i>ke bā'is,</i>	by reason of.	<i>ke kane,</i>	near.
<i>ke barābar,</i>	even with, equal	<i>ke gird,</i>	around.
	to, by the side of.	<i>ke liye,</i>	for the sake of.
<i>ke ba'd,</i>	after.	<i>ke pichhe,</i>	behind.
<i>ke pār,</i>	over.	<i>ke wāstē,</i>	on account of.
<i>ke pās,</i>	near.	<i>ke niche,</i>	beneath.
<i>ke ba-ghair,</i>	without.	<i>ke māre,</i>	through.
<i>ke tale,</i>	under.	<i>ke māba'd,</i>	after.
<i>ke sāth,</i>	with.	<i>ke nazdik,</i>	near.

FEMININE POSTPOSITIONS WITH "KĪ."

<i>kī bābat,</i>	concerning.	<i>kī tarāḥ,</i>	like.
<i>kī jihat,</i>	on account of.	<i>kī ma'rifat,</i>	through.
<i>kī khāṭir,</i>	for the sake of.	<i>kī nisbat,</i>	relative to.
<i>kī tarāf,</i>	towards, on	<i>kī zabānī,</i>	from the re-
	the side of.		port of.

The following Prepositions taken from the Arabic and Persian are of frequent occurrence :—

<i>az,</i>	from.	<i>bin,* binā,*</i>	} without.
<i>illā,</i>	except.	<i>bilā,</i>	
<i>bā,</i>	with, into.	<i>dar,</i>	in.
<i>be,</i>	without.	<i>'alā,</i>	upon.
<i>bar,</i>	on, in.	<i>'an,</i>	from.
<i>fī</i>	in.	<i>'ind,</i>	near.
<i>ka,</i>	like.	<i>li,</i>	to, for.
<i>ma'a</i>	with.	<i>min,</i>	from.

But these particles are chiefly used in connection with words taken from the languages to which they belong.

Pronouns.

These differ materially from the Noun in the mode of their inflection. Pronouns of the first and second person form their Possessive case by *rā*, instead of *kā*; the others take *kā*. They have a distinct objective form, besides the Oblique made with the sign *ko* for the Dative. Thus :—

* These are Urdū words.

<i>Sing.</i>	Nom. <i>main</i>	I
	Gen. <i>merā, -re, -rī</i>	my, of me
	Dat. <i>mujhe (or mujh ko)</i>	to me
	Abl. <i>mujh se</i>	from me
<i>Plur.</i>	Nom. <i>ham</i>	We
	Gen. <i>hamārā, -re, rī</i> [(emphatic)	our, of us
	Dat. <i>hamen, ham ko, hamen ko</i>	to us
	Abl. <i>ham se, -hamen se</i> (emphatic)	from us.
<i>Sing.</i>	Nom. <i>tū (or ta'in)</i>	Thou
	Gen. <i>terā, re, rī</i>	thy, of thee
	Dat. <i>tujhe (or tujh ko)</i>	to thee
	Abl. <i>tujh se</i>	from thee.
<i>Plur.</i>	Nom. <i>tum</i>	You
	Gen. <i>tumhārā, -re, -rī</i>	your, of you
	Dat. <i>tumhen, tum ko</i>	to you
	Abl. <i>tum se</i>	from you.
<i>Sing.</i>	Nom. <i>āp*</i>	Self, i.e., I myself, thou thyself, he himself, &c.
	Poss. <i>apnā, -na, nī</i>	of self, i.e., of my own, of myself, of thyself, of thy own, &c.
	Dat. <i>apne-ko, &c.</i>	to self, to my, thy, his, her, &c., self.
<i>Sing.</i>	Nom. <i>yih</i>	This (he, she, it)
	Gen. <i>is-kā, -ke, kī</i>	of this (his, hers, its)
	Dat. <i>is-ko, is-e</i>	to this (him, her, it).
<i>Plur.</i>	Nom. <i>ye</i>	These (or they)
	Gen. <i>in-kā, -ke, -kī</i>	of these (or their)
	Dat. <i>in-ko, or inhen</i>	to these (or them).
<i>Sing.</i>	Nom. <i>wuh</i>	That (he, she, it)
	Gen. <i>us-kā, -ke, kī</i>	of that (him, &c.)
	Dat. <i>us-ko, us-e</i>	to that (him, her, it).
<i>Plur.</i>	Nom. <i>we</i>	Those (or they)
	Gen. <i>un-kā, ke, kī</i>	of those (or their)
	Dat. <i>un-ko, unhen</i>	to those (or them).
<i>Sing.</i>		<i>Plur.</i>
Nom. <i>kaun</i>	Who? which?	<i>kaun</i> Who? which?
Obl. <i>kis</i>	„ „	<i>kinh, kinhon</i> „ „
Dat. <i>kise</i>	„ „	<i>kinhen</i> „ „

* *Āp* as an honorific 2nd Personal Pronoun, i.e. "your honour," has *ap-ka* for the Genitive, and *ap-ko* for the Dative or Accusative case.

<i>Sing.</i>		<i>Plur.</i>	
Nom. <i>jaun, jo</i>	Who, which	1 <i>jaun</i>	Who, which
Obl. <i>jis</i>		<i>jin, jinh, jinhon</i>	„ „
Dat. <i>jise</i>	„ „	<i>jinhon</i>	„ „
Nom. <i>taun, to</i>	That same	<i>taun</i>	Those same.
Obl. <i>tis</i>	„ „	<i>tin, tinh, tinhon</i>	„ „
Dat. <i>tise</i>	„ „		
Nom. <i>kyā</i>	What?	(Plural wanting.)	
Obl. <i>kāhe</i>	„		
Nom. <i>ko'ī</i>	Anyone, any person, or thing.	(Applied	
Obl. <i>kisī</i>	chiefly to persons.)		
Nom. <i>kuchh</i>	Anything, something.	(Applied chiefly to	
Obl. <i>kisū</i>	things or mental feelings, and has generally an abstract sense.		

Kaun is used of persons as well as things. It may either stand alone or be followed by a Noun.

Jo or *jaun*, the Relative Pronoun, is placed *before* the Noun to which it relates, and forms the first clause; and then the second clause is formed by a Personal Pronoun, as:—

Ask the groom who is on the horse.

Jo sāvīs ghore par hai, usse pūchho.

Kyā is used of things only. It may either stand alone or be followed by a Noun.

Kuchh or *kisī* is not an interrogative, though the sentence in which either stands may be interrogative.

Interrogation may be expressed:—

- (1) By the inflection of the voice.
- (2) By the plain interrogative word.
- (3) By *kyā* at the beginning of the sentence.

In narration the same Pronouns and Verbs must be used as the original speaker used.

The Verb.*

VERBS in Hindūstānī have only *one* conjugation, and very few irregularities.

Tenses are said to be *Simple* when no *Auxiliary Verb* is

* For list of Verbs see "Hindūstani Self-Taught," pages 50-55.

Indic. Past.	1, 2, 3, —ā,	1, 2, 3, —e
„ Perfect.	<i>main</i> —ā <i>hūn</i> , <i>tū</i> —ā <i>hai</i> , <i>wuh</i> —ā <i>hai</i> ,	<i>ham</i> —e <i>haiṇ</i> , <i>tum</i> —e <i>ho</i> , <i>we</i> —e <i>haiṇ</i> .
„ Pluperf.	1, 2, 3, —ā <i>thā</i> ,	1, 2, 3, —ā <i>the</i>
„ Fu. Per.	<i>main</i> —ā <i>hūngā</i> , <i>tū</i> —ā <i>hogā</i> , <i>wuh</i> —ā <i>hogā</i> ,	<i>ham</i> —e <i>hongē</i> , <i>tum</i> —e <i>hoge</i> , <i>we</i> —e <i>hongē</i> .

SPECIAL PARTS.

—*te hī*, immediately on —ing.
—*ye*, be good enough to —.

As in other tongues generally, the 2nd person Singular of the Imperative is the root of the Verb, as :—*bol*, speak (or speak thou). The syllable *nā* added to this forms the Infinitive : *bol-nā*, to speak ;

tā, the Present Participle : *bol-tā*, speaking ;

ā, the Past : *bol-ā*, spoken.

But when the root ends in a vowel, *y* or *w* is usually inserted, to prevent a hiatus ; thus :

pā-nā, to obtain ; Past, *pāyā*, instead of *pā-ā*, obtained.

ānā, to come ; Future, *āwegā*, instead of *ā-egā*.

Hence, when two *a*'s meet, *y* is inserted, and when *a* and *e* meet, *w* is inserted.

Exceptions.—The following Verbs form the Past irregularly : *jānā* (to go), *gayā* (gone) ; *karnā* to make or do, *kiyā* (done) ; *marnā* (to die), *mū'ā* (dead).

From the table already given it will be noticed that from the 2nd person Singular of the Imperative, or root, the remaining persons are formed by adding to it the following affixes : *e*, *en*, *o*, *en*.

The Aorist or Present Subjunctive is nearly the same with the Imperative, being formed by adding the following affixes—*ūn*, *e*, *e*, *en*, *o*, *en*—to the root.

By again subjoining to the Aorist *gā* for the Singular and *ge* for the Plural the Future Indicative is formed. All the other tenses are made up with the aid of Auxiliaries

with the Past and Present Participles. After giving these Auxiliary Tenses (two in number only), which should be studied attentively, and the Auxiliary Verb *honā*, to be, these few rules will be best illustrated by exhibiting the Verb as conjugated in the Active and Passive forms.

Present Tense.

<i>main hūn</i> , I am,	<i>ham hain</i> , we are,
<i>tū hai</i> , thou art,	<i>tum ho</i> , you are,
<i>wuh hai</i> he, she, or it is,	<i>we hain</i> , they are.

Past Tense.

<i>main thā</i> } or I was,	<i>the</i> } or we were,
<i>tū thā</i> } <i>thī</i> thou wast,	<i>tum the</i> } <i>thīn</i> you were,
<i>wuh thā</i> } (f.) he was,	<i>we the</i> } (f.) they were.

Note.—In the Present Tense there is no difference between the Masculine and Feminine genders, but in the Past Tense, when the Nominatives are *Masculine*, *thā* for singular and *the* for plural are used, and when *Feminine* *thī* for singular, and for plural *thīn*.

The general rule is that in all tenses except the *Aorist* and *Imperative* the Verb must agree with its Nominative in gender as well as in number, as: *wuh thā*, he was; *wuh thī*, she was.

THE AUXILIARY VERB *honā*, to be or become.—Root: *ho*.

Participle Present.	Participle Past.
<i>hotā</i> (fem. <i>hotī</i>), being.	<i>hū'ā</i> (fem. <i>hūī</i>), been.

ROOT TENSES.

Aorist. I be, or shall be, or should be, &c.

<i>main ho, ūn</i> or <i>hon</i>	<i>ham howen</i> , <i>ho, en</i> , or <i>hon</i>
<i>tū howe</i> , <i>ho, e</i> , or <i>ho</i>	<i>tum ho</i>
<i>wuh howe</i> , <i>ho, e</i> , or <i>ho</i>	<i>we howen</i> , <i>ho, en</i> , or <i>hon</i> .

Future. I shall or will be, &c.

<i>main ho, ūn gā</i> , or <i>hongā</i> or	<i>ham howenge</i> , &c.
<i>tū howegā</i> , <i>ho, egā</i> , &c. [<i>gī</i>]	<i>tum ho, oge</i> , &c.
<i>wuh howegā</i> , <i>ho, egā</i> , &c.	<i>we howenge</i> , &c.

Imperative. Let me be, &c.

<i>main ho, ūn</i> , or <i>hon</i>	<i>ham howen</i> , <i>ho, en</i> or <i>hon</i>
<i>tū howe</i> , <i>ho, e</i> or <i>ho</i>	<i>tum ho</i>
<i>wuh howe</i> , <i>ho, e</i> or <i>ho</i>	<i>we howen</i> , <i>ho, en</i> or <i>hon</i> .

PRESENT PARTICIPLE TENSES.

Indefinite. Had I been, or (would that) I had been.

<i>main</i>	} <i>hotā</i> or <i>hotī</i> (f.)	<i>ham</i>	} <i>hote</i> or <i>hotīn</i> (f.)
<i>tū</i>		<i>tum</i>	
<i>wuh</i>		<i>we</i>	

Present. I am or become.

<i>main</i>	<i>hotā</i> , or <i>hotī hūn</i> (f.)	<i>ham</i>	<i>hote</i> , or <i>hotī hain</i> (f.)
<i>tū</i>	<i>hotā</i> , or <i>hotī hai</i> (f.)	<i>tum</i>	<i>hote</i> , or <i>hotī ho</i> (f.)
<i>wuh</i>	<i>hotā</i> , or <i>hotī hai</i> (f.)	<i>we</i>	<i>hote</i> , or <i>hotī hain</i> (f.)

Imperfect. I was becoming.

<i>main</i>	} <i>hotā thā</i> OR <i>hotī thī</i> (f.)	<i>ham</i>	<i>hote the</i>
<i>tū</i>		<i>tum</i>	OR
<i>wuh</i>		<i>we</i>	<i>hotī thīn</i> (f.)

PAST PARTICIPLE TENSES.

Past Indefinite Tense. I was or became.

<i>main</i>	} <i>hū,ā</i> , or <i>hū,ī</i> (f.)	<i>ham</i>	<i>hū,e</i> , or <i>hū,īn</i> (f.)
<i>tū</i>		<i>tum</i>	<i>hū,e</i> , or <i>hū,īn</i> (f.)
<i>wuh</i>		<i>we</i>	

Perfect. I have been or become.

<i>main</i>	<i>hū,ā</i> , or <i>hū,ī hūn</i> *(f.)	<i>ham</i>	<i>hū,e</i> , or <i>hū,ī hain</i> (f.)
<i>tū</i>	<i>hū,ā</i> , or <i>hū,ī hai</i> (f.)	<i>tum</i>	<i>hū,e</i> , or <i>hū,ī ho</i> (f.)
<i>wuh</i>	<i>hū,ā</i> , or <i>hū,ī hai</i> (f.)	<i>we</i>	<i>hū,e</i> , or <i>hū,ī hain</i> (f.)

Pluperfect. I had been or become.

<i>main</i>	} <i>hū,ā thā</i> , OR <i>hū,ī thī</i> (f.)	<i>ham</i>	<i>hū,e the</i> ,*
<i>tū</i>		<i>tum</i>	OR
<i>wuh</i>		<i>we</i>	<i>hū,ī thīn</i> (f.)

THE ACTIVE VERB.

Infinitive. *Bolnā*, to speak.Root: *bol*, speak.

Participle Present.

bolā, speaking.

Participle Past.

bolā, spoken.

Participle Perfect.

bol, *bol-kar*, *bol-kar ke*, &c., having spoken.

* Note.—The Compound Tenses of "hona" are made with "hona" as the auxiliary, the same as any other Verb. Examples:—

Matā hū,ā hūn, I have been. *Ham hū,e the*, We had been.

Imperative.

<i>bol</i> ,	speaking	<i>bolēn</i> ,	let us speak,
<i>bole</i> ,	let him (her) speak,	<i>bolo</i> ,	speaking (ye),
		<i>bolēn</i> ,	let them speak.

Aorist or Subjunctive.

<i>main bolūn</i> ,	I may speak,	<i>ham bolēn</i> ,	we may speak,
<i>tū bole</i> ,	thou mayest	<i>tum bolo</i> ,	you may speak,
	speaking,		
<i>wuh bole</i> ,	he may speak,	<i>we bolēn</i> ,	they may speak.

Future.

<i>main bolūn-gā</i> ,	I shall or will	<i>ham bolenge</i> ,	we shall or will
	speaking,		speaking,
<i>tū bole-gā</i> ,	thou shalt or	<i>tum bolo-ge</i> ,	you will speak,
	wilt speak.		
<i>wuh bole-gā</i> ,	he shall or will	<i>we bolēn-ge</i> ,	they will speak.
	speaking,		

Present.

<i>main boltā hūn*</i> ,	I am	<i>ham bolte hain</i> ,	we are
<i>tū boltā hai</i> ,	thou art	<i>tum bolte ho</i> ,	you are
<i>wuh boltā hai</i> ,	he is	<i>we bolte hain</i> ,	they are
			speaking.

Imperfect.

<i>main boltā thā</i> ,	I was	<i>ham bolte the</i> ,	we were
<i>tū boltā thā</i> ,	thou wast	<i>tum bolte the</i> ,	you were
<i>wuh boltā thā</i> ,	he was	<i>we bolte the</i> ,	they were
			speaking.

Perfect.

<i>main bolā hūn</i> ,	I have	<i>ham bole hain</i> ,	we have
<i>tū bolā hai</i> ,	thou hast	<i>tum bole ho</i> ,	you have
<i>wuh bolā hai</i> ,	he has	<i>we bole hain</i> ,	they have
			spoken.

Past Indefinite.

<i>main bolā</i> ,	I spoke,	<i>ham bole</i> ,	we spoke,
<i>tū bolā</i> ,	thou spoked,	<i>tum bole</i> ,	you spoke,
<i>wuh bolā</i> ,	he spoke,	<i>we bole</i> ,	they spoke.

* Note.—The Auxiliary Verb is placed last in Hindustani.

Pluperfect.

<i>main bolā thā</i> , I had	} spoken.	<i>ham bole the</i> , we had	} spoken.
<i>tū bolā thā</i> , thou hadst		<i>tum bole the</i> , you had	
<i>wuh bolā thā</i> , he had		<i>we bole the</i> , they had	

Conditional.

<i>main boltā</i> ,	<i>ham bolte</i> ,
<i>tū boltā</i> ,	<i>tum bolte</i> ,
<i>wuh boltā</i> ,	<i>we bolte</i> ,

may be translated, according to the context, either "Had I spoken," or "I might (or would) have spoken." This form is also an Indefinite Present; thus, *main boltā* means generally, "I speak," by the omission of *hūn*.

The compound tenses are formed by the addition of the Auxiliary Verb to the Present or Past Participle, as:—*main hūn*, I am; *main boltā hūn*, I am speaking; *main bolā hūn*, I have spoken. This shows that when the Auxiliary Verb is added to the *Present* Participle it is translated by the Verb *to be*, but when added to the *Past* Participle it is translated by the Verb *to have*.

THE PARTICLE "NE."

One of the difficulties of the Hindūstāni language is the use of the particle *ne* (by). In the tenses of an Active Transitive Verb in which the Past Participle occurs, as *mārā*, the Agents of the Verb require to be indicated by this particle *ne* affixed to and usually inflecting them as a Postposition, while the Verb itself (*i e.*, the Participle and Auxiliary) agrees in *gender* and *number* with its object; unless the latter be distinguished by the sign *ko*, in which case the Verb remains *impersonal* in the Masculine Singular, thus:—

Perfect Tense.

<i>main</i> }	<i>ne</i> I have struck,	<i>ham</i> }	<i>ne</i> we have struck,
<i>tū</i> }	<i>mārā</i> thou hast ,,	<i>tum</i> }	<i>mārā</i> you have ,,
<i>us†</i> }	<i>hai</i> , he has ,,	<i>unhon</i> }	<i>hai</i> , they have ,,

* Except *main* and *tain* or *tū*, which are not inflected by *ne*, but retain their Nominative form; and they thus correspond with their Plurals *ham* and *tum*, which, though they admit of inflection, usually dispense with it.

† *Us* and *unhon* are the inflected forms of *wuh* and *we* used as above.

Past Indefinite.

<i>main</i>	} <i>ne</i>	I struck,	|	<i>ham</i>	} <i>ne</i>	we struck,
<i>tū</i>		thou struckest,	|	<i>tum</i>		you struck,
<i>us</i>		<i>mārā</i> , he struck,	|	<i>unhoṇ</i>		<i>mārā</i> , they struck.

Pluperfect.

<i>main</i>	} <i>ne</i>	I had struck,	|	<i>ham</i>	} <i>ne</i>	we had struck,
<i>tū</i>		<i>mārā</i> thou hadst ,,	|	<i>tum</i>		<i>mārā</i> you had ,,
<i>us</i>		<i>thā</i> , he had ,,	|	<i>unhoṇ</i>		<i>thā</i> , they had ,,

Note.—According to the gender and number of the object of the Verb (here not stated) the Participle *mārā* becomes *māre* (Mas. Plu.), *mārī* (Fem. Sing.), *mārīn* (Fem. Plu.); and *thā* in like manner becomes *the*, *thī*, *thīn*, as in the following examples:—

<i>larke ne chiriyā mārī</i> ,	The boy killed the bird.
<i>larḱion ne chiriyā mārī</i> ,	The girls killed the bird.
<i>larḱon ne chiriyān mārīn</i> ; or	} The boys killed the birds.
<i>larḱon ne chiriyon ko mārā</i>	

The particle *ne* must not be mistaken for a negative (*nahīn*, not), as in reality it is an affirmative. This construction is a source of much perplexity to the beginner, and must be carefully studied by those who want thoroughly to master the language. The particle *ne* is properly defined to be the indispensable symbol of the agent of the active Preterite.

THE PASSIVE VOICE.

The tenses of the Passive Voice are regularly formed in all Transitive Verbs by means of the tenses of the Verb *jānā*, to go, with the Past Participle.

Passive Verb Inf.	<i>mārā jānā</i> ,	to be killed.
Part. Present.	<i>mārā jātā</i> ,	being killed.
Part. Passive.	<i>mārā gayā</i> ,	been killed.

Imperative.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>tū mārā jā</i> , be thou killed.	| <i>tum māre jā'o</i> , be you killed.

Aorist or Subjunctive.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plural.</i>
<i>main mārā jāūn</i> ,	} <i>ham māre jāweṇ</i> , or <i>jā'eṇ</i> ,
<i>tū mārā jāwe</i> , or <i>jā'e</i>	
<i>weh mārā jāwe</i> , or <i>jā'e</i> ,	
	| <i>tum mārā jā'o</i> ,
	| <i>we māre jāweṇ</i> , or <i>jā'eṇ</i> .

Other tenses are formed similarly. If the nominative of the Verb be Feminine, the terminations of the Passive Participle, and of the participial forms of the Future of the Auxiliary must be changed to *ī*, both in the singular and plural.

When the Imperative mood is used to a superior, the respectful form is employed, which is made by adding *iye* (be pleased) to the root; thus,

<i>boliye</i> (from <i>bolnā</i>),	be pleased to speak;
<i>kīīye</i> (from <i>karnā</i>),	be pleased to do;
<i>līīye</i> (from <i>lenā</i>),	please take;
<i>dīīye</i> (from <i>denā</i>),	please give.

THE VERB *jānā*, To Go.

In all its tenses *jānā*, to go, is conjugated like *bolnā*, before exemplified, except that its Past is formed irregularly, and that the root *jā* ending in a vowel requires *w* in the Imperative or Aorist, and sometimes in the Future, to prevent a hiatus. The Past Participle of the Verb conjugated is uniformly inserted thus after the Pronoun or Nominative, and agrees with it in gender and number—a rule of concord which applies also to *thā* (was) and all other Participles.

Compound Tenses of the Present Participle.

Present.	<i>main jātā hūn,</i>	I am going.
	<i>ham jāte hain,</i>	we are going.
Imperfect.	<i>main jātā thā,</i>	I was going.
	<i>ham jāte the,</i>	we were going.
Future.	<i>main jātā hoūngā,</i>	I shall be going.
	<i>ham jāte hoenge,</i>	we shall be going.

Compound Tenses of the Past Participle.

Present.	<i>main gayā hūn,</i>	I have gone.
	<i>ham gaye hain,</i>	we have gone.
Imperfect.	<i>main gayā thā,</i>	I was gone.
	<i>ham gaye the,</i>	we were gone.
Future.	<i>main gayā hoūngā,</i>	I shall have gone.
	<i>ham gaye hoenge,</i>	we shall have gone.

An important Verb of frequent occurrence in Hindūstānī is the Active Verb—

Karṇā, To Do, or MAKE. Root: kar.

Infinitive: *karṇā*, to do; *karne kā, ke, kī*, of doing.

Participle Present.

kartā, doing.

Participle Past.

hiyā, done.

Participle Perfect: *karke, karkar,** having done.

Imperative: *kar*, do thou.

Aorist or Subjunctive.

<i>main karūṇ</i> ,	I may do,	<i>ham karen</i> ,	we may do,
<i>tū kare</i> ,	thou mayest do,	<i>tum karo</i> ,	you may do,
<i>wuh kare</i> ,	he may do,	<i>we karen</i> ,	they may do.

Future.

<i>main karūṅgā</i> ,	I shall do,	<i>ham karenge</i> ,	we shall do,
<i>tū karenḡā</i> ,	thou shalt do,	<i>tum karoge</i> ,	you shall do,
<i>wuh karenḡā</i> ,	he shall do,	<i>we karenge</i> ,	they shall do.

Conditional.

<i>main kartā</i> ,	I would do,	<i>ham karte</i> ,	we would do.
<i>tū kartā</i> ,	thou wouldst do,	<i>tum karte</i> ,	you would do.
<i>wuh kartā</i> ,	he would do,	<i>we karte</i> ,	they would do.

DERIVATIVE VERBS.

(1) Causals may be regularly formed from every Verb in the language. If the root is intransitive the Causal will be the transitive form of the Verb, but if the root is transitive the Causal will be doubly transitive or causative. Generally the Causal is formed by the addition of *ā* to the root, and the double Causal by adding *wā*; thus,

Verb: *pak-nā*, to grow ripe, to be cooking.

Active: *pak-ānā*, to make ripe, or, to cook.

Causal: *pak-wānā*, to cause others to cook.

N.B.—When the medial vowel of the root is long it becomes short in the Active and Causal; thus,

<i>bolnā</i> ,	to speak.	<i>bulānā</i> ,	to call.
<i>sikhnā</i> ,	to learn.	<i>sikhānā</i>	to teach.

* The participle in *kar* or *ke*, &c. (sometimes *karkar* or *karke*, all being derived from *karṇā*, sometimes only the plain stem *kar*), is used to avoid the repetition of *aur* (and), as

Yih bāt bolkar (or *karkar* or *karke*) *chalā gayā*,

Having said this, he went away, or, He said this much and left.

(2) In other cases the medial vowel is merely lengthened to form the Active ; thus,

<i>palnā</i> , to thrive.	|	<i>pālnā</i> , to nourish.
<i>khulnā</i> , to expand.	|	<i>khōlnā</i> , to open.

(8) By adding *lānā* (instead of *ānā*) to the root, particularly when the latter ends in a long vowel ; thus,

<i>khānā</i> , to eat.	|	<i>khīlānā</i> , to feed.
<i>sonā</i> , to sleep.	|	<i>sulānā</i> , to lull asleep.

In the double Causal *lā* becomes *lwā* : *khīlwānā*, to cause to feed ; *sulwānā*, to cause to sleep. And many are formed both ways, as from *sikhnā*, to learn, *sikhānā* and *sikhlānā*, to teach. Some take only the form of the double Causal as *gānā*, to sing ; *gawānā*, cause to sing. Some are formed irregularly ; as,

<i>biknā</i> , to be sold.	<i>bechnā</i> , to sell.
<i>rahnā</i> , to stay.	<i>rakhnā</i> , to place.
<i>ṭūṭnā</i> , to be broken.	<i>torṇā</i> , to break.

COMPOUND VERBS.

Generally speaking, Compound Verbs are formed by adding a second Verb regularly conjugated, either

- (1) The Root,
- (2) „ Past Participle,
- (3) „ Inflected Infinitive.

of another Verb. In some cases, the second Verb drops its *primary signification* ; thus,

<i>mārnā</i> , to strike + <i>dālnā</i> , to throw = <i>mār-dālnā</i> , to kill.
<i>marṇā</i> , „ die + <i>jānā</i> , „ go = <i>mar-jānā</i> , „ die.
<i>khānā</i> , „ eat + <i>jānā</i> , „ go = <i>khā-jānā</i> , „ eat up.

In such cases the second Verb is said to *intensify* or *strengthen* the meaning of the *Root*, &c., prefixed, and it only is conjugated.

The following are the most commonly used to form Compound Verbs :—

<i>uṭhnā</i> to rise.	|	<i>pānā</i> , to be allowed.
<i>jānā</i> , „ go.	|	<i>lagnā</i> , „ begin.
<i>donā</i> , „ give.	|	<i>saknā</i> , „ be able.
<i>lānā</i> , „ take.	|	<i>chuknā</i> , „ finish.
<i>ḍālnā</i> , „ throw.	|	<i>paṛnā</i> , „ fall.

POTENTIALS.

Potentials are Compound Verbs which express ability to do a thing. They are formed by adding the Verb *saknā* (to be able) to the root; thus,

<i>karnā</i> , to do.	|	<i>kar saknā</i> , to be able to do.
<i>bolnā</i> , to speak.	|	<i>bol saknā</i> , to be able to speak.

COMPLETIVES.

These Compound Verbs are formed by adding the Verb *chuknā* (to be finished) to the root; thus,

<i>bolnā</i> , to speak.	|	<i>bol chuknā</i> , to have finished speaking.
<i>karnā</i> , to do.	|	<i>kar chuknā</i> , to have finished doing.

INTENSIVES.

Intensives are formed by prefixing the root of a verb to certain other verbs determined by usage, these latter being conjugated regularly, whilst the root remains unchanged; thus,

<i>pīnā</i> , to drink.	<i>pī jānā</i> , to drink up.
<i>kāṭnā</i> , to cut.	<i>kāṭ ḍālnā</i> , to cut up.
<i>gīrnā</i> , to fall.	<i>gīr pārnā</i> , to tumble down.

NOTES ON VERBS.

(1) An Active Verb takes sometimes a Dative and sometimes a Nominative form of the object. The former is generally used in speaking of persons; the latter of things. But if an inanimate object is particularised the Dative form is used, which may be seen by referring to p. 15.

(2) A certain number of verbal expressions, which can scarcely be called Compound Verbs, are formed by adding certain Verbs to the present and past participles of Verbs. Thus, Verbs *jānā*, to go, *rahnā*, to remain, and *honā*, to be, added to the Present Participles form phrases which have a continuative and habitual sense. The Participle is placed in the Oblique Case, and is used adverbially; thus,

<i>likhnā</i> , to write.	|	<i>likhte jānā</i> , to go on writing.
<i>gānā</i> , to sing	|	<i>gāte rahnā</i> , to continue singing.

(3) Similarly phrases with a habitual sense are made by adding *karnā* (to do) to the Past Participle; thus, *bolnā*, to speak. | *bolā karnā*, to be in the habit of speaking. *ronā*, to cry. | *royā karnā*, to be in the habit of crying.

(4) The inflected Infinitive with certain Verbs makes a number of useful compounds. These are:—

(a) Inceptives formed by adding the Verb *lagnā*, to come in contact, to touch. Thus, *bolnā*, to speak; *bolne lagnā*, to commence speaking.

(b) Permissives formed by adding the Verb *denā*, to give: *bolnā*, to speak; *bolne denā*, to allow to speak.

(c) Acquisitives, in the sense of obtaining leave to do something, by adding the Verb *pānā*, to find; *ānā*, to come; *āne pānā*, to get leave to come.

(5) Desideratives are formed by adding the Verb *chāhnā*, to desire, to wish, to the Infinitive *jānā*, to go; *jānā chāhnā*, to wish to go.

(6) Verbal Nouns of agency are formed by changing *nā* of the Infinitive Verb into *ne*, and affixing *wālā* for the Masculine and *wālī* for the Feminine; as *likhne-wālā*, male writer; *likhne-wālī*, female writer.

(7) The English idioms, "It is," "There is," "There are," are expressed in Hindūstānī by the Substantive Verb *hai* and (pl.) *haiṇ*.

(8) In expressing the time of day the Verb *bajnā*, to sound, should always be used; as,

What o'clock is it? *kyā bajā hai?*

Two. *do baje.*

A quarter past two. *sawā do baje.*

Half-past two. *arhāi-baje*

A quarter to three. *paune tīn baje.*

Half-past three. *sārhe tīn baje.*

Adverbs.*

In Hindūstānī, as in English, Adverbs are sometimes formed by using Adjectives. They are also made by adding the Postposition *se* to certain Nouns; as, *zor* (strength), *zor se* (forcibly).

Adverbs generally should precede the Verb or Adjective they modify, yet in certain cases their proper place is at the end of a sentence; this remark applying particularly to the Negative Adverb *nahīn* (= *na hai*, not is).

The following Postpositions are employed as Adverbs:—

<i>āge</i> , in front.	<i>darmiyān</i> , in the midst.	<i>nīche</i> , under.
<i>andar</i> , inside.	<i>gird</i> , around.	<i>pīchhe</i> , behind.
<i>bāhar</i> , outside.	<i>karīb</i> , near.	<i>sāmne</i> , in front
<i>bīch</i> , among.	<i>nazdik</i> , „	<i>ūpar</i> , above.[of.

The most useful Adverbs are formed from the five Pronouns, *yih* (this), *wuh* (that), *kaun?* (the Interrogative “who?” “which?”), *jaun* (the Relative “who,” “which”), and *taun* (the Correlative) with certain significant suffixes. Thus:—

PRONOUN	<i>yih</i>	<i>wuh</i>	<i>kaun?</i>	<i>jaun</i>	<i>taun</i>
	This	That	Who?	What,	That
			which?	which	

which form the Adverbs of—

Quality	{ <i>aisā</i> Such, like this	{ <i>waisā</i> Like that	{ <i>kaisā?</i> Like what? how?	{ <i>jaisā</i> Like which	{ <i>taisā</i> Like the same
Quantity	{ <i>itnā</i> This much	{ <i>utnā</i> That much	{ <i>kitnā</i> How much?	{ <i>jitnā</i> As much	{ <i>titnā</i> So much
Number	{ <i>itne</i> This many	{ <i>utne</i> That many	{ <i>kitne?</i> How many?	{ <i>jitne</i> As many	{ <i>titne</i> So many
Mode	{ <i>yūn</i> Thus	{ <i>wūn</i> In that manner	{ <i>kyūn?</i> How?	{ <i>jyūn</i> As	{ <i>tyūn</i> So
Place	{ <i>yahān</i> , <i>idhar</i> Here, hither	{ <i>wahān</i> , <i>ulhar</i> There, thither	{ <i>kahān?</i> <i>kihār?</i> Where? whither?	{ <i>jahān</i> , <i>jidhar</i> Where, whither	{ <i>tahān</i> , <i>tidhar</i> In that same place
Time	{ <i>ab</i> Now	{ <i>(us-wakt)</i> (Then)	{ <i>kab?</i> When?	{ <i>jab*</i> When	{ <i>tab*</i> Then

* The vulgar forms *kad*, *jad*, *tab* respectively, are not much in use.

COMPOUND ADVERBS.

<i>ab-tak,</i> }	till now,	<i>idhar udhar,</i> }	here and there.
<i>ab-talak,</i> }	still.	<i>jidhar tidhar,</i> }	
<i>jab-tak,</i>	as long as.	<i>jahān jahān,</i>	wherever.
<i>kab-tak?</i>	how long?	<i>jab kabhī</i>	whenever.
<i>kabhī-kabhī,</i>	sometimes.		

ADVERBS OF TIME.

<i>kal,</i>	to-morrow or yesterday.	[yesterday.
<i>parson,</i>	the day after to-morrow, or	the day before
<i>tarson,</i>	the third day to come.	
<i>narson,</i>	the fourth day from this.	

ADVERBS FROM THE PERSIAN.

<i>kazārā,</i>	by chance.	<i>shāyad,</i>	perhaps.
<i>chigūna,</i>	how.	<i>khwāh na</i>	
<i>ek-bār,</i>	once.	<i>khwāh,</i>	positively.
<i>bārḥā</i> (pl.)	often.		

ADVERBS FROM THE ARABIC.

<i>albatta,</i>	certainly.	<i>fi-l-ḥāl,</i>	at present.
<i>al-gharaz,</i>	in short.	<i>fi-l-faur,</i>	instantly.
<i>alḥāl,</i>	at this time.	<i>ittifākan,</i>	by chance.
<i>aṣlan,</i> }	by no means.	<i>khusūṣan,</i>	especially.
<i>aṣlā,</i> }		<i>maṣalan,</i>	for example.
<i>wa ghaira,</i>	and so forth,	<i>fakaṭ,</i>	merely, only.
	etc.		

Conjunctions.*

In Hindūstānī, Conjunctions are employed exactly as in English. The following list embraces those most commonly used:—

<i>aur,</i> }	and.	<i>bajuz,</i>	except.
<i>o,</i> }		<i>lekin,</i> }	but.
<i>jo, agar,</i>	if.	<i>magar,</i> }	
<i>war,</i>	and if.	<i>balki</i>	moreover, nay,
<i>agarchi</i>	although.		besides.
<i>illā,</i>	if not.	<i>par,</i>	but, yet.

* For List of Conjunctions see "Hindūstānī Self-Taught," pages 56-60.

<i>bhī,</i>	also, even.	<i>goyā,</i>	as if.
<i>to, pas,</i>	then, therefore.	<i>nahin to,</i>	if not, otherwise.
<i>kī,</i>	that, thus, as,	<i>harchand,</i>	although, how-
	whether, or.		ever much.
<i>kyūnki,</i>	because.	<i>khvāh,</i>	whether.
<i>go-ki,</i>	although.	<i>yā,</i>	either, or.

Interjections.

The Interjection follows the English usage, and it is unnecessary therefore to do more than give a list of those ordinarily employed.

<i>shābāsh,</i>	Bravo! well done!
<i>āfrīn,</i>	Praise on you! bravo!
<i>wāh-wāh,</i>	Admirable! well done!
<i>kyā-khūb,</i>	How excellent!
<i>dhan-i-dhan,</i>	How fortunate!
<i>wāh jī!</i>	What, sir! what a thing! how admir- able! (Expressions of admiration.)
<i>kyā-bāt hai!</i>	
<i>bāp re,</i>	Astonishing! dreadful!
<i>hā,e hā,e,</i>	Alas! woe to me!
<i>wā,e wā,e,</i>	
<i>hat, chhī-ohhī,</i>	Hush! fie!
<i>ai, o,</i>	Oh!
<i>re, are,†</i>	Holla!
<i>hān, or hūn,</i>	Yes.
<i>achchhā, khair,</i>	Very good! well!
<i>īē, jī-hān,</i>	Yes (in a respectful manner).
<i>wā-wailā!</i>	Woe! alas!
<i>haiḥ, afsos!</i>	Alas!
<i>dhā! oho!</i>	Oh! strange!

† *Arī,* if a female is addressed.

Prefixes & Suffixes.

By means of "PREFIXES" and "SUFFIXES" to Nouns and Adjectives, a large number of other words are formed; *e.g.*,

Bū (smell), *badbū* (a bad smell).

Angrēz (an Englishman), *angrēzī* (English).

Dūkān (a shop); *dūkāndār* (a shopkeeper),
dūkāndārī (shopkeeping).

The following is a list of PREFIXES in common use:—

- | | |
|--|---|
| Ba. At, with, by; <i>e.g.</i> ,
<i>basar</i> , at or to a head or end;
<i>baṭaur</i> , by way of. | Har. Each, every.
<i>har-ek</i> , each one;
<i>har-roz</i> , every day (daily). |
| Bad. Bad
<i>badkismat</i> , bad luck;
<i>badnām</i> , bad repute;
<i>badshakl</i> , ill-formed;
<i>badnaṣībī</i> , misfortune. | Kam. Deficient.
<i>kam-‘aql</i> , of deficient sense;
<i>kam-bakht</i> , unfortunate;
<i>kam-‘aqlī</i> , devoid of sense. |
| Be. Without.
<i>beṣkr</i> , without care;
<i>behoṣh</i> , senseless;
<i>behūdah</i> , absurd;
<i>bejān</i> , lifeless;
<i>beṣhakk</i> , beyond a doubt;
<i>beṣharm</i> , shameless;
<i>beḥuṣūr</i> , without blame;
<i>bewuḥūf</i> , without experience (stupid). | Khush. Pleased, satisfied.
<i>khush-āwāz</i> , sweet-voiced;
<i>khush-bū</i> , sweet smell;
<i>khush-hāl</i> , in happy circumstances; [tongued;
<i>khush-zabān</i> , honey-
<i>khush-dil</i> , pleased at heart. |
| Bi [Arabic]. In, on.
<i>bi'l fi'l</i> , for the present;
<i>bi'l kull</i> , on the whole, entirely;
<i>bi'l ‘aks</i> , on the contrary. | Lā. Destitute of. [swer;
<i>lā-jawāb</i> , without an an-
<i>lā-chār</i> , helpless;
<i>lā-khīrāj</i> , rent-free;
<i>lā-paruā</i> , without care;
<i>lā-wāris</i> , heirless. |
| Fi [Arabic]. Each, "per," in.
<i>fi'l-jumla</i> , in the total;
<i>fi'l-hāl</i> , in the present;
<i>fi'l-haqīqat</i> , in truth;
<i>fi'l-wāqī‘</i> , in reality;
<i>fi'l-faur</i> , instantly. | Mahā. Great.
<i>mahā-rājā</i> , great king;
<i>mahā-rānī</i> , great queen;
<i>mahā-nadī</i> , great river;
<i>mahā-jan</i> (the great person),
banker, merchant. |
| Ghair , wanting, deficient.
<i>ghair-hāzīr</i> , absent;
<i>ghair-mumkin</i> , impossible. | Nā. No, not.
<i>nā-dānī</i> , want of wisdom;
<i>nā-durust</i> , not right;
<i>nā-ma‘lūm</i> , unknown;
<i>nā-pasand</i> , not approved;
<i>nā-rāst</i> , unjust, unrighteous;
<i>nā-wāḥiṣ</i> , uninformed. |

The SUFFIXES in the language are not nearly so plentiful as the PREFIXES. The following list comprises those that are most commonly used :—

Dān. A vessel for holding anything.

gul-dān, a flower-vase ;

śābundān, a soap dish ;

chā'e-dān, a tea-caddy ;

pāo-dān, a footstool.

Dār, Gār, or Gar. Agent.

chaukidār, a watchman ;

khidmatgār, a servant ;

sar-dār (head-man), chief ;

karz-dār, debtor ;

saudā-gar, trader ;

śūbah-dār, governor ;

taḥṣil-dār, collector of rents ;

thāna-dar, an officer in charge of police-station ;

ṭhike-dār, leaseholder ;
contractor ;

zamīn-dār, landholder.

Gāh. Place.

shikār-gāh, hunting ground ;

bār-gāh, place of audience,
darbar ;

razm-gāh, place of battle ;

gend-gāh, racquet-court.

Ī. State, quality, position, &c.

bhalā'ī, goodness ;

bhār-ī, heavy ;

śafā'ī, cleanliness ;

saudāgar-ī, trade ;

shikār-ī, hunter ;

taḥṣildār-ī, the area of a
rent collector ;

zamīndārī, landed property.

Jāma. Cloth.

mom-jāma, wax-cloth.

Khāna. A place where work

— is done or things are
kept, or room.

lohār-khāna, blacksmith's
shop ; [(kitchen) ;

bāwarchi-khāna, cookhouse

ghuṣl-khāna, bath-room.

Mand. Full of.

fā'ida-mand, advantageous ;

daulat-mand, wealthy ;

fikr-mand, thoughtful.

Nāma. A writing.

hiba-nāma, a deed of gift ;

ṣulḥ-nāma, a deed settling
a dispute.

Sā. Like, rather.

bandar-sā, monkey-like ;

mard-sā, manly ;

'aurat-sā, effeminate ;

barā-sā, rather large ;

chhotā-sā, rather small.

Se. Manner.

zor-se, forcibly ;

khābardārī-se, carefully.

Wālā or Wālī. Person.

pankhā-wālā, a pankha-

rotī-wālā, baker ; [puller ;

māchhli-wālā, fishmonger ;

nāch-wālī, female dancer ;

dūdh-wālī, milk-woman.

Note.—The suffixes such as “ābād,” “nagar,” and “pūr” are used solely as terminations of Indian towns and cities ; e.g.,

“Allāh-ābād.” The city of Allāh, or God.

“Aurang-ābād.” “ Aurungzebe.

“Ahmadnagar.” “ Ahmad.

“Nāg-pūr.” “ Nāg, or snakes ; &c.

Numerals.

The Hindūstānī numerals are derived from the Sanskrit. They precede the Noun, which may be put either in the singular or the plural number.

When the Noun denotes time, distance, direction, measure or quality it is generally put in the singular; thus,
chār gaz kaprā, four yards of cloth.
sāth baras, sixty years.

In all other cases the plural is more commonly used:
chār kitāben, four books.

The numbers above one hundred are formed as in English, but without the Conjunction; thus,
ek sau chār. one hundred and four.

CARDINALS.

1 <i>ek</i>	27 <i>satā'is</i>	53 <i>tirpan</i>
2 <i>do</i>	28 <i>athāis</i>	54 <i>chanwan</i>
3 <i>tīn</i>	29 <i>untis</i>	55 <i>pachpan</i>
4 <i>chār</i>	30 <i>tīs</i>	56 <i>chhapan</i>
5 <i>pānch</i>	31 <i>iktīs</i>	57 <i>sattāwan</i>
6 <i>chha</i>	32 <i>battīs</i>	58 <i>athāwan</i>
7 <i>sāt</i>	33 <i>tetis, taintīs</i>	59 <i>unsath</i>
8 <i>āth</i>	34 <i>chantīs</i>	60 <i>sāth</i>
9 <i>nau</i>	35 <i>paintīs</i>	61 <i>eksāth, iksāth</i>
10 <i>das</i>	36 <i>chhattīs</i>	62 <i>bāsath</i>
11 <i>igārah, gyārah</i>	37 <i>saintīs</i>	63 <i>tirsath</i>
12 <i>bārah</i>	38 <i>athīs, artīs</i>	64 <i>chausath</i>
13 <i>terah</i>	39 <i>untālīs unchā-</i>	65 <i>pañsath</i>
14 <i>chaudah</i>	40 <i>chālīs</i> [līs]	66 <i>chhuyāsath</i>
15 <i>pandrah</i>	41 <i>ektālīs, iktālīs</i>	67 <i>saṛsath</i>
16 <i>solah</i>	42 <i>be'ālīs</i>	68 <i>athsath, arṣath</i>
17 <i>satrah</i>	43 <i>te'tālīs</i>	69 <i>unhattar</i>
18 <i>athārah</i>	44 <i>chau'ālīs</i>	70 <i>sattar</i>
19 <i>unīs, unnīs</i>	45 <i>paintālīs</i>	71 <i>ekhatter</i>
20 <i>bīs</i>	46 <i>chhi'ālīs</i>	72 <i>bahatter</i>
21 <i>ikkīs</i>	47 <i>saintālīs</i>	73 <i>tihattar</i>
22 <i>bā'īs</i>	48 <i>artālīs, athtālīs</i>	74 <i>chauhattar</i>
23 <i>te'īs</i>	49 <i>unchās</i>	75 <i>pachhattar</i>
24 <i>chaubīs</i>	50 <i>pachās</i>	76 <i>ekhihattar</i>
25 <i>pachīs</i>	51 <i>ekāwan, ikāwan</i>	77 <i>sathattar</i>
26 <i>chhahhīs</i>	52 <i>bāwan</i>	78 <i>athhattar</i>

79 <i>undāsī</i>	92 <i>bānawe, biyā-</i>	100 <i>sau</i>
80 <i>assī</i>	<i>nawe</i>	101 <i>ek sau ek</i>
81 <i>ekāsī</i>	93 <i>tirānawe, tira-</i>	110 <i>ek sau das</i>
82 <i>be'āsī</i>	<i>nawe</i>	200 <i>do sau</i>
83 <i>tirāsī</i>	94 <i>chaurānawe</i>	300 <i>tīn sau</i>
84 <i>chaurāsī</i>	95 <i>pachānawe,</i>	400 <i>chār sau</i>
85 <i>pachāsī</i>	<i>pañchānawe</i>	500 <i>pāñch sau</i>
86 <i>chhiāsī</i>	96 <i>chhiyānawe,</i>	
87 <i>satāsī</i>	<i>chhānawe</i>	a thousand, <i>harār,</i>
88 <i>athāsī</i>	97 <i>satānawe</i>	<i>das sau</i>
89 <i>nawāsī</i>	98 <i>athānawe</i>	a million, <i>das lāk</i>
90 <i>nawe</i>	99 <i>ninānawe, navā-</i>	ten million, <i>kror</i>
91 <i>ekānawe</i>	<i>nawe</i>	

ORDINALS.

The first four Ordinals are irregularly made, but from the fifth upwards they are regularly formed by adding *wān* to the Cardinal number, and are inflected like Adjectives.

sāt, seven; *sātwān* (m.), *sātwīn* (f.), *sātwēn* (oblique), seventh.

1st <i>pahlā</i>	6th <i>chhathā</i>	11th <i>igārahwān</i>
2nd <i>dūsā</i>	7th <i>sātwān</i>	<i>gyārahwān</i>
3rd <i>tīsā</i>	8th <i>āṭhwān</i>	12th <i>bārahwān</i>
4th <i>chauthā</i>	9th <i>nawān</i>	21st <i>ekīsāwān</i>
5th <i>pāñchwān</i>	10th <i>daswān</i>	100th <i>sawān</i>
		last <i>pichhlā</i>

In Compound Numbers the termination *wān* is added to the last number of the compound only, as :—

ek-sau-bīsāwān, one hundred and twentieth.

DISTRIBUTIVE NUMERALS are formed by repeating the Cardinal number: thus, *ek ek*, one at a time, one apiece; *chār chār*, four at a time, four apiece.

MULTIPLICATIVES are formed by adding the word *gunā*, (f. *gunī*) to the Cardinals; thus, *dogunā*, twice, shortened into *dūnā*; *chārgunā* or *chaugunā*, fourfold, four times.

Also by adding *harā* (f. *harī*); *doharā* or *duhrā*, twofold.

PART II.

EXERCISES AND EXAMINATION PAPERS.

INCLUDING A HINDUSTANI TRANSLATION OF

THE LORD'S PRAYER

AND

A POEM BY MR. RUDYARD KIPLING.

The *literal* interlinear English translation is provided throughout these Exercises, it being unnecessary to encumber the work with the English grammatical renderings also; but special foot-notes are given in many cases to further explain the Hindūstānī, where the form of composition is particularly involved to an European student.

A few remarks regarding the idioms of the language will not be out of place here, and will assist the student in going through the following phrases, exercises, &c. He may thus be able to take special note of them as they occur.

- (1) The period of the duration of time, or the amount of space, time, weight or measure is put in the Nominative case; the point of time of the occurrence of an event, or the price at which anything is bought or sold, in the Dative case; whilst the limit of time, space, price or measure is indicated by the postposition *tak* "up to."

- (2) In such phrases as "a plate of meat," &c., *of* is omitted.
- (3) Such phrases as "*fell from*," "*out of*," are rendered "*fell from on*" and "*from in*" (inside).
- (4) The *Pluperfect Tense* is used for our plain *Past*.
- (5) The *Aorist Tense* for the *Subjunctive Mood*.
- (6) In phrases where *till* or *since* are used they must be always rendered by a Negative before the Verb of the first clause. The reason of this is, that *we* fix our minds on the moment of our *return*, *the natives* on the duration of the *absence*.
- (7) The word *ghaṇṭā* (a bell) is used to mean "an hour."
- (8) In using numerals *and* is left untranslated.
- (9) Omission of Pronouns where no ambiguity is caused.
- (10) Doubling words in order to strengthen the force.
- (11) Genitives and Datives come, in order, before the Accusative.
- (12) Compound Verbs should be used in preference to Simple Verbs.
- (13) Passive Voice should never be used when the Active Voice can express the meaning.
- (14) Distribution is marked by doubling the numeral.
- (15) To express *purpose*, *intention*, or *object* the inflected form of the Infinitive is followed by *ko* or *ke wāste*.
- (15) When speaking of persons of distinction the *Verb* is put in the *plural*, even though the *Nominative* be *singular*.

EXERCISES. (*Sabak.*)

SPECIALLY ADAPTED FOR PRIVATE STUDY.

[The words used in these Exercises are mostly taken from the Vocabularies in "Hindustāni Self-Taught" as indicated.]

(Vocabularies 1—3, pages 15—17.)*

Khudā ne āsmān aur prithwī ko¹ paidā kiya.² Sūraj pūrab
By God Heaven and Earth created made. Sun East
men uthā aur pachham men dūb jātā hai.³ Thore dinon men
in rises and West in sink goes. Few days in
chānd-grahan hogā.⁴ Zamīn par shabnam hai. Hawā
moon-eclipse will be. The ground on dew is. Wind
bahut chaltī hai,⁵ tūfān ho'egā.⁶ Dhanak ko dekho kaisī
much blowing is, storm will be. The rainbow at look thou how
khūb-sūrat hai.⁷ Is nadī kā dhārā bahut zorāwar hai.
beautiful is. This river of the current very strong is.
Har roz samundar men jawār aur bhāthā hotā hai. Hindustān
Every day the sea flows and ebbs. India
ke kināre ke nazdīk bahut pahār hain. Sonā chāndī se
of the shores near many rocks are. Gold, silver
aur tāmbhe se⁸ ziyāda kīmatī hai. Almās, motiyon se,
and copper from, more valuable is. Diamonds, pearls
lāl se aur zumurrud se besh-kīmatī hain. Pital, lohā, sīsā
rubies or emeralds from, more precious are. Brass, iron, lead,
aur kalāī kām ke dhāt hain.
and tin (use of)⁹ metals are.

*Postposition showing the Objective case. *Were created. *Sets.
*There understood. *Very high. *There will be, or, We shall have.
*It understood. *Gold compared with. *Useful.

2.

(Vocabularies 4—6, pages 18—22.)*

Hindustān men jānwar aur chiriyān bahuterī hain.¹ Ghore
India in animals and birds very many are. Horses
aur kutte hoshyār jānwar hain. Gā'e, bherī aur hāthī
and dogs sagacious animals are. Cows, sheep and elephants
ādmi ke liye mufīd hain. Tote, tadar aur kabūtar ke
to mankind use of are. Parrots, pheasants and pigeons of

* See "Hindustāni Self-Taught."

par khub-surat hain. Hindustān men bāgh aur singh bil-nī
feathers beautiful are. India in tigers and lions now

kamyāb hain. Shalū kī makkhiyān miṇnatī kīre hain. Sāmp
scarce are. Honey-bees industrious insects are. Snakes

zahrīlā ḥasharāt hain. Nāg kā dānt aksar kṭīl hai. Seb,
venomous reptiles are. A viper of the sting often fatal is. Apples,

anjūr aur angūr achchhe phal hain. Gulāb aur saman
figs and grapes pleasant fruits are. Roses and lilies-of-the-valley

khub-surat phul hain. Kobī, ālū aur nāshpātī bāgh ke
beautiful flowers are. Cabbages, potatoes and pears garden

nabātāt hain. Sab darakhṭon se balūṭ aur ṣanaubar bahut
vegetables are. All trees of, the oak and the pine most

kām men ātē hain.
work in coming are.

¹There understood. ²Useful.

8.

(Vocabularies 7—10, pages 23—24.)

Badan kī barī 'ujūba bandish hai. Chihre par
The body of very wonderful structure is. The face in

ānkh, nāk, gāl, munh honth abrū aur kān hain. Mard
eyes, nose, cheek, mouth, lips, eyebrows and ears are. Man

ke sir par aur munh par bāl hote hain¹ Ūnglī par
of the head upon and face upon hairs become-are. Finger upon

nākhun hote hain. Larḥon ke mā bāp ko dekhā hai?²
nails become-are. The children of mother, father, I have seen.

Merī bibī aur betī Inglisīān men hain. Larḥon ko chāhiye³
My wife and daughter England in are. Children should

ke wālidāin⁴ kā hukm mānen. Wuh gharīb 'aurat langrī hai.
parents obey. That poor woman a cripple is.

Merī topī, kurtī aur chhātā mujh-ko lā do Yih patlūn
My hat, coat and umbrella me (to) bring and give. These trousers

bahut lambī hai. Hāzīrī taiyār hai? Kab taiyār karoge?⁵
too long are. Breakfast ready is? When ready shall you make?

Taiyār hai ṣāhib mez par rotī, makkhan, ḥahwa, ande, aur
Ready is, sir, table upon bread, butter, coffee, eggs, and

sū'ar kā namkīn gosht⁶ pāiyegā.

pie of salt flesh you will find.

¹Grow. ²Have you seen? ³Should, or must. ⁴There understood. ⁵Shall you have it? ⁶Bacon.

* See "Hindustāni Self-Taught."

Hamāre pās¹ ko'ī chkhūrī aur kāntā nahīn.² Mujh ko piyālā³
 Me near knife and fork not. Me (to) a cup.
tashtārī aur chamcha lā do. Mikhmān-khāne men āram kī
 saucer and a spoon bring. Drawing-room in ease of
chaukī,⁴ kauch, mez, ghārī tazwiron aur d'ina hai. Yih
 chairs, sofa, table, clock, pictures and mirrors are. This
ṣandūkhā aur sham'adān merī sone kī kothrī⁵ men le-jāo.⁶
 box and candlestick my sleeping room in take-go.
Mere bichhaune par ek kamlī dālo.⁷ Diyā-salā'tiyān kahān
 My bed upon a blanket throw. The matches where
hain? Main chirāq⁸ jalānā chāhtā hūn. Is khet kā, aur
 are? I the lamp to burn? desirous am, This field and
maṣra 'kā mālīk kaun hai? Yih 'imārat kyā hai? Maḥṣūl-
 farm of owner who is? This building what is? A custom-
khāna yā dāk-ghar? Yih rāstā kahān ko jātā hai?⁹
 house or post-office? This high road where to goes?
Mujh ko maḥbara kahān mil-sakegā?¹⁰ Is sarak par ek
 I the cemetery where find able? This street in a
maḥjid, ek mandir aur ek shifā-khāna hai.¹¹ Is shahr men
 mosque, temple and hospital are. This town in
ko'ī maktab yā madrasa hai?¹²
 a school or a university is?

¹Literally = to me; verb have understood. ²Ko'ī nahīn = no. ³Easy-chairs. ⁴Bedroom. ⁵Take away. ⁶Put. ⁷To light. ⁸I want. ⁹Does lead.
¹⁰Can I find. ^{11,12}There understood.

5.

(See Vocabularies, 14—16, pages 22—23.)

Mistrī barhāi ko aur rāzon ko kām detā hai.¹ Sāhukār
 An architect to carpenters and to masons work gives. The banker
ke nawīsanda ne² Pādrī ṣāhib kī ustānī ko aur bāwarchī
 of the clerk, the clergyman of governess and cook
ko rūpiya adā kiyā.³ Kitāb-farosh kī dūkān men bahut kitāben
 payment made. The bookseller of shop in many books
hain?⁴ Is gānw men koi ḥakīm yā dā'ī hai?⁵ Munhī
 are. This village in any doctor or a nurse is(there)? The teacher
sikhātā hai aur ṭālibu-l-'ilm sikhātā hai. Is jahāz men bahut
 instructs and the student learns. This ship in many
labūse hain?⁶ Hamāre daryā-i-safar men ko'ī roshnī ke minār-
 sabins are(there)? Our voyage in any lighthouse

¹Employs. ²Signifies agency. ³Paid. ⁴There understood.

See "Hindustani Self-Taught."

dekhenge? *Nāo men chau-taggi aur rassi rakh do.**
 shall we see? The boat in fishing-line and rope (keep-give).
Hammāl mere asbāb ko lo, aur sarāe ke mālīk se merā
 Porter, my luggage take, and hotel proprietor from my
hisāb lāo. Is shahr men ko'ī achchhī sarāe aur
 account bring. This town in any good hotel and
tarjumān hai? *Yahān se rel-kā isteshan kitnī*
 interpreter are (there)? Here from the railway-station how
dūr hai? Khidmatgar! jo kuchh main ne adā kiya hai us-kā
 far is? Waiter, what payment I have made of that
rasīd mujhe lā do.
 receipt to me bring.

*Place or put.

6.

(Vocabularies 17-20, pages 35-43.)*

Mujhe kalam, siyāhī aur kāghaz-i-jāzib lā do. Ap ke pās kuchh
 To me pen, ink and blotting-paper bring. Thee near¹ any
likhne kā kāghaz aur lifāse hain? *Apne dast-khatt yahān*
 writing-paper and envelopes are? Your signature here
kījiye aur mujhe bhej dijiye. Yahān kalam, aur
 please write and to me send. Here a quill pen and
faulād-ke kalam hain. In donoṃ men se² kaun sā pasand
 a steel pen are. These two in from which preference
karte ho?³ A sāhib ne mujhe parson ek tār kī khabar
 make you? — Mr. to me day before yesterday a telegram
bhejī. Har roz main subh-dam uthā hūn aur ghurūb-i-āftāb
 sent. Every day I daybreak rise and sunset
tak kām kartā hūn. Ek hafte men sāt din hain aur baras men
 till work do. A week in seven days are, and a year in
bāwan hafte hain. Ā'inda⁴ jum'a-rāt ko tum ko dekhne ko
 fifty-two weeks are. Coming Friday you to see
āngā. Baras men chār mausim hain: bahār, garmī,
 I will come. The year in four seasons are: spring, summer,
khizān aur jāre.⁵ Ap kī bandūkh ke wāste kuchh kārtūs hain⁶
 autumn and winter. Your rifle for any cartridges are?
Merā kāntā, chautaggi aur bansī kahān hain? Naddē
 My fish-hook, line and rod, where are? The river
ke kināre ke pās bahut machhliyan hain!
 of the bank near many fishes are?

¹Thee near = have you? ²Of these two. ³Do you prefer? ⁴Next.
⁵As mausim understood. ⁶Have you?

* See "Hindustani Self-Taught."

7.

(Vocabularies 21—23, pages 43—45.)

*Ap 'adad-i-zāti aur 'adad-i-waṣṭi bol sakte ho?*¹ *Hān jī.*
You the Cardinals and Ordinals speak able are? Yes, sir.

'Adad-i-zāti ek, do, tīn, waḡhaira haiṇ aur 'adad-i-waṣṭi
Cardinals one, two, three, etc., are, and Ordinals

pahilā, dūsarā, tīsarā, waḡhaira haiṇ. Pachīs aur uske sāth
first, second, third, etc., are. Twenty-five and it with

das, pandrah aur pachās kyā ho jāte² haiṇ? Ek sau. Is
ten, fifteen, and fifty, what becomes? One hundred. This

paltan men do hazār ādmī haiṇ. Har sāl rājah das
army in two thousand men are. Every year the prince ten

lākh rūpiye letā³ hai. Wuh imtiḥān kī fihrist men ek-sau-
lakhs rupees takes. He the examination of the list in one hundred

bīs-wān thā. Main ne pauns-chār gaz mol liyā.⁴ Unhon ne
twentieth was. I a quarter-less-four yards price took. They

kal arḥā'ī man ko'ilā kharīd kiyā.⁵ Is jagah
yesterday two and a half maund coal purchase took. This place

se pauns-pānch baje⁶ ham jāwenge.⁷ Darbār men
from, a quarter-less-five have sounded, we will go. The Levée in

do sau biyālīs⁸ shakhs hāzīr the. Main ne use āj
two hundred forty-two men present were. I him to-day

do-bārā⁹ bāt-chīt kī.¹⁰ Main ghar ko derh
two-times conversation made. I to the house one and a half

baje phir āūngā.¹¹
have sounded again will come.

¹Can name. ²Do make. ³Receives. ⁴Bought. ⁵Purchased. ⁶O'clock.
⁷Shall leave. ⁸And is never expressed with numerals. ⁹Twice. ¹⁰Spoke.
¹¹Will return.

8.

Main kināre par jānā chāhtā hūn, kitnā waqt¹ lagegā?
I ashore to go desirous am, what time will take?

Khidmatgār in ādmīyon ko chukā do.² Agar tum ziyāda
Butler, these men finish give. If you more

wāṅgo to main magistret se faryād karūngā. Tumko
demand then I to the magistrate complaint will make. To you

barābar hisāb rakhnā chāhiye.³ Jo kharch ho, so
exact accounts to keep is necessary. Whatever expenses be, that

¹How long. ²Pay. ³Must.

* See "Hindustani Self-Taught."

likho. Agar tumhāre pās achchhī hāyghaz⁴ hai³ main tumhārī
 write. If by you good paper is I you

āzmāish kartā hūn.⁴ Mujhe jaldī uṭhānā, aur garm pānī
 trial do am. Me early wake, and warm water

ṭaiyār rakhnā.⁷ Main apne hāth se⁸ ḥajāmat banānā⁹
 ready keep. I my hand with shaving make

pasand kartā hūn.¹⁰ Ustarā aur paṭpatī kahān hai?
 prefer make am. Razors and strop where are they?

Mere dagle par brush mārō¹¹ aur merī pāposhen ḍhūndho.
 My coat upon brush beat and my slippers search.

⁴Character. ⁵Have. ⁶Will give. ⁷Have. ⁸Myself. ⁹Shave. ¹⁰Would rather. ¹¹Brush.

9.

Ye kapre ṣāf nahīn¹ balki bahut mailē hain. Dhobī se
 These clothes clean not, but very dirty are. To the washer-

kaho ki agar wuh ziyāda miṭnat na karegā to main
 man say that if he more trouble not will do then I

use bartaraf karūngā. Hammālōn ko pankhā sārī rāt
 him discharge will make. The bearers the punkah all night

khainchnā chāhiye. Main sawārī par se ā'ūn us waqt
 pull must. I ride from come that time

chāe kā piyāla lāo. Mujhe harī chāe nā-pasand hai, sab kālī
 tea of cup bring. To me green tea not pleasing is, all black

rakho. Sab se achchhī zāt kī² kaunsi machhliyan³ hai?
 keep. All from the best sort of which fish are?

Mere chand³ dost ānewāle hain, nāshṭa chār ke-wāṣṭe taiyār
 My several friends coming are, breakfast four for ready

karo. Mujhe shikār chāhiye.⁴ Āj rāt ko main bāhar khāne ko
 make. To me game desire. To-day night I out to dine

jānewālā hūn. Khabardār raho! merī kursī ke picḥhe
 going am. Careful be! my chair of at the back

khaye rahā karo⁵ jo mujhe chāhiye so dete raho.⁶
 stand keep do, whatever to me desire that giving keep.

¹Are understood. ²Fish understood. ³Of understood. ⁴I should like game. ⁵You stand. ⁶Attend to my wants.

Main Kalkatte ko kal fajr jāūgā. Hukka pinā'
 I to Calcutta to-morrow morning will go. Hookah drinking
chhorō² aur chalo. Tumhārī mem sāhiba ghar men hain?
 give up and go on. Your mistress house in is?
Nahin sāhib, darwāza band hai.³ Wilāyatī ādmiyon kā banglā
 No, sir; the door shut is. European bungalow
yā kāle ādmiyon kī⁴ sarā'e yahān hāi? Is jagah men sānp,
 or native's inn here is? This place in snakes,
bichchhū yā dūstre mūzī kīre hain. Tumko kyā hūā
 scorpions, or other troublesome insects are. You what become
hai?⁵ Mere sir men bahut dard hai; chakkar ātā hai.⁶
 is? My head in great pain is; giddiness coming is
Apnī jīb batāo aur tumhārī nabz dekhūn.⁷ Tumko
 Your tongue show and your pulse I will see. To you
bhukh⁸ lagti hai?⁹ Nahin, jī, lekin piyās bahut lagti
 hunger felt is? No, sir, but thirst great felt
hai.¹⁰ Is bastī men ko'ī ḥakīm hai? Jo ho usē bulāo.
 is. This place in any doctor is? Whoever be, him call.

¹To drink = to smoke (Idiom). ²Leave off. ³She is not at home (Idiom).
⁴Native. ⁵What is the matter with you? ⁶Have. ⁷Let me feel. ⁸Appetite.

11.

Us shakhṣ se kaho ki bāzū ho' jāiye. Ghorā itnā
 That man tell that aside be mustgo. The horse so much
garm rahe² to usko pānī na pilāo. Uske sum dekho
 hot keep then him water not give. His hoof look
shāyad ko'ī kankar yā patthar lag gayā hai.³ Ghore kā
 perhaps some gravel or stone touch-gone is. Horse of
pāon rāt kī rāt men bahut sūj gayā⁴; usko dekhne ko
 the leg night-time in very much swell-gone; him to see
na'iband ko bulāo. Pandrah āne batāwan, le-kar,⁵ mujhe
 a farrier call. Fifteen annas discount taking, to me
rūptiye do. Main tumko tīs din kī muddat kī hundī
 money give. I to you thirty days of draft of exchange
fulānī koṭhī par dūngā. Is kapre ke thān men kitne
 some bank upon will give. This cloth of piece in how many

¹Out of the way. ²Is. ³Are sticking. ⁴Has swelled. ⁵After taking.

gas hain? *Āyah merī bibī ko hamesha fajr ke paune*
yards are? Maid my wife always in the morning quarterless
chha baje⁶ uthāyā karnā.⁷ Bachchon ko har roz bilā
six sounded wake up make. Children every day regu-
nāgha nahlāyā karo.⁸ Dāi ko bulāo, aur kaho ki
larly wash make. The nurse call, and say that
dūdh pite bachche⁹ ko letī āwe.¹⁰
milk-drinking child taking come.

⁶O'clock. ⁷Call. ⁸Bathe. ⁹Baby. ¹⁰Bring.

12.

Merī zāuja, wuh peshwāz pahinegi jo darzi ne kal
My wife, that gown will wear which tailor yesterday
shām ko pūrī kī¹: taiyār kar-ke rakho² kyūnki wuh jaldī
evening finished: ready having done keep, because she early
jānevalī hai. Is bachche kā jorā banāne ke
going out is. This child's suit of clothes making
liye nāp lo. Darzi yih peshwāz merī bibī ko bi'l-kul
for measure take. Tailor, this gown to my wife entirely
barābar ātī³ nahīn. Bārīk malmal aur resham ke tīn yā
proper coming not. Fine muslin and of silk three or
chār thān is namūne ke dekhne ke wāste kal lāndā. Ek
four pieces this pattern of to look at to-morrow bring. A
bahut bārīk sū'ī lo, aur aisī be ma'lūm⁴ rafū karo. Jaldī
very fine needle take, and so unobserved darn make. Quickly
karo! mujhe yih turt chāhiye. Is poshāk ko lambā karo⁵
make! I this directly want. This dress long make,
aur in kapron ko durust karo.⁶ Wuh khilaune jo main ne
and these clothes right make. Those playthings that by me
bachchon ke wāste kharīd kiye hain⁷ so lāo. Kyūn! dāi
for the children purchase done are, them bring. Well, nurse,
bachcha āj⁸ do-pahar ke āge soyā thā? Bachchon ne
the child to-day afternoon before slept has? The children
hanaz khāndā khāyā?
yet dinner have eaten?

¹Fem. past participle of *karnā*. ²Have it. ³Does fit. ⁴It cannot observed. ⁵Lengthen. ⁶Mend. ⁷Bought.

13.

(Vocabularies 25 & 26, pages 61-75)*

Karnail qāhib ne āj kyā hukm diye? Usne nāyak ko
 The colonel to-day what orders has given? He to the corporal,
jamādār ko aur kīl'adār ko ijāzat di.
 sergeant and warrant officer, leave of absence has given.
Gole bārūt kī gārī ko silāh khāne ko jaldī lāo. Risāle
 The ammunition wagon to the arsenal quickly bring. Cavalry
ke wāste taiyār ho aur karnā'ī bajāo. Sipāhī ne gaye mahīne
 for ready be,¹ and bugle sound. The soldier last month
apne fāriq ho jāne kī sanad lī. Jagah par khare raho,
 his certificate of discharge took. In place standing keep,²
dahine phiro, jaldī kadam uthāo. Kampanī kī chār toliyan
 by the left turn³ quick step lift up.⁴ The company four sections
karo. Paltan tirchhī tolī ho jāegī. Kampanī
 make.⁵ The battalion echelon of sections will be.⁶ The company
chha kadam piche hategī. Fajr ko kis waqt
 six paces back will step. In the morning at what time
paltan kūch karegī?
 the battalion march will make?⁷

*Prepare. *Fall in. *Left turn. *Quick march. *Tall off the company into four sections. *Will wheel in. *Will march.

14.

(Vocabulary 26, pages 75-76.)*

Inglistān tamām hindūstān ke sāth barī kharīd-farokht
 England, whole India with, great trade
kartā hai. London ke baipārī bahut paise-wāle haiṁ. Is
 does. London of the merchants very wealthy are. This
udhār ke-wāste kyā biyāj māngte ho? Is milk ko kyā
 loan for, what interest do you ask? This property upon, any
giro rakhā hai? Jo paise main ne aur mere sharīk ne
 mortgage kept is? What money I and my partner
koṭhī meṁ rakhe, so tamām dūb gaye. Is mulk se
 in the bank kept,¹ that all² sink-gone.⁴ This country from
bāhir jānewālā māl, aur uskī nikāsi bahut barī hai. Main ne
 the export and the import very great are. I
āj-ke kāghaz meṁ ek ishtihār diyā hai. Wuh karz-khwāh
 of to-day in the paper an advertisement put. That creditor

*There understood. *Had. *The whole of that. *Has been lost.

apnā karz be-muḥlat māngtā hai. Us paise ke wāste,
his payment without delay demanding is.⁵ *That money for,*
main tumko ek ruḳ'a dūngā. Har mahīne tum kyā tankhwāḱ
I to you an I.O.U. will give. Monthly, you what wages
māngte ho? Koshish men susti na karo, rūḥānī josh men
do ask? In business slothful not make,⁶ in spirit
bhare raho, khudāwand kī khidmat karte raho.
fervent keep,⁷ the Lord service of⁸ making keep.⁹

⁵Demands. ⁶'Be. ⁷Serving.

15.

(Vocabulary 31, pages 77-78.)

Khairāt denā, namāz parhā, rozā rakhnā ye tīn chīzē
—Alms to give, prayers to read, fasts to keep, these three things
Allāh ko pasand haiṅ. Rūḥ kā āram bikhisht men hai; kharāb
God pleased is. Of the soul peace Heaven in is; wicked
ādmī'on kī sarā jahannam men hogī. Bhalā ādmī,
men of the punishment hell in will be. Good men,
gharīb logon ko khairāt degā. Ādmī kā dushman iblis hai,
poor men to alms will give. Of man the enemy the devil is,
lekin uskā dost khudā hai. Mussalman logon ke dīn
but his friend God is. Of the Mohammedans the religious
kitāb ḡurān hai, aur hindū logon kī bhāḡwat. Hindū
book the Koran is, and of the Hindus, the Bhagwat. Among
logon men chār āṣṭī zāteṅ haiṅ:—Brāhman, Kshatri-
the Hindus four principal castes are:—The Brahmans, the Kshatri-
ya, Vaishya aur Sūdra. Islām men do firḱe
yahs, the Vyshya and the Sudrahs. In Islamism two sects
haiṅ:—pakhlā Shi'ah aur dūsarā Sunnī. Khudā
(there) are:—Firstly, the Shi'ah, and, secondly, the Sannīs. —God
ne dunyā se aisī mahabbat rakhī, ki us ne apnā ikhlautā
the world so loved that He His only beloved
Beṭā bakhsh diyā, tāki jo ko'ī us par imān lāe, halāḱ
Son freely gave, that whosoever him upon belief placed¹ dead
na ho, balki hamesha kī zindagī pāe. Gharaz imān,
not be,² but everlasting life should get.³ —In short, Faith,
ummed aur mahabbat, yih tīnon dāimī haiṅ, magar in men
Hope, and Love, these three abideth, but in them⁴
mahabbat afzal hai. Khudāwand Yisū par imān lā,
love the greatest is. —The Lord Jesus on belief place;⁵
to tū aur terā gharānā najāt pāegā.
then thou and thy household shall be saved.

¹Believeth in him. ²Should not perish. ³Have. ⁴Of these. ⁵Believe.

* See "Hindustani Self-Taught."

(Vocabulary 32, pages 76-85, "Hindustani Self-Taught.")

Yih 'adālat kab khulegī aur jaj ṣāhib kaun hai?
 This court when will open, and judge who is?
Faujdārī 'adālat das baje khultī hai, aur dīwānī 'adālat
 'The Criminal Court ten sounded opens, and the Civil Court
gyārah' baje. Mudda'ī aur mudā 'alaihi kaun hai?
 eleven sounded. Plaintiff and defendant who are?
Jaj ṣāhib ne kaidī ko jhūṭhī kasaam ke wāṣṭe, chha mahīne
 The judge the prisoner, for perjury, six months
ke liye kaid-khāne ko bhejā. Jallād ne Gopāl ko phānsī dī,
 to prison sent. The executioner Gopal noose gave;¹
uskā ṣubūt i gunāh inṣāfan thā. Sab gunāh se, jhūṭhī dastāwaz
 his conviction just was. All crimes from, forgery
banānā bahut kharāb hai: 'adālat meṁ is wāṣṭe jaj bhāri
 very bad is; in court for it judges heavy
sazā de-dete haiṁ. Uske muḥaddame meṁ 'Alī Khān uskā vakīl
 sentences give. His trial at, Ali Khan his counsel
aur Dharamdās uskā shāhid thā. Tumhārā bayān ek ṭarfī
 and Dharamdas his witness was. Your statement *ex parte*
hai; tumhāre pās kyā dalīl hai? Hindustān meṁ rishwat
 is; you near? what proof is? India in bribe-
denā aur chorī bahut 'āmm haiṁ. Hukmnāma kyā thā?
 giving and theft very common are. The decree what was?

¹Hanged. ²Near is = have. ³Bribery.

GENERAL EXERCISES.

[These Exercises are arranged to illustrate the peculiarities of the Syntax and Idioms of the Hindustānī Language, to which the student should give particular attention.]

Jab pādshāh shahr ko āte tab gharīb logon ko bakḥshis/
 Whenever the King to the city came, then poor people to gratuities
dete.¹ Agar Gopāl ātā, to main usko ek in'ām detā.² Aḡ
 gave. If Gopal had come, I would have given him a reward. To-day
hamko ghore par jānā hogā.³ Agar us ādmī kā bhā'ī
 I upon a horse go must. If that man's brother

¹The verb is made plural, out of respect to the word *pādshah*. ²The consequence is also thrown into the same tense as the first clause. ³Verbal noun followed by the infinitive.

dus, to bolo, ki darwāza band hai.⁵ Wuh apnā should come, then say that door shut is. He his (own) ghorā⁶ chāhtā hai; usko jaldī lāo. Main ne apne wāste horse wishing is; him quickly bring. I myself for bahut koshish kī.⁷ Jo⁸ ādmī ghar ke andar hai, uske many attempts made. What man the house in is, him bulāo. Jaisā⁹ bāp, taisā betā. Kuchh parwā nahīn¹⁰ call. As the father (is) so the son (is). Any care not ek ek¹¹ ādmī ko bakhshish do. Chirāgh ke niche andhera.¹² one-one man gratuity give. The lamp under, darkness.

⁵Idiom for "not at home." ⁶His own horse. ⁷Feminine past participle of *karnā*. ⁸Relative pronoun is put before the noun to which it relates. ⁹Jaisā... waisā are used correlatively. ¹⁰It does not matter. ¹¹Distribution is marked by doubling the numeral. ¹²Is understood. This is an Eastern proverb.

18.

Tumhāre liye¹ main āj āyā hūn. Gāriān wahān thiñ aur
Your sake I to-day come am. Carriages there were, and *ghorē bhī² the. Darmiyān rāh ke, ek naddī milī³ thī⁴.* horses also were. In the midst of the road one river found.

Rāh men ham do ādmīon ko mile the, ek pārsī aur
In the road I two men came across; one Parsee, and *dusrā hindū. Us se pūchhiye,⁵ āj rāt ko kahān jātā hai.* the second Hindu. From him ask to-night where going is.

Das baron se main ne apnā watan nahīn⁶ dekhā.
Ten years from, I my own native country not seen.

Aktober mahīne kī das tārīkh ko⁷ Madras jāūngā. Merī
October month of, ten date, Madras will go. My *gharī bigar ga'ī wuh kuchh kām kī⁸ nahīn hai.* watch out of order gone, that some of work not is,

Smith sāhib ko pahchānte ho? wuh bahut achchhe⁹ ādmī haiñ.
Smith, Mr., you know? he very good man is.

Wuh bolā ki main Inglistān ko thore dinon men jāūngā.¹⁰
He said that I to England few days in will go.

¹When a word is itself a Genitive the Preposition follows it closely, without *ke* or *kī*. ²*Bhī* is added to emphasise. ³*Is* used most frequently as a third-personal verb only. ⁴The verb is feminine, agreeing with *naddī*. ⁵*Pūchhne* takes *se* where we use *to*. ⁶When *since* = "that I have not," a negative must be used. ⁷In naming a date *ko* is used. ⁸Agreeing with *gharī*. ⁹Words doubled to strengthen the force. ¹⁰In narration the same pronouns and verbs must be used as those used by the original speaker.

19.

Āj kaun tārīkh hai? Āj Novembar mahīne kī nau
To-day what date is? To-day November month of, nine

tārīkh hai. Huzūr kab tashrif lā'e' hain? Ek date is. Your honour, when your presence bring are? One hafta ho gayā. Huzūr kab tashrif le-jāenge? 1 week been-gone. Your honour, when your presence take-away? Agle mahīne mein. Hamko kuchh unmed nahīn hai? ki wuh Coming month in. I some hope not is that he jaldī achchhā ho jāwegā. Aj shām ko bāhar jāūngā ka'i quickly well will be. This evening out will go, what baje' main ab nahīn jāntā hūn. Ap kā mizāj-i-sharīf 2 sounded I now not knowing am. Thy health, noble, kaisā hai? Shukr khudā hai. 3 Numā'ish aur ā'rā'ish how is? Thanks of God is. Appearance and ornamentation of things life of real necessities in use nahīn ātīn. 4 Yih karo, jis tarāh ban pare. not come. This do, in whatever way may be practicable.

¹ *Tashrif lānd and tashrif lejānā are used to native gentlemen of rank. Tashrif = "the honour of your presence."* In such case the verb must be in the third person plural. ² *"To have" is always rendered by "to be."* ³ *Ka'i baje = "at what time."* ⁴ *Mizāj sharīf is the polite form of asking a person's health. "I am well understood. "ātin = āti hain.*

20.

Admī jo wa'da kartā hai, kamtar usko pūrā kartā hai. Man what promise makes seldom it finish makes. Ab chup raho, ek lafz bhī mat bolo. Tum koī dost rakhte ho Now quiet keep, one word also not say. You some friend keep jo tumhārā zāmin ho. Main ma'mūl se ziyāda denewālā who your bail be. I tariff from more giver nahīn. Wuh mujh se ek bāt kahtā hai, aur tum kuchh aur not. He from me one word saying is, and you some more kī kahte ho. Ap Hindūstānī zabān mushkil samajhte still saying are. You Hindustani language difficult think? hain? Jo tum itnā jald bolte to main tumhārī bāt samajh If you so quickly speak, then I your talk know nahīn saktā. Mutāla'a karne ko kaunsā waqt achchhā hai? not able. Study making, which time good is? Sawere. Mashk ke siwā, tum tarrārī se bol nahīn sakoge. Morning. Practice without, you fluently speak not be able. Farmāiye' jī iskā sabab kyā hai? Wuh bahut kharāb Please say, sir, of this meaning, what is? He very bad likhtā hai; uskā khatt ko'ī parh nahīn saktā. writes; his letter anyone read not be able.

¹ *Respectful Imperative form.*

HISTORY. (*Tārīkh*.)*

[The following Reading Exercises are framed on the History, Geography, and Religions of India, the English translations being given on pages 62 to 64.]

I.

1. *Hindūstān kā ḥadīm nām jambudwīp thā.*
2. *Kadīm Hindūstān men chha bādshāhiyān thīn.*
3. *Uttar men audh, hastināpura, magadh, aur mālwā the.*
4. *Mālwā kā bādshāh Vikram thā, wuh shāhzāda munṣif aur 'ālim ādmī thā.*
5. *Dakhan men pāndiyā aur chola bādshāhiyān thīn, inkā bādshāh Sālīvāhan thā.*
6. *Musalmānon ke shāhī-khāndān i.s. 1001 se 1744 tak the.*

II.

1. *Hindūstān kā pahilā kaiṣar Mahmūd-i-Ghaznavī thā.*
2. *Lodī kā rāj karīb-karīb assī baras Hindūstān kī ḥukūmat par jabr aur be-rāhmī se rahā. Yih log Afghān des se āye the.*
3. *I.s. 1526 men Bābar Hindūstān kā pahilā barā Mogul shāhanshāh mushtahar hūā.*
4. *Shershāh ek afghān sardār ne Hindustān kī ḥukūmat barī kābilyyat se kī aur usne mulk ke wāṣṭe bahut achchhe kām kiye.*
5. *Kaiṣar Akbar sab Hindūstān ke musalmān kaiṣaron se achchhā tha.*
6. *Akbar ke picche uskā betā Salim hūā aur usne Jahāngīr kā khitāb liyā.*

III.

1. *Kaiṣar Aurangzeb sab Hindūstān ke kaiṣaron se ḥilahbāz aur nāmwar thā.*
2. *Uskī ḥukūmat men Mogul kī bādshāhī kī kudrat aur jalāl bahut barā ho gayā thā.*
3. *Marhatte logon kī ḥukūmat kī bunyād Sivājī ne dālī.*
4. *Hindūstān men jo pahile Yurup ke log ākar bass wuh Purtagīz the.*
5. *I.s. 1600 men Angrez log malika Elizabath se sanad ḥāṣil karke mashraqī Hind se tijārat karne lage.*
6. *Us waqt se Hindūstān, ziyāda yā kam, Angrez kī ḥukūmat men rahā hai.*

* History of India, published by the Vernacular Press, Bombay.

HISTORY. [TRANSLATION.]

[This and two following Exercises are intended for re-translation into Hindustani.]

1. The ancient name of India was Jambudvipa.
2. Ancient India consisted of six kingdoms.
3. In the north Oude, Hastinapura, Magadh, and Malwa.
4. The kingdom of Malwa was governed by Vikrām, a just and learned prince.
5. In the South were the kingdoms of Pandya and Chola, which were governed by Salivahna A.D. 77.
6. The Mahomedan dynasties extended from A.D. 1001 to 1744.

II.

1. The first Mahomedan Emperor of India was Mahomed of Ghuzni.
2. The Lodi kings, an Afghan family, reigned about eighty years in a cruel, overbearing manner.
3. In A.D. 1526 Babar was proclaimed the first great Mogul Emperor of India.
4. Shirshah was an Afghan chief who governed India with great ability, and did a great deal of good for the country.
5. Akbar was the best of the Mahomedan Emperors of India.
6. He was succeeded by his son Selim, who assumed the title of Jehangir.

III.

1. The most crafty and ambitious Emperor of India was Aurungazib.
2. Under his rule the Mogul Empire reached the summit of its glory and power.
3. The founder of the Mahratta dynasty was Sivaji.
4. The first European settlers were the Portuguese.
5. In A.D. 1600 the English, under Queen Elizabeth, obtained a charter to trade with the East Indies.
6. Since that period India has been more or less under British rule.

GEOGRAPHY. [TRANSLATION.]

I.

1. The length of India, from Cape Comorin to the Punjab is 1,800 miles.
2. Its breadth, from Karachi to the East of Bengal, is 1,500 miles.
3. The population of India is about 290 millions.
4. India is divided into two large portions by the Vindhya mountains.
5. The principal rivers of India are the Ganges and the Indus.
6. The Himalayas are situated in the North of India.

II.

1. The highest peaks are Dwalaghiri and Everest, each nearly 29,000 feet in height.
2. The island of Ceylon is in the South of India.
3. The climate of India is excessively hot in the plains.
4. The productions of India are rice, bananas, sugar-cane, opium, indigo, cotton, and gum.
5. The principal exports are rice, cotton, tea, and silk.
6. The imports are chiefly articles of European manufacture.

III.

1. There are eight railways in India.
2. Baroda is the capital of the Gaikwar
3. In Surat the first mercantile establishment was founded.
4. Bombay is the most populous city in India.
5. It takes eighteen days to reach Bombay from England.
6. Calcutta, the capital of India, is on the river Hughli.

IV.

1. Madras is the capital of the Madras Presidency.
2. It takes twenty days to reach Madras, and twenty-one to Calcutta from England.

3. Allahabad, Benares, Tanjore, Amritsar, and Poona are sacred cities in India.
4. Agra was the capital of the Mogul Empire under Akbar.
5. Delhi was the ancient capital of India.
6. Meerut is famous for the Indian mutiny.

RELIGIONS. [TRANSLATION.]

I.

1. The temples of India are dedicated to Vishnu and Shiva.
2. The *Vedas* are the books which contain the religion of the Hindus.
3. The other religions of India are Buddhism, Islamism, and Zoroastrianism.
4. Buddhism was founded about 7,000 years before the Christian Era.
5. Its founder's name was Mani.
6. He was a native of the province of Behar.

II.

1. The sacred capital of the Buddhists is Lasa, in Thibet.
2. Islamism was founded by Mahomed, of Arabia.
3. The sacred book is the Koran, written in Arabic.
4. The Sultan of Turkey is the head of the church.
5. Their sacred day is Friday.
6. Mahomed was born at Mecca, and carried to Heaven at Medina.

III.

1. Zoroaster was born at Urimiah.
2. His religion chiefly venerates the sun, earth, fire, and water.
3. The Parsees of India belong to this religion.
4. In Persia they are known as the Guebres.
5. They regard Bombay as their native place.
6. Their language is a corrupted form of Guzerati.

Shiv and the Grasshopper.* By RUDYARD KIPLING.

(*Shiva aur ṭīdḍī.*)

Note.—A close rendering of the Poem is given in Hindustani, together with an *ad litteram* translation, in order that the student may note the peculiarities in the construction of the language.

(THE SONG THAT TOOMAI'S MOTHER SANG TO THE BABY.)
(*Jo gīt Tumaṛ kī mā bachcha miyān ko gāyā.*)
the song of Tumai the mother to the baby sang.)

Shiv, who poured the harvest and made the winds to blow,
Shivane jo faṣl ke wāste barsātā hai aur hawā ko chalātā hai
Shiv, who harvest for causes rain and winds makes to blow.

Sitting at the doorways of a day of long ago,
Bahut dinon ke pahile, ek roz darwāza par baith-kar-ke,
Many days ago, one day on the door having seated,

Gave to each his portion, food and toil and fate,
From the King upon the *guddee* to the Beggar at the gate.
Ek ek ko jo rājā gaddī par hai aur jo bhīkhārī dar-
One-one to who kings *guddee*¹ upon are and who beggars at
wāza ke pās bhīk māngtā hai [diyā.
the gate alms asking are [gave.

Unko harek kī khayurāk kā aur miḥnat kā aur kismat kā ḥisṣa
(To them) his of food and toil and fate portion

All things made he—Shiva the Preserver.
Sab-māl-o-matā' usne banāye—Shiva jahān-panāh.
All things he made—Shiva the Protector of the Universe.

Mahadeo! Mahadeo! he made all,—
Mahādeo! Mahādeo! usne sab banāye,—
Mahadeo! Mahadeo! he all created,—

Thorn for the camel, fodder for the kine,
Unṭ ke wāste kāntā, gāe ke wāste ghās,
The camel for (the) thorn, the kine for (the) fodder,

And mother's heart for sleepy head, O little son of mine!
Aur nīndbhare sar ke wāste mā kā dīl, ai mere chhōṭe bete!
And sleepy head for of a mother the heart, O my little son!

¹Throne. ²The Great God.

* *The Jungle Book* (pages 244 and 245), by Rudyard Kipling.
(1900. London: Macmillan & Co., Ltd.)

Wheat he gave to rich folk, millet to the poor,
Uske paisewālon ko gahūn aur gharīb logon ko bajrā diya;
 He to the wealthy wheat and to poor folk millet gave,

Broken scraps for holy men that beg from door to door;
Aur fakiron ko jo dar dar bhik māngte phirte hain
 And mendicants who door (to) door (from) alms asking are
un-ko roti ke tukre diye;
 to them fragments gave,

Cattle to the tiger, carrion to the kite,
Sher ko maweshī, aur chīl ko mūdār gosht diya,
 To the tiger cattle, and to the kite dead flesh, gave,

And rags and bones to wicked wolves without the wall at night.
Aur bad bheriyon ko jo rāt ke wakt dīwār ke bāhar ā jāte hain,
 And wicked wolves who at night-time of the walls outside are,
un-ko bhī gūdar aur hadīyān de dīn.
 to them also rags and bones he gave.

Naught he found too lofty, none he saw too low—
Na kisī ko usne mustaghānī pāyā aur na kisī ko nā-
 None he lofty found and none not
sazā dekhā—
 low he saw—

Parbati beside him watched them come and go;
Pārbatī ne uske pās se un-ko āte jāte dekhā;
 Parbati also near him (from) them coming and going saw;

Thought to cheat her husband, turning Shiv to jest—
Dil men sochā kī, apne khāwand se tamas̄khur kare,
 In heart thought that her husband to cheat (she) would be able,
aur Shiva ko aḥmak̄ banāe—
 and Shiva fool make—

Stole the little grasshopper and hid it in her breast.
Ek chhoṭī tiddī chorā-kar, usko apne chhātī men
 A little grasshopper, stolen having, (and) it her own breast in
chhipā rakhi.
 secretly kept.

So she tricked him, Shiva the Preserver.

Is *tarāḥ usne usko, ya'nī Shiva jahān-pandh,*
In this manner she him, viz., Shiv the Protector of the Universe,
ko aḥmaḥ bandyā.
to fool made.

Mahadeo! Mahadeo! turn and see.

Mahādeo! Mahādeo! phiro aur dekho.

Mahadeo! Mahadeo! turn thou and look.

Tall are the camels, heavy are the kine,

Uṇṭ ṁhe haiṁ; gā'ṁ bhārī haiṁ,

Camels high are, kine heavy are,

But this was least of little things, O little son of mine!

Lekin yih sab chhotī chizon se chhotī thī, Ai mere chhote bete!

But this of all little things (the) least was, O, my little son!

When the dole was ended, laughingly she said,

Jab kismat tamām ho chukī Pārbatī ne hans-kar kahā,

When the dole all was finished Parbati laughingly said,

‘Master, of a million mouths is not one unfed?’

‘*Ai! das lākh munh ke rozī-rasān, kyā koī bhūkhā nahīṁ*

‘Oh! million mouths of provider, what none hungry not

rahā?’

is?’

Laughing, Shiv made answer, ‘All have had their part,

Shiva ne hans-kar jāwāb diyā, ‘ki sab logon ko apnā hissa

Shiv laughingly answer gave, that ‘all their portions

mil gayā,

have had,

Even he, the little one, hidden ‘neath thy heart.’

Us chhotī tiddī ko bhī jo tumne apnī chhātī men

That little grasshopper even which you your breast in

chhipā rakhī.’

secretly have kept.’

From her breast she plucked it, Parbati the thief,

Tab apnī chhātī se tiddī ko nikāl liyā, Pārbatī

Then she her own breast from (the) grasshopper pulled out. Parbati

ne jo chor (thī).

who thief (was).

Saw the Least of Little Things gnawed a new-grown leaf!
Dekhā ki chhoṭī chizon se chhoṭī ne ek tāra pattā
 Saw that little things from least a fresh leaf

tor-kar khā liyā!
 having torn took and ate!

Saw and feared and wondered, making prayer to Shiv,
Pārbatī Shiva ko dekh-kar dar gayī aur mutahayyir
 Parbati, Shiv having seen, became frightened and with wonder

ho-kar uskī pūjā karne lagi.
 being filled to him supplications making began.

Who hath surely given meat to all that live.
Kyūnki, Shiva ne, sabhon ko, jo jīte haiñ, albatta
 Because Shiv to all who alive are, certainly

khvurāk dī.
 food gave.

THE LORD'S PRAYER.*

(With Phonetic Pronunciation and an *ad litteram* translation.)

(*Hazrat 'Īsā kī namāz.*)

Hazrat eesah kee numahs.

THE GOSPEL OF MATTHEW, CHAPTER 6, VERSE 9, &c.

(*Matti kī injil—bāb ohha—āyat nau, waḡhaira.*)

Muttee kee injeel—bahb chah—ahyut now, wughyrah.

(*Matthew-of the Gospel, Chapter 6, Verse 9, etc.*)

Our Father, which art in Heaven, hallowed be thy Name. .

Al hamāre bāp jo āsmān par hai, tere nām kī takdīs ho,

I humahray bahp jo ahsmañ pur hy, tayray nahm kee tukdees ho,

O our Father who heaven above is, Thy name holy be.

* See page 75.

Thy kingdom come. Thy will be done on earth, as it is
teri bādshāhat dwe, teri marzi jaisi āsmān par hai
 tayree bahdshahhut ahway, tayree mursee jysee ahsamahn pur hy
 Thy kingdom come, Thy will as heaven above is

in Heaven. Give us this day our daily bread. And for-
zamin par bhī bar dwe, haināri rozine kī roṭī āj
 sumeen pur bhee bur ahway, humahree roseenay kee rotees ahj
 earth upon also fulfilled come, our daily bread to-day

give us our trespasses, as we forgive them that trespass
hamko bakhsh, aur jis tarah ham apne karazdāron ko
 humko buksh, our jis turah hum upnay kurasdahron ko
 to us give free, and same manner we our debtors

against us. And lead us not into temptation; but
ba'ḥshte hain tū apne dain hamko bakhsh de aur hamen
 bukshtay hyn too upnay dyn humko buksh day our humayn
 forgive Thou our debts us forgive, and us

deliver us from evil: for thine is the kingdom, the
āzmāish men na dāl balki burāi se bachā kyūnkī
 ahsamahish mayn nah dahl bulkee burahi say buchah kioonkee
 temptation in not throw, but evil from save, because

power and the glory, for ever and ever. Amen.

bādshāhat aur kudrat aur jalāl hamesha tere hī hain.
 bahdshahhut our kudrut our julahl humayshah tayray hee hyn.
 kingdom and power and glory everlasting thine also are.

Amin.

Ahmeen.

Amen.

QUESTIONS IN HINDŪSTĀNĪ GRAMMAR.

(Or Specimens of Questions a Candidate for Examination is likely to be set.)

Elementary Paper.

A.

1. Name the dialects of which the Hindūstānī language consists, and by whom spoken.
2. Name the *Persi-Arabic* characters which never alter in form nor unite with the letter that follows.
3. How are the English Articles *a*, or *an*, and *the*, represented in Hindūstānī?
4. Decline the Nouns *bāp* (father) and *betī* (daughter).
5. What is the *simple* Accusative case, and when used? Give examples.
6. State clearly how to use the Particles *kā*, *ke*, and *kī*.
7. How many Genders are there? How are they generally distinguished?
8. How are Adjectives used, and when are they declinable and indeclinable? Give examples.
9. Give the rule for the agreement of Adjectives, and illustrate your answer.
10. Translate into Hindūstānī: (a) The man is tall, but the woman is short. (b) The woman's brother is wicked. (c) The man's daughter is good.

B.

1. What is understood by the term *Oblique* form of a Noun?
2. What is the effect of the Accusative in *ko*?
3. Give the rule for the formation of their Plurals, with examples.
4. Give the Gender of the following words:—*āg* (fire), *mez* (table), *dunyā* (the world), *pānī* (water), *motī* (pearl), *dahī* (curd).
5. Give examples of Adjectives used in making compound Verbs.

6. Illustrate by examples how to use the Genitive cases of Nouns and Pronouns.
7. How are sentences in Hindūstānī constructed when using the Verb *to be*? Illustrate your answer by an example.
8. How are Adjectives compared in Hindūstānī? Render in Hindūstānī:—(a) This man is taller than that woman. (b) This boy is the tallest.
9. Under what conditions do Verbs agree in Gender and Number with their Nominatives? Give examples.
10. Conjugate the Verb *to be* in the Past Tense, masculine and feminine. Translate: I will strike (m. and f.); I am striking (m. and f.); I was striking (m. and f.); I struck (m. and f.).

Intermediate Paper.

1. State clearly the difference between *Urdū* or *Rekhta* and the *Hindī*.
2. State the use of the word *āp* (self).
3. State the difference between the simple and compound tenses of Hindūstānī Verbs.
4. How are the compound Future Tense, Present Subjunctive, and the Imperative of English Verbs rendered in Hindūstānī?
5. Give all the component parts of a Verb.
6. Give in a tabular form the masculine terminations of Verbs (*Active*), Present Tense (Imper. and Subjunct.), Future Tense (Indic.), Present, Past, and Perfect Participles.
7. Show with an example how the compound tenses of *honā* are formed.
8. When by inflection two *a*'s or *a* and *e* meet, how are they separated? Illustrate your answers.
9. State clearly how *must*, *ought*, *may*, and *can* should be rendered in Hindūstānī?
10. State how Verbs are intensified, and also show the peculiar usage of the Verb *chuknā*.

Advanced Paper.

1. How are Adverbs derived ? Show the peculiarities of Adverbs of time.
2. Give the irregular forms of the Imperative used by a native in addressing his superior.
3. Give the Past Participles (masculine and feminine, singular and plural) of *jānā*, *karnā*, *denā*, *lenā*, *honā*, and *marnā*.
4. Give examples of masculine Postpositions with *ke* and feminine with *kī*.
5. What is the special use of the Participle in *ke* or *kar* ? Give an example.
6. Render into Hindūstānī : " He said he would go to Calcutta to-morrow," and state rule as regards narration.
7. How are Verbal Nouns of agency formed in Hindūstānī ?
8. State how to use the Particle *ne* in conjunction with an Active Transitive Verb.
9. Illustrate how the Passive Voice is formed.

Translate into Hindūstānī:—

10. Had I all along spoken the language of this country since I came, I should have been able to speak it now fluently.
11. I hear that you are well skilled in the Hindūstānī tongue.
12. The captain has given orders that the battalion will march to-morrow morning at six o'clock.

Translate into English:—

13. *Kitne din hū'e ki tumko yih khabar milī ?*
14. *Mushkil ho yā nahīn, miḥnat karne se, tum hamesha apne maṭlab ko pahūnchoge.*
15. *Khānsāmān se kaho, pichhle mahīne kā ḥisāb taiyār karo.*

PART III.

THE VERNACULAR.

**PHRASES OF DAILY LIFE AND IDIOMATIC SENTENCES IN URDŪ
INTRODUCING MILITARY, LEGAL, AND COMMERCIAL TERMS,
WITH THE ROMANIZED TRANS-LITERATION AND
ENGLISH EQUIVALENTS.**

**ADVANCED READING LESSONS FROM CLASSICAL URDŪ WRITERS,
AND A SET OF EXAMINATION PAPERS.**

The student, who has now reached what may be regarded as an advanced stage in the language, should endeavour to master it in its *Native Form*.

Hitherto he has learned the tongue by means of Romanized characters, but to secure a complete and effective knowledge thereof it is very important he should be able to read and write it in the Vernacular.

To this end the Phrases, &c., on pages 76-85 will provide him with material for practice, as well as useful idiomatic Forms of Expression and Composition. On pages 8 to 18 (to which he is referred) the necessary assistance introductory to these Exercises will be found.

HINDŪSTĀNĪ PENMANSHIP.

At first sight one is apt to think that there is no difference between written and printed characters of the Persi-Arabic alphabet. But there is really considerable variation, and if a student will carefully examine the illustration of Urdū penmanship given on the opposite page, he will more readily realise the points of difference.

He should particularly note:

1. In manuscript the *short vowel signs* are generally omitted.
2. By the omission of the vowel *i* a final ی *y* may be read either as *ī* or *e*, the former being a feminine, the latter a masculine inflexion. In order to prevent this ambiguity of gender, a final *ī* is written ی, and a final *e* ے. This distinction is also observed in the printed character. Thus, لڑکی *lar̥kī*, 'a girl,' لڑکے *lar̥ke*, 'boys'; so also, کی *kī*, کے *ke*, سے *se*, نے *ne*, &c.
3. Instead of the four dots over the letters ت *t*, ڈ *d*, and ڑ *r*, the mark ٲ, and sometimes -, is used, as لڑکا *lar̥kā*, for لڑکا.
4. The initial combined form of ہ *h* is usually written ~ or ٲ, instead of ہ; as, ~ or ٲ *har*, 'each'; ے or ٲ *hai*, 'is.' So also the syllable *hā* is written ٲ for ہا, as ٲ *hāth*, 'hand,' for ہاتھ.
5. The distinction between the medial 'butterfly' (or aspirate) form of *h*, i.e. ہ, and the second form ٲ (as shown on p. 9) is not always observed, the form ٲ being used for both. Thus, ٲ may be read either as ٲ *khā*, 'eat,' or ٲ *kahā*, 'said.'
6. The final combined form of *h* is written thus, ٲ, instead of the printed form ٲ; as, ٲ *nah*, 'not' (or *na*, the final *h* being omitted in transliteration: see p. 19); ٲ *kih* (or *ki*), 'so that.'
7. With these exceptions, the letters are written very much the same as in the printed characters. In the 'Shikasta,' or cursive hand, many peculiar forms and combinations of letters occur which can only be learnt by practice. Letters which should not be connected with a following letter, as ٲ, ٲ and ٲ, are generally written combined, and dots distinguishing the various letters are frequently omitted.

Urdū Penmanship.

— (The Lord's Prayer in Hindūstān.) —

مٹی کی انجیل

باب ۹:۶

۱۷ چارے باپ جو آسمان پر ہے تیرے نام کی تقدیس ہو
تیری بادشاہت آوے۔ تیری رضی جیسی آسمان پر ہے
زمین پر بھی برائے۔ ہماری روزینے کی روٹی آج ہلکو بخش
اور جس طرح ہم اپنے قرضہ اردن کو بخشے ہیں تو اپنے دین ہلکو
بخش دے۔ اور ہمیں آزمائش میں نہ ڈال بلکہ بُرائی سے بچا
کیونکہ بادشاہت اور قدرت اور جلالِ مہیشہ تیرے ہی ہیں آمین

— Numerals —

۱ ۲ ۳ ۴ ۵ ۶ ۷ ۸ ۹ ۱۰

PHRASES.

Though primarily intended for the study of the native characters, these phrases have been carefully selected for their practical bearing on daily life in India.

English.	Hindūstānī.	Romanized Form.
Have patience	صبر کرو	<i>ṣabr karo</i>
Keep quiet	چپ رہو	<i>chup raho</i>
Get out of the way	ہٹ جاؤ	<i>haṭ jāo</i>
Leave it alone	رہیے دو	<i>rahniē do</i>
Get the bath ready	غسل کا پانی تیار کرو	<i>ghuṣl kā pānī tai-yār karo</i>
Get my horse ready	میرا گھوڑا تیار کرو	<i>merā ghoṛā taiyār karo</i>
Enough! Go away	بس جاؤ	<i>bas! jāo</i>
Is the breakfast ready?	بڑی حاضری تیار ہے	<i>barī ḥāẓirī taiyār hai</i>
Shut the doors	دروازے کو بند کرو	<i>darwāze ko band karo</i>
Pull the punkah forcibly	پنکھا زور سے کھینچو	<i>pankhā zor se khīncho</i>
Call the servants	لوکاروں کو بلاؤ	<i>naukaron ko bulāo</i>
Where do you live?	تم کہاں رہتے ہو	<i>tum kahān rahte ho</i>
What is your name?	تمہارا نام کیا ہے	<i>tumhārā nām kyā hai</i>
What is the difference between these two?	ان دونوں میں کیا فرق ہے	<i>in donon mein kyā fark hai</i>

English.	Hindustānī.	Romanised Form.
The judge made a good investigation to-day	حاکم نے آج اچھی تجویز کی ہے	hākīm ne āj ach-chhī tajwīz kī hai
What is your occupation ?	تمہارا دھندا کیا ہے	tumhārā dhandhā kyū hai
What are you saying ?	تم کیا کہتے ہو	tum kyā kahte ho
Are you fit for the business ?	تم اس کام کے لائق ہو	tum us kām ke lāṭīk ho
What sort of animal is this ?	یہ کولسا جانور ہے	yih kaunsa jān-war hai
What is your advice ?	تمہاری کیا صلاح ہے	tumhārī kyū ṣalāḥ hai
What crime has he committed ?	اس نے کیا نقص کی ہے	us ne kyū takṣīr kī hai
Where did you hear this news ?	تم نے یہ خبر کہاں سنی	tum ne yih khabar kahān sunī
Choose what is right and shun what is evil	حق بات اختیار کرو اور باطل چھوڑو	haḥk bāt ikhtiyār karo aur baṭīl chhoro
You are of no use to me	تم میرے کچھ کام کے نہیں	tum mere kuchh kām ke nahīn
Had I been you I should not have done it	اگر میں تمہاری جگہ پر ہوتا تو ایسا نہ کرتا	agar main tumhārī jagah par hotā to aisā na kartā
I waited for you till I was tired	میں نے یہاں تک تمہاری راہ دیکھی کہ تھک گیا	main ne yahān tak tumhārī rāh dekhi ki thak gayā

English.	Hindustānī.	Romanised Form.
You kept me waiting a long time yesterday	کل تم نے مجھ کو بڑی راہ دیکھائی	<i>kal tum ne mujhko barī rāh dīkhā'ī</i>
When I require you I will send for you	جب تمہارا کام پڑے گا تب بلا بھیجوں گا	<i>jab tumhārā kām paṛegā tab bulā bhejūngā</i>
To persevere in a work is essential to success	استقامت سے ہر ایک کام انجام پاتا ہی	<i>istikāmat se har ek kām anjām pātā hai</i>
I am not pleased with him	میں اُس سے راضی نہیں	<i>main us se rāzī nahīn</i>
We can do without him	اُس کے بغیر کام چلیگا	<i>us ke baghair kām chalegā.</i>
How long will this examination last ?	یہ امتحان کئی دین تک رہیگا	<i>yih imtiḥān kai din tak rahegā</i>
I will lodge a complaint against him	میں اُس پر نالش کروں گا	<i>main us par nā- lash kurungā</i>
Good men are scarce in the world, but bad men are plentiful	بہلے آدمی دنیا میں تھوڑے ہیں پر بُرے بہت ہیں	<i>bhale ādmī dunyā men thōre hain, ṛar bure bahut hain</i>
A friend in need is a friend indeed.	دوست وہ ہے جو بُرے وقت میں کام آوے	<i>dost wuh hai jo bure waqt men kāam āwe.</i>
You are very lazy	تو بے وسوسہ ہو	<i>tum bare susai ho</i>

English.	Hindustānī.	Romanized Form.
Keep a civil tongue in your head	منہ سنبھال کر بولو	<i>munh sambhāl kar- bolo</i>
To what corps do you belong ?	تُم کس پلٹن میں ہو	<i>tum kis paltan men ho</i>
Half cock your musket	اپنی بندوق کا گھوڑا ایک پای پر چڑھاؤ	<i>apnī bandūk kā ghoṛā ek pāe par charhāo</i>
The sepoys form- ed a square, fixed bayonets, and rece ved the charge gallantly	سپاہیوں نے کوٹ باندھ سینگین چڑھا بڑی بہادری سے حملہ لیا	<i>sipāhiyon ne koṭ bāndh sangaṇ charhā, barī ba- hādurī se ham- la liyā</i>
Obedience is the first principle of a soldier	سپاہی کے حق میں سب سے پہلا کام یہ ہے کہ حکم مانی	<i>sipāhī ke haqq men sab se pahlā kām yih hai ki hukm mane</i>
In this engage- ment we lost 7 officers, 60 rank and file, 1 drum- mer, 7 <i>dūlī- wālās</i> , and 9 camp-followers	اس لڑائی میں ہمارے سات عملدار ساٹھ سپاہی ایک پرگھمچی سات ڈولی والے اور نو آدمی بھیرنگا کے مارے گئے	<i>is larāi men ham- ārē sāt ‘amal- dār, sāth sipāhī, ek parighamchī sāt doli-wālē, aur nau ādmī bhīrbungā ke marē gaye.</i>
Your statements contradict them- selves	تمہاری ایک بات دوسری بات کو جھوٹا کرتی ہے	<i>tumhārī ek bāt dūsarī bāt ko jhūṭhā kartī hai</i>

English.	Hindustānī.	Romanized Form.
Have you any suspicion against the prisoner ?	کیا تمہارا اس قیدی پر شبہ ہے	<i>kyā tumhārā is kaidī par shu-bha hai</i>
The laws of this country procure justice between man and man	اس ملک کا قانون ایسا اچھا ہے کہ لوگوں کو داد ملتی ہے	<i>is mulk kā kānūn aisā achchhā hai, ki logon ko dād milti hai</i>
How much per cent. interest do the bankers of this country give ?	اس ملک کے صراف فی صدی کتنے لکے بیاج دیتے ہیں	<i>is mulk ke ṣarrāf fī ṣadī kitne take byāj dete hain</i>
At what rate of exchange did you get this bill ?	تم نے اس ہنڈی کا ہنڈاؤن کیا دیا	<i>tum ne is hundī kā hundāwan kyā diyā</i>
He is willing to allow 5 per cent. discount for ready cash	نقد پیسے ملے تو فی صدی پانچ روپے چھوڑ دیے پر وہ راضی ہے	<i>naḥd paisā milo to fī ṣadī pānch rūpaye chhōr denē par wuh rāzī hai</i>
He drew on me one bill at sight and another at ten days' sight	اُس نے مجھ پر ایک درشنی ہنڈی لکھی اور ایک دس دن کی مدت کی	<i>us ne mujh par ek darshanī hundī likhī, aur ek das dīn kī muddat kī</i>
I drew a bill on Mr. —, which he dishonoured	میں نے ایک ہنڈی فلاں شخص پر لکھی تھی سو اُس نے قبول نہیں کی	<i>māin ne ek hundī fūlān shakhs par likhī thī, so us ne ṣabūl nahīn kī</i>

English.	Hindustānī.	Romanised Form.
How far is the village from here?	گاؤں یہاں سے کتنی دور ہے	<i>gāoṇ yahān se kitnī dūr hai</i>
Sir, it is about six miles	صاحب کوئی تین کوس ہوگا	<i>ṣāhib, koī tīn kos hogā</i>
Am I following the right path, or is there some other road?	کیا میں درست راستے پر جا رہا ہوں یا کوئی دوسرا راستہ ہے	<i>kyā, mainḍ durastḥ rāste par jā rahā hūn, yā koī dūsarā rāsta hai</i>
No, sir, this is the road, but when you come to the peepal tree, then you should turn to the right	نہیں صاحب راستہ تو یہی ہے لیکن جب آپ پیپل کے درخت تک پہنچیں تو سیدھے ہاتھ کو مڑ جائیگا	<i>nahīn, ṣāhib, rāsta to yahī hai, lekin jab āp pīpat ke darakhṭ tak pahunchen, to sidhe hāt ko mur jāiyegā</i>
The sky is cloudy: do you think it will rain?	آسمان پر گھٹا ہے کیا تم سمجھتے ہو کہ پانی برسیگا	<i>āsmān par ghaṭā hai: kyā, tum samajhte ho kī pānī barsēgā</i>
Yes, sir, it is sure to rain, as the air is so still	ہاں صاحب ضرور برسیگا کیونکہ ہوا بالکل بند ہے	<i>hān, ṣāhib, zarūr barsēgā, kyōn kī hawā bil - kul band hai</i>
Will this rain do good to the crops?	کیا اس پانی سے زراعت کو فائدہ ہوگا	<i>kyā, is pānī se zir'at ko fāida hogā</i>
Yes, sir, a great deal of good	ہاں صاحب بہت فائدہ ہوگا	<i>hān, ṣāhib, bahut fāida hogā</i>

EXTRACTS FROM CLASSICAL AUTHORS.

For Romanized transliterations of these extracts see pages 88 and 89, and for the English renderings see pages 89 to 91.

بیتال پچیسے *

شروع کہانی کا یہ ہی کہ دھارانگر نام ایک
شہر تھا وہاں کا راجا گندھربسین تھا اُس کی
چار رانیاں تھیں * اُن سے چھ بیٹے تھے -
ایک سے ایک بڑھکر پنڈت اور زور آور تھا *
قضا کار بعد چند روز کے وہ راجا مر گیا اور
اُس کی جگہ بڑا بیٹا شنک نام راجا ہوا * پھر
کتنے دنوں کے پیچھے اُس کا چھوٹا بھائی بکرم
بڑے بھائی کو مار کر آپ راجا ہوا اور بخوبی
راج کرنے لگا * دن بدن اُس کا راج ایسا
بڑھا کہ تمام جنوب دویپ کا راجا ہوا اور اچل
راج کر کے سا کا باندھا *

تب بیتال بولا کہ آئی راجا بھوگوتی نام ایک

نگري هِي * وهان كا راجا رُوپسين - اور
 چوڑامن نام ابلڪ طوطا اُس كے پاس هِي *
 ايك دِن اُس طوطے سے راجا نے پوچھا تُو
 كيا كيا جانتا هِي * تب سُوگا بولا كِه مہاراج
 مین سب كچھ جانتا هُون . راجا نے كہا جو
 تُو جانتا هِي تُو بولا كِه ميرے برابر سندر
 نايكا كہان هِي * تب اُس طوطے نے كہا مہاراج
 مگدھ دیس مین مگدھیشور نام راجا هِي اور
 اُس يي بيٽي كا نام چندراوتي - تُمہاري
 شادي اُس كے ساتھ ہو ويگي * وہ ات سندر
 هِي اور بڑي پنڈت

پورب كي كہ-اني *

ايك آدمي كے گھر مین ايك سَو روپے
 جوري سے گم ہو گئے تھے . اُس نے قاضي
 دو خبر دي فاضي نے سب نوكرن كو طلب

کرک، ایک ایک آدمی کو ایک لکڑی ناپ میں برابر دی اور کہا کہ جو آدمی چور ہی اُس کی لکڑی ایک اُنکلی بڑھ جاوے گی * تب سبھون کو رخصت دی * رات کے وقت چور نے اپنی لکڑی سے ایک اُنکلی کاٹ ڈالی * اس طور سے قاضی نے چور پہچانا - اُس سے روپیے لئے اور سزا دی *

نقل ہے کہ برسات کے موسم میں ایک اُوند اور ایک گدھا ساتھ ساتھ سفر کو گئے تھے * درمیان راہ کے انہوں کو ایک ندی ملی * پہلے اُوند پانی میں پیٹھا - گدھا کنارے پر پیچھے رہا ، اُوند نے کہا ارے دوست کیون نہیں آتے ہو - پانی تھوڑا ہی * اُس نے جواب دیا البتہ پانی صرف تمہارے پیٹ تک ہی لیکن میرے کان تک ہوگا - میں ڈوب جاؤنگا آگے جائیے مڑھکو معاف کیجئے *

باغ و بهار*

اي ياران ميرِ پيدايش آور وطن بزرگون
 کا مُلکِ يمن هُی . والدِ اس عاجز کا مُلکِ التَّجَار
 خواجه احمد نام بڑا سوداگر تھا . اُس
 وقت مین کوئي مهاجن یا بيپاري اُنکے برابر
 نه تھا . اکثر شہرون مین کوڌڻيان آور
 گُماشته خريد و فروخت کي واسطے مُقرر تھي
 آور لاکھون روپي نقد آور جنس مُلکِ مُلکِ
 کي گھر مین موجود تھي . اُنکي يہان دو
 لڙي پيدا ھوئي ايک تو يہي فقير جو کفن
 سيلي پهنے ھوئي مُرشدون کي حُضوري مین
 حاضر آور بولتا هُی . دُوسري ايک ٻيہن
 جس کو قبلہ گاه نے اُپنڙي جيتي جي آور شہر
 کو سوداگر ٿيے سے شادي کر دي تھي * وہ
 اپني سُسرال مین رھتي نہي .

اي دلق پوشو يہ عاجز بادشاہ زادہ فارس
 کے مُلک کا ہی . ہر فن کے آدمی وہاں پیدا
 ہوتے ہیں - چُداپہ اصفہان نصفِ جہان
 مشہور ہی * ہفت اقلیم میں اُس اقلیم کے برابر
 کوئی ولایت نہیں - کہ وہاں کا ستارہ آفتاب
 ہی اور وہ سانوں کواکب میں نیرِ اعظم
 ہی * آب و ہوا وہاں کی خوش اور لوگ
 روشن طبع اور صاحبِ سلیقہ ہوتے ہیں .
 میرے قبلہ گاہ نے (جو بادشاہ اُس مُلک کے
 تھے) لڑکپن سے قاعدے اور قانونِ سلطنت
 کے تربیت کرنے کے واسطے بڑے بڑے دانا اُستاد
 ہر ایک علم اور کسب کے چُنکر میری اتالیقی
 کے لئے مقرر کیے تھے - تو تعلیمِ کامل ہر
 نوع کی پا کر قابلِ ہون *

PART IV.

KEY AND DICTIONARY.

TRANS-LITERATIONS AND ENGLISH TRANSLATIONS OF THE READING
LESSONS,
ANSWERS TO EXAMINATION PAPERS
AND
CONCISE DICTIONARY

KEY TO EXTRACTS FROM URDU AUTHORS.

TRANSLITERATIONS.

BAITĀL PACHÍSĪ.

I.

Shurū' kahānī kā yih hai: ki Dhārānagar nām ek shahr thā wahān kā rājā Gandharbsen thā, uskī chār rāniyān thīn. Unse chha bete the, ek se ek barh-kar pandit aur zorāwar thā. Kazākār ba'd chand roz ke wuh rājā mar gayā, aur uskī jagah barā betā Shank nām rājā hū ā. Phir kitne dinon ke pīchhe uskā chhotā bhāi Bikram, barā bhāi ko mārkar, āp rājā hūā, aur bakhtābī rāj karne lagā. Din ba din uskā rāj aisā barhā ki tamām Jambūdūp kā rājā hūā aur achal rāj ka ke sākā bāndhā.

II.

Tab Baitāl bolā ki Ai rājā! Bhogwatī nām ek nagarī hai, wahān kā rājā Rūpsen hai, aur Chūrāman nām ek totā uske pās hai. Ek din us totē se rājā ne pūchhā "tū kyā kyā jāntā hai?" Tab sūgā bolā ki "Mahārāj' main sab kuchh jāntā hūn?" Rājā ne kahā "jo tū jāntā hai to batlā ki mere barābar sundar nāyakā kahān hai?" Tab us totē ne kahā "Mahārāj! Magadh des mein Magadheshwar nām rājā hai, aur uskī betī kā nām Chandrāvati hai; tumhārī shādī uske sāth hovegī. Wuh atī sundar hai aur barī pandit."

PŪRAB KĪ KAHĀNĪ.

I

Ek ādmī ke ghar mein ek sau rūpiye, chorī se, gum ho gaye the. Usne k̄āzī ko khabar dī. Kāzī ne sab naukaron ko talab karke, ek ek ādmī ko ek lakṛī nāp mein barābar dī, aur kahā ki, "jo ādmī chor hai, uskī lakṛī ek unglī barh jāegī." Tab sabhon ko rukhṣat dī. Rāt ke waqt, chor ne apnī lakṛī se ek unglī kāt dālī. Is taur se, k̄āzī ne chor pahchānā, us se rūpiye liye, aur saṛā dī.

II.

Nakl hai ki barsāt ke mausim mein ek ūnt aur ek gadhā sāth sāth safar ko gaye the. Darmiyān rāṅ ke, unhon ko ek naddī milī. Pahle ūnt pānī mein paīthā: gadhā kīnāre

par picāhe rahā. Ūnt ne kahā “*Are! dost! kyūn nahīn āte ho! Pānī thorā hai.*” Usne jawāb diyā “*Albatta pānī sirf tumhāre peṭ tak hai, lekin mere kān tak hogā, mainṁ dūb jāūngā; āge jā'īye, mujh ko mu'āf kijiye.*”

BAGH O BAHĀR.

I.

Ai yārān! merī paidāish aur waṭan buzurgon kā mulk i Yaman hai. Wālid is 'ājiz kā Maliku-t-tujjār Khwāja Ahmad nām barā saudāgar thā. Us uakt men koī mahājān yā baiṭārī unke barābar na thā. Aksar shahron men kothiyān aur gumāshṭe kharīd o farokht ke wāste mukarrar the, aur lākhon rūpai naqd aur jins mulk mulk kī ghar men mauṣūd thī. Unke yahān do larke paidā hūe. Ek to yihī fakīr jo kafnī sāilī pahne hūe murshidon kī ḥuzūrī men ḥāzīr, aur beltā hai. Dūsri ek bahīn, jis ko kīblah-gāh ne, apne jīte-jī, aur shahr ke saudāgar-bachche se shādī kar dī thī: wuh apnī susrāl men rahtī thī.

II.

Ai dalk-posho! Yih 'ājiz bādshāh-zāda Fārs ke mulk kā hai. Har fann ke ādmī wahān paidā hote hain, chunānchī “Isfahān nişf i jahān mashhūr hai.” Haft iklīm men us iklīm ke barābar ko'ī wilāyat nahīn hai wahān kā sitāra āftāb hai, aur wuh sāton kauākib men nayyir i a'zam hai. Ab o hawā wahān kī khush aur log ʾoshan taba' aur şāhib i salīka hote hain. Mere kīblah-gāh ne (jo bādshāh us mulk ke the) larakpan se k̄ā'ide aur k̄ānūn saltanat ke tarbiyat karne ke wāste bare bare dānā ustād har ek 'ilm o kasab ke chunkar, merī atālīkī ke liye mukarrar kiye the, tāki tā'lim i kāmīl har nau' kī pākār k̄ābil hūn.

ENGLISH TRANSLATION.

BAITĀL PACHĪSĪ.

I.

The beginning of the story is this: that there was a city named Dhārānagar, the king of which was Gandharb-sen, who had four queens, and by them six sons, each of

whom was more learned and powerful than the other. It happened that, after some days, this king died, and his eldest son, who was named Shank, became king in his stead. Again, after some days, Bikram, his younger brother, having killed his elder brother (Shank), himself became king, and began to govern well. Day by day his dominion so increased that he became king of all India ; and, having established his government firmly, he instituted an era.

II.

Then Baital spoke, saying : O King, there was a city, called Bhogwati, whose king was named Rupsen, and he had a parrot named Churāman. One day the king asked that parrot, "What dost thou know?" The parrot replied, "Great King, I know everything." The king said, "If thou knowest everything, tell me where there is a beautiful damsel, my equal in rank." The parrot said, "Great King, there is in the country of Magadh a king, Magadheshwar by name, and he has a daughter, whose name is Chandrāvātī. You will marry her : she is very very beautiful and very learned."

PURAB KĪ KAHĀNĪ.

I.

By theft a man lost from his house one hundred rupees. He informed the judge of the fact. The judge, having sent for all the servants, gave to each a stick of equal length, and then remarked as follows : "Whoever the thief is, his stick will increase by an inch." Then he dismissed them all. During the night the thief cut off an inch of his stick. Owing to this circumstance, the judge detected the thief, made him give up the money, and punished him.

II.

A story is told that in the rainy season a camel and an ass took a journey together. In the middle of the way they came to a river. The camel first entered the water, but the ass remained behind on the bank. The camel exclaimed, ' Oh, friend, why are you not coming? The

water is shallow.' The ass replied, "Certainly the water only reaches your stomach, but it would cover my ears, and I should be drowned. Pray proceed along, and be pleased to forgive and excuse me."

BAGH O BAHĀR.

I.

Oh, my friends, the place of my birth and the country of my forefathers is the land of Yaman: the father of this wretch was Maliku-t-Tujjār, a great merchant named Khwājā Ahmad.

At that time no merchant or banker was equal to him. In most cities he had established factories and agents for the purchase and sale of goods, and in his warehouse were *lakhs* of rupees in cash and merchandise of different countries. He had two children born to him. One was this pilgrim, who clad in the *kafnī* and *sailī* is now in your presence and addressing you, holy guides. The other was a sister whom my father, during his lifetime, had married to a merchant's son of another city; she lived in the family of her father-in-law.

II.

O ye clothed in the *dulk*, this wretch is the prince of the kingdom of Persia: men skilled in every science are born there, for which reason the Persian proverb, viz., "Ispahan is half the world," has become well known. In the seven climes there is no kingdom equal to that ancient kingdom; the star of that country is the sun, and of all the seven constellations it is the greatest.

The climate of that region is delightful, and the inhabitants are of enlightened minds and refined in their manners. My father (who was the king of that country), in order to teach me the rules and lessons of government, made choice of very wise tutors in every art and science, and placed them over me for my instruction from my infancy. So having received complete instruction in every kind of knowledge, I am now learned.

ANSWERS.

Elementary Paper, A.

1. The dialects are two in number, viz.:—*Urdū* or *Rekhta* and *Hindī*. The former is principally spoken by the Mussulmans, and the latter by the Hindūs. (See page 7.)

2. The following are the *Persi-Arabic* letters which do not alter their forms with letters that follow them:—

alif (a), *dāl* (d), *ḍa* (ḍ), *re* (r),
ra (r), *ze* (z), *zhe* (zh), *wāo* (w, or u).

(See Alphabet, pages 8 and 9.)

3. As the Hindūstānī language has no Articles corresponding with that of English, the latter are rendered by the numeral *ek* (one) or by the indefinite Pronoun *ko'ī* (some, a certain), but when greater precision is required by *yih* (this) or *wuh* (that). (See page 14.)

	Sing.	Plu.	Sing.	Plu.
4. Nom.	<i>bāp</i>	<i>bāp</i>	<i>betī</i>	<i>betiyān</i>
Gen.	<i>bāp-kā</i>	<i>bāpon-kā</i>	— <i>-kā</i>	<i>betiyon-kā</i>
Acc. & Dat.	<i>bāp-ko</i>	— <i>-ko</i>	— <i>-ko</i>	— <i>-ko</i>
Ablative	<i>bāp-se</i>	— <i>-se</i>	— <i>-se</i>	— <i>-se</i>
Locative	<i>bāp-men</i>	— <i>-men</i>	— <i>-men</i>	— <i>-men</i>
Vocative	<i>ai bāp</i>	<i>ai bāpo</i>	<i>ai betī</i>	<i>ai betiyo</i>
Agent	<i>bāp-ne</i>	<i>bāpon-ne</i>	<i>betī-ne</i>	<i>betiyon-ne</i>

(See Declension of Nouns, page 14.)

5. The *Simple Accusative* case is the same as the *Nominative*, and is not formed with the Particle *ko*. It is used when the Noun is the *direct* object of the Verb, as:—*main-ne ek larḳā mārā* (I beat a boy). (See page 15.)

6. The *Case* and *Gender* of the Noun regulate the selection. If *Feminine*, *kī* is used; if *Masculine Singular*, and *Nominative* or *Simple Accusative*, *kā* is used; and *ke* is used (i.) if *Mas. Sing.*, and in any case *except* the *Nominative* or *Simple Accusative*, or (ii.) with *Mas. Plural* and any case in *Plural*. (See page 15.)

7. There are two genders, *Masculine* and *Feminine*. The latter Nouns in most cases end in *i*, *t*, *ṭ*, or *sh*, while the others may be regarded as masculine. (See page 17.)

8. Adjectives are employed in Hindūstānī the same as in English. They are only declinable when they end in *ā*.

E.g.:—*zorāwar ādmī* (a strong man),
achchhi betī (good daughter),
achchhe larke (good boys).

9. If the Noun be Masculine, *ā* of the Adjective remains unchanged in the Nominative and Simple Accusative Singular. It changes into *e* in all other cases of the Singular and in every case of the Plural.

Nom. & Simple Acc.

E.g.:—*achchhā ādmī* (a good man),
achchhe ādmī (good men),
achchhe ādmī kā (of a good man),

(See page 18.)

10. (a) *Mard lambā hai, magar 'aurat kotāh hai.*

(b) *'Aurat kā bhāī burā hai.*

(c) *Mard kī betī achchhī hai.*

Elementary Paper, B.

1. The *Oblique* form of a Noun is the slight modification which the original word undergoes before the Postpositions are added to indicate the particular case. (See page 15.)

2. Its effect is to particularise a special object.

3. The general rule for Oblique Plurals of all Nouns is:—All Nouns end in the Oblique Plural in *on*, and are formed by affixing this syllable to the Nominative Singular, or substituting it for the *e* (in those Nouns which have it) of the Nominative Plural, i.e., adding *on* to the inflexible (or radical) part of the word: *betī*, plu. *beton*; *mard*, plu. *mardon*.

4. *Āg*, fem.; *mez*, fem.; *dunyā*, fem.; *pānī*, mas.; *motī*, mas.; *dahī*, mas. The last three are exceptions to the general rule that words ending in *ī* are feminine. (See page 17.)

5. *Taiyār-karnā* (to prepare), *hāzīr-karnā* (to introduce), *ṣāf-karnā* (to clean). In short, by adding *-karnā* or *-denā* to certain Adjectives and Nouns, a large number of compound Verbs can be formed. (See page 84.)

- | | |
|--|---------------------------|
| 6. <i>Ādmā kā ghar</i> (or <i>kuttā</i>), | The man's house (or dog), |
| <i>ādmī ke kutte ko</i> , | to the man's dog, |
| <i>ādmī ke kutton ko</i> , | „ „ dogs. |
| <i>ādmī kī mā</i> , | the man's mother, |
| <i>ādmī kī mā ko</i> , | to the man's mother, |
| <i>ādmī kī betiyon ko</i> , | „ „ daughters. |
| <i>merā bhāī</i> , | my brother, |
| <i>merī bahīn</i> , | „ sister, |
| <i>tumhārā bhāī</i> , | your brother, |
| <i>tumhārī bahīn kā ghar</i> , | „ sister's house. |
- (See pages 15 and 28.)

7. The Nominative first, Accusative next, and the Verb the last of all:—

<i>mard kī mā kahān hai?</i>	Where is the man's mother?
<i>yih merā ghorā hai.</i>	This is my horse.

8. The Comparative degree is formed by comparing the thing spoken of with *one thing* of the same kind, and the Superlative with *all conceivable things* of the same kind.

- (a) *Yih mard us 'aurat se lambā hai.*
 (b) *Yih laṛkā sab laṛkon se lambā hai.*
 (See page 19.)

9. In all the tenses except the Aorist and Imperative. (See page 27.)

<i>Wuh 'aurat bakhshish māngtī hai.</i>	That woman is asking for a present.
<i>Main ne bahut koshish kī hai.</i>	I have tried very hard

10. *Main* } *thā* or *thī*, *ham* }
tū } *tum* } *the* or *thīn*.
wuh } *we* } (See page 28.)
- I will strike, *main māṛūṅā* or *māṛūṅī* (f.)
I am striking, „ *mārtā hūn* or *mārtī hūn* „
I was striking, „ *mārtā thā* or *mārtī thī* „
I struck, „ *māvā* or *māvī* „

Intermediate Paper.

1. The *Urdū*, or *Rekhṭa*, abounds with words and phrases from the Persian and Arabic languages, while the *Hindī* consists of words of native origin, or words borrowed from the Sanskrit. (See page 7.)
2. The word *āp* (“self”) is declinable. When used as a Possessive Adjective it becomes *apnā*, *apne*, and *apnī*.

E.g. :—*main ap-nā ghorā ap-ne wāṣṭe chāhtā hūn*.

I want my horse for myself.

It is also used when speaking of or addressing a superior, and it is then equivalent to saying *your* or *his* honour, &c. (See page 23.)

3. SIMPLE TENSES are those in which no Auxiliary Verb is used to form them, while COMPOUND TENSES are made by the Present or Past Participle of the chief Verb and an Auxiliary. (See page 24.)
4. By the *Simple Tenses* in Hindūstānī. (See page 25.)
5. Every Verb consists of an invariable *stem* and a variable termination. Since the Infinitives always end in *nā*, the part of the word preceding it—even though it be a single letter—is termed its *stem*, and to which the terminations are added. (See page 25.)
6. Imp. & Subjunctive, *-ūn*, *-en*,
Present Tense : *-e*, *-o*,
 -e, *-en*.
- Indicative, *-ūṅā*, *-enḡe*,
Future Tense : *-eḡā*, *-oge*,
 -eḡā, *-enḡe*.

Present Participle : -*tā*.

Past Participle : -*ā*.

Perfect Participle : -*ke*, *kar* or *karke*.

(See page 25.)

7. The compound tenses of *honā* are made with *honā* as the Auxiliary, the same as any other Verb :—

<i>maiṇ hūā hūṇ</i> ,	I have been.
<i>ham hūe the</i> ,	We had been.

(See page 28.)

8. When two *a*'s meet they are separated by the letter *y*, as : *ānā*, to come ; *āyā*, came.

When *a* and *e* meet they are usually separated by *w*, as :—*ānā*, to come ; *āwegā*, will come. (See page 26.)

9. *Must*, when used politely, is rendered by the word *chāhiye*.

Ought can be rendered by either *chāhiye*, *zarūr*, or *munāsib*.

May and *can* should be rendered by the Verb *saknā* (to be able) added to the "stem" of the principal Verb. (See Note 5, page 36.)

10. When one Verb is added to the "stem" of another it is then regarded as an *intensified* Verb.

E.g.:—*denā* + *denā* = *de-dena*, to give up.
pīnā + *jānā* = *pī-jānā*, to drink up.
kahnā + *denā* = *kah-denā*, to inform.

(See page 35.)

To *have done* or *finished* with a thing is rendered by *chuknā*, added to the "stem" of the principal Verb, as :—

wuh bol-chukā hai, he has finished speaking.

Again, the phrases "it's finished," "it's done," "it's all over," are rendered by *ho-chukā*, or its equivalent *ho-gayā*. (See Note 5, page 36.)

Advanced Paper.

1. The most useful Adverbs are derived from the five Pronouns *yih*, *wuh*, *kaun*, *jaun*, *taun*. A great number of Adjectives are also employed as Adverbs. The Adverbs of time are :—*kal* (to-morrow or yesterday), *parson* (the day after to-morrow, or the day before yesterday), *tarson* (the third day to come), and *narson* (the fourth day from this). (See pages 37 and 38.)
2. *Ḍījiye*, from *denā* ; *kījiye*, from *karnā* ; *lījiye*, from *lenā* ; *pījiye*, from *pinā* ; and *hūjiye*, from *honā*. (See page 32.)
- 3.

SINGULAR.			PLURAL.	
M.		F.	M.	F.
<i>jānā</i> ,	<i>gayā</i> ,	<i>ga'ī</i> ;	<i>ga'e</i> ,	<i>ga'īn</i> .
<i>karnā</i> ,	<i>kīyā</i> ,	<i>kī</i> ;	<i>kī'e</i> ,	<i>kīn</i> .
<i>denā</i> ,	<i>diyā</i> ,	<i>dī</i> ;	<i>dī'e</i> ,	<i>dīn</i> .
<i>lenā</i> ,	<i>liyā</i> ,	<i>lī</i> ;	<i>lī'e</i> ,	<i>līn</i> .
<i>honā</i> ,	<i>hū'ā</i> ,	<i>hū'ī</i> ;	<i>hū'e</i> ,	<i>hū'īn</i> .
<i>marnā</i> ,	<i>mū'ā</i> ,	<i>mū'ī</i> ;	<i>mū'e</i> ,	<i>mū'īn</i> .

(See Verbs, page 26, and following.)

4. Masculine Postpositions with “*ke*” :—
ke āge, before ; *ke andar*, within.
 Feminine Postpositions, with “*kī*” :—
kī bābat, concerning ; *kī jihat*, on account of.
 (See Postpositions, page 22.)
5. The Participle in *ke* or *kar*, sometimes *karke* or *karkar*, all being derived from *karnā* ; sometimes only the plain stem, *kar*, is used, to avoid the repetition of *and*, as :—

yih bāt bolkar chalā gayā.

Having said this, he went away. Or :

He said this much and left.

(See Foot-note, page 33.)

6. *Wuh bolā ki, main Kalkatte ko kal jāūngā*.

In narration the same Pronouns and Verbs as used by the original speaker must be employed.
 (See page 55, Exercise 18, Note 10.)

7. They are formed by changing *nā* of the Infinitive Verb into *ne*, and affixing *wālā* for the Masculine and *wālī* for the Feminine, as:—

likne-wālā, male writer;

likne-wālī, female writer.

(See Note 6, page 86.)

8. It is used when the Past Participle occurs and the the Verb itself (i.e., the Participle and Auxiliary) agrees in *gender* and *number* with its object, except when the latter is distinguished by the sign *ko*, in which case the Verb remains *impersonal* in the Masculine Singular. (See page 80.)
9. The Passive Voice is formed by prefixing the Past Participle of the Verb conjugated to the moods and tenses of *jānā*, to go, or be. (See page 32.)
Examples :
- The man is struck = the man is going struck
= *mard pītā jātā hai*.
- The horse will be beaten = the horse will go
beaten = *ghorā pītā jā'egā*.
10. *Main jab se āyā hūn, tab se agar hamesha is mulk kī zabān boltā, to ab main bahūt farrārī se boltā.*
11. *Main ne sunā hai ki tum Hindūstānī zabān se khub māhir ho.*
12. *Kaptān ṣāhib ne hukm diyā ki kal fajr chha baje paltan kūch kare.*
13. How many days is it since you received this intelligence ?
14. Be it difficult or not, by labour you will always arrive at your object.
15. Tell the steward to prepare last month's account.

ENGLISH & HINDŪSTĀNĪ DICTIONARY OF EVERY-DAY WORDS.

ABBREVIATIONS.—*ad.* Adjective. *adv.* Adverb. *pl.* Plural.
pn. Pronoun. *s.* Substantive. *v.* Verb.

English.	Hindūstānī.	English.	Hindūstānī.
A bandon, <i>v.</i>	<i>chhor denā</i>	Africa	<i>afrikā</i>
abide, <i>v.</i>	<i>rahnā</i>	after	<i>ba'd</i>
able	<i>kābil, lā'ik</i>	afterwards	<i>is ke ba'd</i>
ablution (be- fore prayer)	<i>wazū</i>	afternoon	<i>do pahar ke ba'd</i>
abolish	<i>maukūf karnā</i>	again	<i>phir</i>
abominable	<i>makrūh</i>	against	<i>par</i>
abound	<i>bahut honā</i>	age	<i>'umr</i>
about	<i>ke pās</i>	agent	<i>nā'ib</i>
absent	<i>ghair-hāzīr</i>	agree, <i>v.</i>	<i>kabūl karnā</i>
absolutely	<i>be-shak</i>	agreeable	<i>khush-gawār,</i> <i>madad [maqbūl</i>
absurd	<i>be-hūdāh</i>	aid	<i>nishāna lagānā</i>
abundance	<i>kaṣrat</i>	aim, <i>v.</i>	<i>darānā</i>
abundant	<i>bahut</i>	alarm	<i>darānā</i>
acceptable	<i>pasandīda</i>	alas !	<i>afsos !</i>
accompany, <i>v.</i>	<i>sāth jānā</i>	alike	<i>yaksān</i>
according	<i>hasb</i>	alive	<i>jītā, zinda</i>
account	<i>hisāb</i>	alone	<i>akelā</i>
„ (news)	<i>khabar</i>	also	<i>bhī</i>
accuse, <i>v.</i>	<i>nālīsh karnā</i>	ambassador	<i>saṣīr</i>
acquit, <i>v.</i>	<i>rihā'ī kar denā</i>	ambition	<i>hubb i jāh</i>
active,	<i>chālāk</i>	ambush	<i>kamīn-gāh</i>
adjust	<i>taṣfiya karnā</i>	ancestor	<i>jadd</i>
admiral	<i>amīrul baḥr</i>	ancient	<i>purānā</i>
admiration	<i>ta'ajjub</i>	anger	<i>ghuṣṣa</i>
admire, <i>v.</i>	<i>pasand karnā</i>	angry	<i>khaṭā</i>
adorn	<i>sajānā</i>	another	<i>aur ek</i>
advantage	<i>fā'ida</i>	ant	<i>chūñṭī</i>
adventure	<i>khaṭre kā kām</i>	antiquities	<i>āṣār-i-ḡadīma</i>
advice	<i>ṣalāh</i>	have you any	<i>āp ke pās ko'ī</i>
advise, <i>v.</i>	<i>ṣalāh denā</i>	antiquities ?	<i>purānī chīz</i> <i>hai ?</i>
affair	<i>bāt</i>	anxiety	<i>fikr, andesha</i>
afraid, to be	<i>ḡarnā</i>	anxious	<i>mutaṣakkir</i>

English.	Hindūstānī.	English.	Hindūstānī.
any	ko'ī, kuchh	baggage	asbāb
anybody, one	ko'ī	bake, v.	tanūr men pa-
appear	zāhir honā [nā	ball	golī [kānā
appoint, v.	muḡarrar kar-	banana	kelā
appointment	kām, naukarī	bandage	pattī [nā
approach, v.	nazdik ānā	banish, v.	jilā watan kar-
approve, v.	pasand-karnā	bank (river)	pār
Arab	'arabī	„ (money)	koṭhī
Arabia	'arabistān	bare, bare-	naṅgā, nange
Arabic	'arabī zabān	footed	pāon
Arabic (in)	'arabī zabān	bark (tree)	chhāl
arch	mihrāb [men	„ (boat)	chhoṭī nāo
arms (fire)	sāmān-i-jāng	barley	jau
around	har taraf	basin (for	bartan, bāsan
arrange, v.	band-o-bast kar-	washing)	
arrest, v.	pakaṛnā [nā	bat (bird)	chamgādar
arrival	āmad	bath	ghuṣl
arrow	tīr	bathe, s.	ghuṣl karnā
art (science)	'ilm	bear, v.	bardāshṭ karnā
ashamed (to	sharminda	bear, s.	richh
be)	honā	bearer	chaprāsī
ashes	rākḥ	beautiful	khūb-śurat
asleep (to be)	sots honā	beauty	khūb-śurati
ass	gadḥā	because	kyūnki
assault, s.	ḥamla	beckon	ishāre se bulānā
assembly	jamā'at	become, v.	ho jānā
assist, v.	madad denā	bed	palang
assistance	madad [nā	bee	zambūr
astonish, v.	mutaḥayyir kar-	beer	bir-sharāb
astonished	mutaḥayyir	before (time)	āge
attempt, v.	koshish karnā	beg (to)	māngnā
attendance	ḥāziri	beg pardon	mu'āf kijiye
authority	ikhṭiyār	beggar	bhikārī
awful	haul-nāk	be gone!	jāo!
awkward	be-jā, mushkil	behind	pīchhe
		bell	ghantā
Back, s.	pīth	belly	pet
back, adv.	phīr, pīchhe	below, prep.	nīche
badness	burāī	bend, v.	morṇā
bag	thailī	besides	'alāwa

English.	Hindūstānī.	English.	Hindūstānī.
between	<i>bīch</i>	brown	<i>bhūrā</i>
beyond	<i>bāhar</i>	brush	<i>brush</i>
bill (amount)	<i>hisāb</i>	bug	<i>khat-mal</i>
bind, v.	<i>bāndhnā</i>	bull	<i>sānd</i>
birth	<i>janam</i>	burden	<i>bojhā</i>
bite, v.	<i>dānt se kāṭnā</i>	burn, v.	<i>jalānā</i>
bitter	<i>karwā</i>	burst, v.	<i>phūṭnā</i>
blind	<i>andhā</i>	bury, v.	<i>dafan karnā</i>
blood	<i>khūn, lahū</i>	business	<i>kām</i>
blow, s.	<i>ẓarb</i>	busy	<i>mashghūl</i> [<i>tā hai</i>]
blow, v.	<i>bahnā</i>	buys (he)	<i>wuh kharīd kar-</i>
boar	<i>janglī sū'ar</i>	by-and-by	<i>ba tadrīj</i>
boatman	<i>mallāh</i>	Cabbage	<i>kobī</i>
boil, v.	<i>ubālnā</i>	cabin	<i>jahāz kā kam-</i>
bolt	<i>hurkā</i>	cage	<i>pinjra</i> [<i>ra</i>]
book	<i>kitāb</i>	cake	<i>kulīcha</i>
borrow, v.	<i>karz lenā,</i> <i>'āriyat lenā</i>	call, v. (name)	<i>nām pukārnā</i>
bottle	<i>shīsha</i>	„ (summon)	<i>bulānā</i>
box	<i>ṣandūk</i>	called (it is)	<i>is kā nām</i>
brain	<i>mayh</i>	called? (what	<i>is kā nām kyā?</i>
bracelet on	<i>bangrī</i>	is it)	
the arm		camel driver	<i>shutur-bān</i>
bracelet on	<i>pāzeb</i>	can (I)	<i>main kar saktā</i>
the foot		cannot (I)	<i>main nahīn kar</i>
branch	<i>shākh</i>	canal	<i>nahr</i> [<i>saktā</i>]
brave	<i>dilāwar</i>	candle (to	<i>mom-battī jalā</i>
break, v.	<i>torṇā</i>	light a)	<i>do</i>
breakfast (is)	<i>hāzirī taiyār</i>	canvas	<i>tāt</i>
ready?	<i>hai?</i>	capacity	<i>liyākat</i>
breast	<i>chhātī</i>	car	<i>gārī</i>
breath, s.	<i>dam</i>	caravan	<i>kārwān</i>
breathe, v.	<i>sāns lenā</i>	care, s.	<i>fikr</i> [<i>wā nahīn</i>]
bribe, v.	<i>rishwat denā</i>	care (I don't)	<i>mujhe kuchh par-</i>
bride	<i>dulhan</i>	careful	<i>khābardār</i>
brigand	<i>ḍakait</i>	careless	<i>ghāfil</i>
bright	<i>raushan</i>	carriage (I	<i>main gārī chāh-</i>
bring me	<i>mujhe lā do</i>	want a)	<i>tā hūn</i>
broad	<i>chaurā</i>	„ closed	<i>band gārī</i>
broom	<i>jhārū</i>	„ open	<i>khulī gārī</i>

English.	Hindūstānī.	English.	Hindūstānī.
carrot	<i>gājar</i>	climb, v.	<i>charhnā</i>
carry (to)	<i>uthānā</i>	clock	<i>gharī</i>
cart	<i>gārī</i>	cloth	<i>kaprā</i>
carve, v.	<i>kātnā</i>	clothe, v.	<i>kāpre pahinnā</i>
cat	<i>billī</i>	cloud	<i>badlī, abr</i>
cataract	<i>pānī kī chādar</i>	coarse	<i>motā</i>
catch, v.	<i>pakarṇā</i>	coast	<i>kināra</i>
cattle	<i>mareshī</i>	cock [café	<i>murgh</i>
celebrated	<i>nāmwar</i>	coffee shop,	<i>kahwa-khāna</i>
certain	<i>yakīn</i>	coins	<i>sikke</i>
certainly	<i>albatta</i>	cold, ad.	<i>thandā</i>
chain	<i>zanjīr</i>	cold, s.	<i>sardī</i>
chamber	<i>kamra</i>	collector	<i>tahsildār</i>
change, v.	<i>badalnā</i>	college	<i>madrasa</i>
chalk	<i>khāryā-mattī</i>	colour, v.	<i>rang denā</i>
charity	<i>khairāt</i>	column	<i>sutūn</i>
cheap	<i>sastā</i> [nā	come, v.	<i>ānā</i>
cheat, v.	<i>daghā-bāzī-kar-</i>	„ here	<i>idhar ā'o</i>
cheat, s.	<i>daghā-bāz</i>	„ up	<i>upar ā'o</i>
cheek	<i>gāl</i>	comfort	<i>tasallī</i>
cheerful	<i>khush</i>	comfortable	<i>ārām kā</i>
chemist (a)	<i>dawā-sāz</i>	command, s.	<i>hukm</i>
chemist's	<i>dawā-sāz kī</i>	„ v.	<i>hukm denā</i>
shop	<i>dūkān</i>	commerce	<i>saudāgarī</i>
chess	<i>shatranj</i>	common	<i>'āmm</i>
chicken	<i>murghī</i>	compass	<i>kuṭb-ī u nā</i>
chiefly	<i>khushūsan</i>	compel, v.	<i>majbūr karṇā</i>
choice	<i>pasand</i>	complaint	<i>nālīsh</i>
choose, v.	<i>pasand karṇā</i>	complete	<i>kāmīl</i>
christian	<i>kristān</i>	compliment	<i>salām</i>
circle	<i>dāira</i>	conceal, v.	<i>chhipānā</i> [nā
cistern	<i>kuṇḍ</i>	condemn	<i>nā-pasand kar-</i>
citadel	<i>ḥil'ā</i>	condition	<i>hāl</i>
city	<i>shahr</i>	conduct, s.	<i>chāl chalan</i>
civil	<i>khālīk</i>	conscious	<i>mu'tarīf</i>
civility	<i>akhlāk</i>	consul	<i>wakīl</i>
clean, v.	<i>śāf karṇā</i> [rī-	consulate	<i>wakīl-khāna</i>
clerk	<i>kirānī, muhar-</i>	consult, v.	<i>mashwara kar-</i>
clever	<i>chālāk, hoshyār</i>	contempt	<i>hikārat</i> [nā
climate	<i>āb-o-hawā</i>	content	<i>khushnūd, rāzī</i>

English.	Hindūstani.	English	Hindūstani.
continue, v.	<i>rahnā</i>	crown	<i>tāj</i>
contradict, v.	<i>khlilāf kahnā</i>	cruel	<i>be-rahm</i>
contrary, ad.	<i>khlilāf</i>	cry, s.	<i>pukār</i>
convent	<i>dā'ira-i-xanān</i>	cure, s.	<i>'ilāj</i>
conversation	<i>bāt-chit</i>	curtain	<i>parda</i>
cook, v.	<i>pakānā</i>	cushion	<i>gaddi</i>
„ s.	<i>bāwarchi</i>	custom house	<i>parmat-ghar</i>
cooked	<i>pakāyā hū'ā</i>	cut, v.	<i>kātnā</i>
cool	<i>thandā</i>	cymbals	<i>jhānjh</i>
copy, v.	<i>nakl karnā</i>	cypher	<i>ṣifr</i>
cord	<i>rassī</i>		
corn	<i>anāj</i>	Dagger	<i>khanjar</i>
corner	<i>konā</i>	daily	<i>har roz</i>
corpse	<i>lāsh</i>	damage	<i>nuḡṣān</i>
correct, v.	<i>ṣaḡīḥ karnā</i>	damp	<i>gīlā</i>
cost(expense)	<i>dām, kīmat</i>	dance	<i>nāch</i>
cost ? (how much does it)	<i>iskī kīmat kyā ?</i>	dancing girls	<i>ṭawā'if</i>
costs (it)	<i>iskī kīmat</i>	danger	<i>khatra</i>
cotton tree	<i>kapās</i>	dark	} <i>andherā</i>
counsel (ad-vice)	<i>ṣalāḥ</i> [<i>karnā</i>]	darkness	
count, v.	<i>ginnā, ḡisāb</i>	date (fruit)	<i>khaḡūr</i>
counting-house	<i>daftar-khāna</i>	„ (time)	<i>tārīkh</i>
country	<i>mulk</i>	dawn of day	<i>barī fajr</i>
courage	<i>dilāwarī</i>	dead	<i>mū'ā hū'ā</i>
court (of justice)	<i>'adālat</i>	deaf	<i>bahrā</i>
courtesy	<i>akhlāḡ</i>	dear(beloved)	<i>pyārā</i>
courtyard	<i>ṣaḡn</i>	„ (costly)	<i>mahangā</i>
cover	<i>dhaknā</i>	„ (it is too)	<i>wuh bahut mahangā haī</i>
coward	<i>nāmard</i>	death	<i>maut</i>
creator	<i>khālik</i>	debt	<i>karz</i>
creature	<i>makhilūk</i>	deceit	<i>fareb</i>
crime	<i>jurm</i>	decide, v.	<i>kaṣd karnā</i>
criminal	<i>mujrim</i>	deed	<i>kām</i>
crocodile	<i>magar</i>	deep	<i>gahrā</i>
crooked	<i>terhā</i>	defeat, v.	<i>shikast denā</i>
crow	<i>kawwā</i>	defend, v.	<i>bachānā</i>
		delay, v.	<i>der karnā</i>
		delight	<i>khushī</i>
		demand	<i>māngnā</i>

English.	Hindūstānī.	English.	Hindūstānī.
denial	<i>inkār</i>	do (to)	<i>karnā</i>
depart	<i>chalā jānā</i>	do it so	<i>aisā karo</i>
departure	<i>ravānagī</i>	doctor	<i>hakīm</i>
depth	<i>gahrā'ī</i>	doubt	<i>shakk</i>
descend	<i>utarnā</i>	doubtless	<i>be-shakk</i>
desert, s.	<i>bayābān</i>	down	<i>nīche</i>
„ (wilder- ness)		dragoman	<i>mutarjīm</i>
deserve	<i>lā'ik</i>	draw (pull)	<i>khainchnā</i>
desire, v.	<i>chāhnā</i>	drawers	<i>pāejāma</i>
despair	<i>be-ummedī</i>	dream, s.	<i>khwāb</i>
despise, v.	<i>hakīr jānnā</i>	„ v.	<i>khwāb dekhnā</i>
destroy	<i>nuḡṣān karnā</i>	dress, s.	<i>kapṛe</i>
devil	<i>shaitān</i>	„ v.	<i>kapṛe pahinnā</i>
devotee	<i>joḡī, sanyāsī</i>	drink, v.	<i>pīnā</i>
dew	<i>shabnam</i>	„ s.	<i>sharāb</i>
diamond	<i>almās, hīrā</i>	drive, v.	<i>hānknā</i>
dictionary	<i>luḡhāt</i>	drop, s.	<i>kaṭra</i>
die, v.	<i>mar jānā</i>	dromedary	<i>sāndnī</i>
difference	<i>farḡ</i>	drown, v.	<i>dūlnā</i>
different	<i>dūsrī ḡism kā</i>	drum	<i>ḡhol</i>
difficult	<i>mushkil</i>	drunk	<i>matwālā</i>
difficulty	<i>mushkilāt</i>	dry	<i>sūkhā</i>
dig, v.	<i>khodnā</i>	dumb	<i>ḡuḡḡā</i>
directly	<i>saṃan</i>	durable	<i>pācdār</i>
dirty	<i>mailā</i>	dust	<i>ḡard, khāk</i>
disease	<i>rog, bīmārī</i>	duty	<i>kām</i>
disguise	<i>bhes badalnā</i>	„ (tax)	<i>maḡṣūl</i>
dishonest	<i>be-imān</i>	dwelling	<i>makān, ghar</i>
dismiss, v.	<i>rukḡṣat denā</i>	dye, v.	<i>rang denā</i>
disorder	<i>be-tartībī</i>	dyer	<i>rangrez</i>
dispute	<i>takrār</i>	Each	<i>har ek</i>
distance	<i>dūrī</i>	eagle	<i>'ukāb</i>
distant	<i>dūr</i>	earrings	<i>bālā</i>
distress	<i>taklīf</i>	early	<i>sawere</i>
disturbance	<i>ḡhulḡhadr</i>	earnest	<i>shanḡīn</i>
(riot)		earth	<i>dunyā</i>
ditch	<i>nālā</i>	easily	<i>āsānī se</i>
divide, v.	<i>ḡiṣṣa karnā</i>	east	<i>pūrāb</i>
dividend	<i>bakhrā</i>	easy	<i>āsān</i>

English.	Hindūstani.	English.	Hindūstani.
eat, v.	khānā	event	mājarā
edge (sword)	dhār	ever (always)	hamesha
either	{ khwāh...khwāh yā...yā	every	har ek
elegant	khush-numā	evidence	gawāhī
elephant	hāthī	evil	badī, kharābī
eloquent	faṣīḥ [nā	examine, v.	tahkīk karnā
embark	nāo par charh-	examination	intihān
embrace	baghal-gīrī	example	miṣāl
embroidery	chikan-dozi	„ (for)	maṣālan
emperor	kaiṣar	except	siwāe
employ, v.	naukar rakhnā	excessive	nihāyat
employment	kām, naukarī	exchange, v.	badal karnā
empty, v.	khālī karnā	exchange, s.	badal
end	ākhir	excuse	‘uzr
endeavour	koshish	excusable	‘uzr ke kābil
endless	be-hadd	expense	kharch
enemy	dushman	experience	tajriba
energy	kuwwat	experiment	āzmā’ish
engage, v.	kām denā	explain	samjhānā
England	inglistān	extinguish	bujhā denā
English	angrezī	extract (strip)	nikāl lenā
„ language	angrezī zabān	extraordinary	‘ajīb
Englishman	main angrezī	extremely	nihāyat
(I am an)	ādmī hūn	eye-ball	putlī
enough	bas	eye-lash	palak
„ (it is)	yih bas hai	Faith	īmān
enquire	pūchhnā	faithful	īmāndār
enter, v.	andar ānā	fall, v.	gir parnā
entirely	bilkull	false (not true)	jhūṭhā
envy, s.	hasad karnā	fame	nek-nāmī
equal	barābar	famine	kaḥṭ, kāl
error	ghalatī, chūk	fan	pankhā
escape, s.	chhutkārā	far	dūr
especially	khushūsan	far from this?	yahān se kitnī
establish	kā’im karnā	(how)	dūr?
eternal	azalī, abadī	farewell	khudā hāfiz
Europe	wilāyat	fast month	roza kā mahinā
European	wilāyatī	(abstinence)	
even, ad.	bhī		

English.	Hindūstani.	English.	Hindūstani
fast (firm)	<i>mazbūt</i>	flag	<i>nishān</i>
„ (quick)	<i>jald</i>	flat	<i>chaptā</i>
„ (relig.)	<i>roza</i>	fleet	<i>tez-rau</i>
fat	<i>moṭā, farbiḥ</i>	flesh	<i>gōshṭ</i>
fate	<i>kismat</i>	flint	<i>patthar</i>
father	<i>bāp, wālid</i>	float, v.	<i>pānī par bahnā</i>
fatigue	<i>māndagī</i>	flock (herd)	<i>galla</i>
fault	<i>kuṣūr</i>	flog, v.	<i>mārnā</i>
„ (it is not my)	<i>yih merī takṣīr nahīn</i>	flour	<i>ātā</i>
favour	<i>mīhrbānī</i>	flower, s.	<i>phūl</i>
fear, s.	<i>dar</i>	„ garden	<i>phūlwārī</i>
fear, v.	<i>ḍarnā</i>	„ pot	<i>gul-dān</i>
feast	<i>ziyāfat</i>	flute	<i>bānsrī</i>
feather	<i>par</i>	fly, v.	<i>uṛnā</i>
feed, v.	<i>khlānā</i>	„ s.	<i>makkhī</i>
feel, v.	<i>riḳḳat rakhnā</i>	foam	<i>phen</i>
female (a)	<i>‘aurat</i>	fog	<i>kulhāsā</i>
ferry	<i>guṣṛ-ghāt</i>	follow, v.	<i>pīchhe ānā</i>
ferryman	<i>ghāt-mānjī</i>	food	<i>khvurāk</i>
fertile	<i>zarkhez</i>	fool	<i>aḥmaḳ</i>
festival	<i>teohār, ‘īd</i>	foolish	<i>be-wuḳūf</i>
fever	<i>tap</i>	for	<i>iske wāste</i>
few	<i>chand</i>	forage	<i>chārā</i>
fidelity	<i>wafādārī</i>	forbid, v.	<i>man‘ karnā</i>
field	<i>khet</i>	forehead	<i>peshānī</i>
fig	<i>anjīr</i>	foreign	<i>pardes</i>
fight, v.	<i>laṛnā</i>	foreigner (a)	<i>pardesī</i>
„ s.	<i>laṛā‘ī</i>	forest	<i>jangal</i>
fill, v.	<i>bharnā</i>	forget, v.	<i>bhūl jānā</i>
filthy	<i>mailā</i>	forgive, v.	<i>mu‘āf karnā</i>
final	<i>ākhir</i>	form	<i>shakl</i>
find, v.	<i>mīlnā</i>	formerly	<i>pahle se</i>
fine (delicate)	<i>bārīk, nāzūk</i>	forsake	<i>chhor denā</i>
finish	<i>tamām karnā</i>	fortress	<i>kil‘a, burj</i>
finished (it is)	<i>yih ho chukā</i>	fortunate	<i>khush-naṣīb</i>
fire	<i>āg</i>	fortune	<i>māl</i>
firm	<i>sakht</i>	forward	<i>āge</i>
fisherman	<i>māhīgīr</i>	fountain	<i>chashma</i>
fix	<i>lagānā</i>	France	<i>farāns des</i>
		fraud	<i>fareb</i>

English.	Hindūstani.	English.	Hindūstani.
free	<i>āzād</i>	go slowly	<i>āhiste chalo</i>
freedom	<i>āzādagī</i>	„, thou	<i>jāo</i>
Frenchman	<i>farāns des kā</i>	goat	<i>bakrā</i>
frequently	<i>akṣar [ādmī]</i>	good	<i>achchhā [nā]</i>
fresh (cool)	<i>thandhā</i>	govern	<i>bādsbhāhat kar-</i>
friend	<i>dost</i>	government	<i>‘amaldārī</i>
friendly	<i>dostī se</i>	governor	<i>hākīm</i>
friendship	<i>dostī</i>	grain	<i>anāj, dāna</i>
fright, s.	<i>dar</i>	granary	<i>golā</i>
frog	<i>mendak</i>	grandfather	<i>dādā</i>
from	<i>se</i>	grandmother	<i>dādī</i>
front	<i>āge</i>	granddaugh-	<i>potrī</i>
fruit	<i>mewā, phal</i>	grapes [ter	<i>angūr</i>
full (filled)	<i>bharā</i>	grass	<i>ghās</i>
furious	<i>ghuṣṣe se</i>	grateful	<i>ihsānmand</i>
future	<i>āyanda</i>	gratis	<i>muft</i>
Gain, v.	<i>fā’ida uthānā</i>	grave, s.	<i>ḡabr</i>
gamble	<i>jū’ā khelnā</i>	graze	<i>charnā</i>
game	<i>khel</i>	great	<i>barā</i>
„, (chase)	<i>shikār</i>	grief	<i>ghamm, dukh</i>
gardener	<i>mālī</i>	grind, v.	<i>pīsnā</i>
garland	<i>phūlon ki mālā</i>	groom	<i>sā’is</i>
garlic	<i>lahsan</i>	ground	<i>zamīn</i>
gate	<i>phāṭak</i>	grow, v. [nel]	<i>ugnā</i>
gay	<i>khurram, khush</i>	guard (senti-	<i>pahra-wālā</i>
general	<i>‘āmm</i>	guess, v.	<i>ḡiyās karnā</i>
generally	<i>akṣar</i>	guide, v.	<i>rāh batlānā</i>
generous	<i>sakhī</i>	„, (runner)	<i>rāh-numā</i>
gentle	<i>aṣīl</i>	gum	<i>gond</i>
gentleman	<i>ṣāhib</i>	Habit	<i>dastūr, ‘adat</i>
gift	<i>in’ām</i>	(custom)	
give, v.	<i>donā</i>	„, (dress)	<i>poshāk</i>
glad	<i>khush</i>	hail	<i>olā</i>
glass	<i>kānch</i>	hall	<i>dālān</i>
„, (a)	<i>shīsha</i>	ham	<i>sū’ar kā gosht</i>
glory	<i>jalāl</i>	hammer	<i>mārtaul, hatorā</i>
glue	<i>saresh</i>	handful	<i>mutthī-bhar</i>
gnat	<i>machhar</i>	handsome	<i>khūbṣūrat</i>
go fast	<i>jaldī jāo</i>	hang (up)	<i>latkānā</i>
„, on	<i>chalo</i>	„, (execute)	<i>phānṣī donā</i>

English.	Hindūstani.	English.	Hindūstani.
happen	<i>ho jānā</i>	honour	<i>'izzat</i>
happy	<i>khush-dil</i>	hook	<i>ānkṛī</i>
hard	<i>sakht</i>	hope, v.	<i>ummed rakhnā</i>
hare	<i>khār-gosh</i>	horn	<i>sing</i>
harem	<i>haram</i>	horseman	<i>sawār</i>
harness	<i>sāz</i>	horse-shoe	<i>na'l</i>
harvest, s.	<i>faṣl</i>	hospitality	<i>mihmān-dārī</i>
hasten, v.	<i>jaldī karnā</i>	host	<i>mihmān-dār</i>
hastily	<i>jaldī se</i>	hot weather	<i>garmī kā mau-</i>
hate, v.	<i>'adāwat rakhnā</i>	how	<i>kaisā ?</i> [sim
hawk	<i>bāz</i>	„ much ?	<i>kitnā ?</i>
he	<i>yih, wuh</i>	human	<i>insānī</i>
heal	<i>achchhā karnā</i>	hunger, s.	<i>bhūkh</i>
health	<i>mizāj, ṣiḥḥat</i>	hungry	<i>bhūkhī</i>
heap, s.	<i>dhēr</i>	hunt, v.	<i>shikār karnā</i>
hear	<i>sunnā</i>	hunter	<i>shikārī</i>
heat	<i>garmī</i>	hunting	<i>shikār karne ko</i>
heavy	<i>bhārī</i>		
heel, s.	<i>erī</i>	Ice	<i>barf</i>
height	<i>ūnchā'ī, bulan-</i>	idea	<i>khayāl</i>
heir	<i>wārīṣ</i> [dī	idle	<i>sust</i>
help, v.	<i>madad denā</i>	if	<i>aṣar, jo</i>
„ s.	<i>madad</i>	ignorant	<i>nā-dān</i>
hemp	<i>san</i>	ill (sick)	<i>bīmār</i>
herd	<i>galla</i>	image	<i>putlā, but</i>
here	<i>yahān</i>	imagination	<i>khayāl</i>
here and	<i>idhar udhar</i>	imitate	<i>nakl karnā</i>
there		immediately	<i>faurān</i>
hide, v.	<i>chhipānā</i>	immortal	<i>abadī</i>
„ s.	<i>chamṛā</i>	impatience	<i>be-ṣabr</i>
hideous	<i>bad-ṣurat</i>	impertinence	<i>gustākhi</i>
high	<i>ūnchā</i>	important	<i>zarūrī</i>
hill	<i>pahār</i>	impossible	<i>nā-mumkin</i>
history	<i>tārīkh</i>	imprison	<i>kaid men dālnā</i>
hold, v.	<i>pakarnā</i>	improper	<i>nā-munāsib</i>
hole	<i>chhed</i>	imprudent	<i>be-iḥtiyāt</i>
hollow	<i>mujawwaf</i>	in	<i>men, andar</i>
holy	<i>muṣallī, kuddūs</i>	increase, v.	<i>baḥhānā, ziyā-</i>
honest	<i>rāst-bāz</i>		<i>da karnā</i>
honey	<i>shahd</i>	indeed	<i>fil-wāqī</i>

English.	Hindūstani.	English.	Hindūstani.
India	<i>hind</i>	jealous	<i>ghayūr</i>
Indian (an)	<i>hindūstānī</i>	jealousy	<i>ghairat</i>
indigo	<i>nīl</i>	jelly	<i>jelī</i>
individual	<i>ādmī, shakhṣ</i>	jest	<i>thattḥā</i>
indolent	<i>sust</i>	jester	<i>thattḥol</i>
industrious	<i>mihnatī</i>	jew	<i>yakhūdī</i>
inferior	<i>chhotā</i>	jewel	<i>jauhar</i>
infidel	<i>kāfir</i>	join, v.	<i>jornā</i>
infinite	<i>be-intihā</i>	joint	<i>jor</i>
inn	<i>musāfir-<u>kh</u>āna</i>	Jordan	<i>yārdan naddī</i>
innocent	<i>be-gunāh</i>	journey	<i>safar</i>
inquire, v.	<i>pūchhnā</i>	joy	<i>khushī</i>
inquiry	<i>daryāft</i>	judge, v.	<i>faiṣala karnā</i>
insane	<i>dīwāna, paglā</i>	„ s.	<i>hākim, jaj-sāhib</i>
inscription	<i>katba</i>	judicial	<i>‘adālatī</i>
insensible	<i>be-hosh</i>	juggler	<i>jādūgar</i>
insolent	<i>gustākh</i>	jump	<i>kūd</i>
inspector	<i>muhtamim</i>	just (equitable)	<i>‘adil</i>
instant (this)	<i>ek dam</i>	justice	<i>inṣāf</i>
instant	<i>lahẓa</i>		
instead of	<i>‘iwaz men</i>	Keep, v.	<i>rakhnā</i>
instinct	<i>samajh</i>	kernel	<i>maghẓ, gūdā</i>
instrument	<i>āla, hathiyār</i>	kettle	<i>ketlī</i>
insult	<i>be-‘izzatī</i>	kick, v.	<i>lāt mārṇā</i>
insurrection	<i>baghāwat</i>	kid	<i>bakrī kā bach-cha</i>
intelligent	<i>hoshyār</i>	kill	<i>mār dālṇā</i>
intention	<i>kaṣd</i>	kind, ad.	<i>mihrbān</i>
interest	<i>sūd</i>	„ s. (sort)	<i>kism</i>
interpret, v.	<i>tashrīḥ karnā</i>	king	<i>rājā</i>
interpreter	<i>mutarjim</i>	kingdom	<i>bādsḥāhat</i>
invent	<i>ījād karnā</i>	(empire)	
invention	<i>ījād</i>	kiss, v.	<i>bosa denā</i>
invisible	<i>ghā’ib</i>	„ s.	<i>bosa</i>
irrigate, v.	<i>ābpāshī karnā</i>	kitchen	<i>bāwarchī-<u>kh</u>āna</i>
it	<i>yih, wih</i>	knave	<i>daghābāz</i>
ivory	<i>hāthī-dānt</i>	knot	<i>gānth, girah</i>
Jacket	<i>kurta</i>	know (I do not)	<i>main nahīn jāntā hūn</i>
jail	<i>kaid-<u>kh</u>āna</i>		
jar	<i>gharā</i>		

English.	Hindūstani.	English.	Hindūstani.
Labour	<i>miḥnat</i>	leopard	<i>chītā</i>
lace	<i>les</i>	leper	<i>korhī</i>
ladder	<i>sīrhī</i>	leprosy	<i>korh</i>
lady	<i>ṣāhibā</i>	less	<i>kam</i>
lake	<i>tāl, talā'o</i>	let, v.	<i>denā</i>
lamb	<i>bherīkā bachcha</i>	letter(epistle)	<i>khatt</i>
lame	<i>langrā</i>	,, (alphabet)	<i>harf</i>
lancet	<i>nashtar</i>	level	<i>barābar</i>
land, v.	<i>utarnā</i>	liar	<i>jhūṭhā, darogh-</i> <i>go</i>
language	<i>zabān, bolī</i>	liberty	<i>āzādī</i>
lantern	<i>lāltain</i>	library	<i>kutub-<u>khāna</u></i>
large	<i>harā</i>	lie, v.	<i>letnā</i>
last (the)	<i>sab se picchlā</i>	,, s.	<i>jhū h bāt</i>
late	<i>der men</i>	lies (to tell)	<i>jhūṭh bolnā</i>
laugh	<i>hansnā</i>	lie	<i>jān</i>
law	<i>kānūn, ā'in</i>	lift	<i>uthānā</i>
lawful	<i>jā'iz</i>	light	<i>roshan</i>
lawyer	<i>wakīl</i>	,, v.	<i>jalā denā</i>
lazy	<i>sust</i>	,, (weight)	<i>halkā</i>
,, (to be) v.	<i>sust honā</i>	lightning	<i>bijlī</i>
lead (guide)	<i>āge chalnā</i>	like (to be)	<i>ham-shakl</i>
leaf (tree)	<i>pattā</i>	line	<i>saṭar</i>
,, (book)	<i>warāk</i>	listen	<i>sunnā</i>
lean	<i>dublā, patlā</i>	little	<i>chhoṭā</i>
,, against(to)	<i>ṭeknā</i>	live, v.	<i>jīnā</i>
learn	<i>sīkhnā</i>	liver	<i>jigar, kalejā</i>
leather	<i>chamrā</i>	lizard	<i>ṭiktikī</i>
leave, v.	<i>chhor denā,</i> <i>chhuttī lenā</i>	load, v.	<i>lādnā</i>
leave, s.	<i>rukḥṣat</i>	,, (a gun)	<i>bandūk bharnā</i>
leech	<i>jonk</i>	lock, s.	<i>kuṣl, tālā</i>
left	<i>bākī</i>	lock, v.	<i>kuṣl lagānā</i>
,, hand	<i>bāyān</i>	locust	<i>malakh, ṭiddī</i>
,, (go to the)	<i>bā'en jāo</i>	long	<i>lambā</i>
leg	<i>pānw</i>	look	<i>nazar</i>
legal	<i>kānūnī</i>	loose, ad.	<i>dhīlā [huzūr</i>
leisure	<i>furṣat</i>	lord	<i>ṣāhib, mālik,</i>
lemon	<i>nīmū, nimlū</i>	lose, v.	<i>khonā, hārnā</i>
lend, v.	<i>udhār denā</i>	loss	<i>nuḳṣān</i>
length	<i>lambā'ī</i>	love, s.	<i>maḥabbat, pyār</i>

English.	Hindūstanī.	English	Hindūstanī.
love, v.	<i>pyār karnā</i>	memory	<i>yād</i>
lover	<i>'āshik</i>	men	<i>mard, ādmī</i>
low	<i>nīchā</i>	mend	<i>marammat kar.</i>
luck	<i>kismet</i>	merchandise	<i>saudā, māl [nā</i>
lucky	<i>khush-naṣīb</i>	merchant	<i>saudāgar, bani-</i>
luggage	<i>māl, ashāb</i>	mercy	<i>rahm [yā</i>
lungs	<i>shush, phephrā</i>	merry	<i>khush</i>
		middle	<i>bīch</i>
M achine	<i>kal</i>	mill	<i>chakkī</i>
mad	<i>dīwānā</i>	mind	<i>'aql, hosh</i>
magazine	<i>kitāb</i>	mine (of me)	<i>merā</i>
magic	<i>jādū</i>	mirror	<i>ā'ina, darpan</i>
magistrate	<i>hakīm [panāh</i>	mischief	<i>badī, nuḡṣān</i>
majesty	<i>huzūr, jahān-</i>	miser	<i>bakhīl</i>
make	<i>banānā, karnā</i>	miserable	<i>bechāra</i>
male	<i>nar</i>	misfortune	<i>muṣibat, āfat</i>
malice	<i>kīna</i>	mist	<i>kuhāsā</i>
man-of-war	<i>jangī jahāz</i>	mistake	<i>ghalaṭ</i>
manliness	<i>mardānagī</i>	mix, v.	<i>milānā</i>
manner	<i>tarāḥ</i>	model	<i>namūna</i>
many	<i>bahut</i>	modest	<i>sharmilā</i>
many? (how)	<i>kitne?</i>	moist	<i>gīlā</i>
map	<i>naksha</i>	moment	<i>lahza</i>
mare	<i>ghoṛī</i>	money	<i>paise, rūpiye</i>
mark	<i>dāgh, nishān</i>	„ (change)	<i>naḡd rūpiye</i>
marry, v.	<i>shādī karnā</i>	monkey	<i>bandar</i>
mast	<i>dol, mastūl</i>	more	<i>ziyāda</i>
master	<i>mālīk</i>	morrow	<i>kal</i>
mat	<i>chaṭā'ī</i>	mortar	<i>okhlī</i>
meaning	<i>ma'nī, maṭlab</i>	„ (plaster)	<i>chūnā</i>
means(wealth)	<i>daulat</i>	mosque	<i>masjid</i>
measure	<i>māp</i>	moth	<i>parwāna</i>
„ v.	<i>māpnā</i>	move, v.	<i>hilnā</i>
medical man	<i>dāktar, hakīm</i>	mount, v.	<i>charhnā</i>
medicine	<i>dawā</i>	mountain	<i>pahār</i>
meet, s.	<i>mulāḡāt</i>	mourn, v.	<i>gham karnā</i>
melon(water)	<i>kharbūza</i>	much	<i>bahut</i>
melt, v.	<i>galnā</i>	mud	<i>kīchar</i>
memoran-	<i>yād-dāsh</i>	mule	<i>khachchar</i>
dum		murder	<i>khūn</i>

English.	Hindūstānī.	English.	Hindūstānī.
mushroom	<i>chhātā</i>	nobody	<i>ko'ī nahīn</i>
music	<i>mūsikī</i>	noise	<i>dhvāz, ghul</i>
,, (the art)	<i>rāy</i>	none	<i>ko'ī nahīn</i>
musician	<i>muṭrib</i>	nonsense	<i>behūda bāt</i>
musk	<i>mushk</i>	north	<i>uttar, shamāl</i>
mosquito	<i>machchhar</i>	not	<i>na, nahīn</i>
,, net	<i>musahrī</i>	nothing	<i>kuchh nahīn</i>
must (you)	<i>chāhiye</i>	notwithstan- ding	<i>tau bhī</i>
mutiny	<i>balwā</i>	not yet	<i>ab tak nahīn</i>
my	<i>merā</i>	nourish	<i>pālṇā</i>
Nail (iron)	<i>kīl, mekh</i>	now (at present)	<i>ab</i>
naked	<i>naṅgā</i>	number	<i>'adad</i>
name	<i>nām</i>	numerous	<i>bahut</i>
narrow	<i>tang, sakrā</i>	nurse	<i>āyā</i>
nation	<i>kaum</i>	" v.	<i>dūdḥ pilānā</i>
nature [tion]	<i>khilkaṭ</i>		<i>tīmārdārī kar-</i>
,, (disposi- near	<i>tabī'at, mizāj</i>	nutmeg	<i>jā'e-phal [nā</i>
necessary	<i>nāzḍik</i>		
necessity	<i>zarūr</i>		
necklace	<i>zarūrat</i>	Oar	<i>dānd</i>
needle	<i>mālā</i>	oath	<i>kaṣam</i>
neglect	<i>sū'ī</i>	obedience	<i>tābī'dārī</i>
negro	<i>ghaflat</i>	obedient	<i>ḥukm-bardār</i>
neighbour	<i>ḥabshī</i>	obey, v.	<i>mānnā</i>
neither	<i>paṛosī</i>	oblige, v.	<i>mīhrbānī karnā</i>
nephew	<i>na...na</i>	obstinate	<i>ziddī</i>
nest	<i>bhatījā</i>	obtain	<i>milnā</i>
net	<i>ghoṣlā</i>	occupation	<i>dhandhā</i>
never	<i>jāl</i>	often	<i>aksar</i>
nevertheless	<i>kabhī nahīn</i>	offence	<i>taḳṣīr</i>
new	<i>tau bhī</i>	office	<i>daftar</i>
news	<i>nayā, tāza</i>	officer (chief)	<i>ḥākim</i>
next	<i>khābar</i>	oil	<i>tel</i>
night	<i>dūsrā</i>	old	<i>purānā</i>
nightingale	<i>rāt, shab</i>	old (age)	<i>būrhāpā</i>
no	<i>'andalīb</i>	old (man)	<i>būrhā</i>
noble	<i>nahīn</i>	old (woman)	<i>būrhīyā</i>
nobleman	<i>sharīf</i>	once	<i>ek daf'a</i>
	<i>amīr</i>	onion	<i>piyāz</i>

English.	Hindūstani.	English.	Hindūstani.
only	<i>khālī, fakāt</i>	parrot	<i>totā</i>
open	<i>khulā</i>	part	<i>juz, tukrā</i>
opinion	<i>khayāl, rā'e</i>	partner	<i>sharīk</i>
opium	<i>afyūn</i>	partridge	<i>tītār</i>
opportunity	<i>mauka'</i>	pass, v.	<i>guzar jānā</i>
oppose, v.	<i>sāmnā karnā</i>	passport	<i>parwāna</i>
opposite	<i>sāmne</i>	patience	<i>ṣabr</i>
or	<i>‘yā</i>	patient	<i>ṣābir</i>
orange	<i>nārangi</i>	pattern	<i>namūna</i>
order (arrangement)	<i>band-ō-bast</i>	pay, v.	<i>adā karnā</i>
order (command)	<i>hukm</i>	payment	<i>adā</i>
order, v.	<i>hukm denā</i>	peace	<i>ṣulh</i>
oriental	<i>mashrikī</i>	peacock	<i>mor</i>
origin	<i>aṣl, bunyād</i>	peasant	<i>ra'iyat</i>
ornament	<i>gahnā</i>	people	<i>log</i>
other	<i>aur ek</i>	perfume	<i>khush-bū</i>
out	<i>bāhar</i>	perhaps	<i>shāyad</i>
oven	<i>tanūr</i>	perish, v.	<i>mar jānā</i>
over	<i>ūpar</i>	permission	<i>ijāzat</i>
overseer	<i>nāzir</i>	permit, v.	<i>ijāzat denā</i>
owe, v.	<i>kārṣ rakhnā</i>	Persia	<i>Irān, Fārs</i>
owl	<i>ullū</i>	Persian	<i>Irānī, Fārsī</i>
own (possess)	<i>apnā</i>	person	<i>shakhṣ</i>
ox	<i>bail</i>	perspiration	<i>pasīna</i>
		petition	<i>'arṣ, guzārish</i>
		pewter	<i>jast</i>
		philosopher	<i>hakīm</i>
Page (of a book)	<i>ṣafha</i>	pickaxe	<i>phaurā</i>
page (in waiting)	<i>laundā</i>	piece	<i>tukrā</i>
pain	<i>dard</i>	pilgrim	<i>jātrī</i>
paint, v.	<i>rang lagānā</i>	pill	<i>golī</i>
pair	<i>joṛā</i>	pillage	<i>lūt</i>
palace	<i>mahāl</i>	pillar	<i>sitūn, khambā</i>
palm-tree	<i>khajūr gāchh</i>	pin	<i>pīn</i>
pan	<i>tāba</i>	pincers	<i>chimtā</i>
pan (frying)	<i>farā'i pān</i>	pipe (tube)	<i>nal</i>
pardon	<i>mu'āf</i>	pipe (for narghile)	<i>pīpā</i>
pardon, v.	<i>mu'āf karnā</i>	pipe (for tobacco)	<i>hukṣa</i>

English.	Hindūstani.	English.	Hindūstani.
pitch	<i>kīr</i>	pray, v.	<i>namāz parhnā</i>
pity	<i>afsos, raḥm</i>	prayer	<i>namāz</i>
place	<i>jagah</i>	prefer	<i>pasand karnā</i>
plain (even)	<i>barābar</i>	present, ad.	<i>hāzīr</i>
plant	<i>paudhā</i>	present (gift)	<i>in'ām</i>
play, v.	<i>khelnā</i>	pretty	<i>suthrā</i>
play (an instrument)	<i>bajānā</i> [<i>pazīr</i>]	prey	<i>shikār</i>
pleasant	<i>achchhā, dil-</i>	price	<i>ķimat, dām</i>
plenty	<i>bahut</i>	pride	<i>ghurūr</i>
plough	<i>hal</i>	priest	<i>imām</i>
plunder	<i>lūt</i>	prince	<i>shāh-zāda</i>
poet	<i>shā'ir</i>	prince (royal)	<i>rāj-kumār</i>
poetry	<i>shī'r</i>	princess	<i>shāh-zādī</i>
point	<i>nok, nukta</i>	private	<i>khāṣṣ</i>
poison	<i>zahr</i>	privy	<i>pai-khāna</i>
police	<i>polīs</i>	probably	<i>shāyad, ghāli-</i>
politeness	<i>akhlāq</i>	procession	<i>sawārī</i> [<i>ban</i>]
pomegranate	<i>anār</i>	proclamation	<i>ishtiḥār, manā-</i>
pond	<i>tālāb</i>	produce, v.	<i>paidākarnā</i> [<i>dī</i>]
poor	<i>gharīb, kangāl</i>	profit	<i>fā'ida, nafa'</i>
poppy	<i>post</i>	promise, v.	<i>wa'da karnā</i>
pork	<i>sū'ar kā gosht</i>	proof	<i>dalīl</i>
porter	<i>ķulī</i>	proper	<i>durust, thīk</i>
(carrier)		prophet	<i>paighambar</i>
porter (door-keeper)	<i>darbān</i>	protect	<i>bachānā</i>
portmanteau	<i>petī</i>	proud	<i>maghrūr</i>
possible	<i>mumkin</i>	province	<i>shūbah</i>
post (for letters)	<i>dāk, tappāl</i>	provision	<i>tosha</i>
post (house)	<i>dāk-ghar</i>	prudence	<i>ķhabar-dārī</i>
pot	<i>degchī</i>	prudent	<i>ķhabar-dār</i>
pound	<i>ādhā ser</i>	publish, v.	<i>jārī karnā</i>
pour, v.	<i>dāl denā</i>	pull, v.	<i>khīnchnā</i>
poverty	<i>iflās</i>	pump	<i>bam</i>
power	<i>ķudrat</i>	punish	<i>sazā denā</i>
powerful	<i>torāwar</i>	pupil	<i>shāgird</i>
praise	<i>ta'rīf</i>	pure	<i>ṣāf</i>
praise, v.	<i>ta'rīf karnā</i>	purposely	<i>irāde se</i>
		purse	<i>thailī</i>
		push	<i>dhakkā</i>
		put, v.	<i>rakh denā</i>

English.	Hindūstānī.	English.	Hindūstānī.
put out	<i>nikāl denā</i>	recover (illness)	<i>achchhā ho jānā</i>
Quadruped	<i>chaupāya</i>	reed	<i>nā'e</i>
quail	<i>bater</i>	reflection	<i>soch</i>
quantity	<i>miqdār</i>	refresh one's self	<i>tāzagī ḥāṣi honā</i>
quarrel	<i>jhaṡṡā</i>	refuse	<i>ākhor, fuṡla</i>
quarter ($\frac{1}{4}$ th)	<i>chauthā'ī, pā'o</i>	region	<i>mulk</i>
quarter (in battle)	<i>amān</i>	regulations	<i>ā'in, kānūn</i>
quarter (of a queen [town])	<i>maḥalla</i>	rejoice, v.	<i>khush honā</i>
question	<i>rānī, malika</i>	relation (family)	<i>sagā</i>
quick (agile)	<i>sawāl</i>	release [ily]	<i>chhor denā</i>
quite	<i>jald, tez</i>	relieve	<i>ārām denā</i>
	<i>bi-l-kul</i>	religion	<i>dīn, mazhab</i>
		remain	<i>thaharnā</i>
Radish	<i>mūlī</i>	remedy	<i>'ilāj</i>
rag	<i>gudaṡ</i>	remember, v.	<i>yād karnā</i>
railway train	<i>rel-gārī</i>	remind	<i>yād dilānā</i>
rainy	<i>pānī kā [karnā]</i>	remove, v.	<i>le-jānā, nikāl</i>
raise, v.	<i>uthānā, kharā</i>	rent (hire)	<i>kirāya [denā]</i>
raisin	<i>kishmish</i>	rent (tear)	<i>phāṡ, chīr</i>
rank	<i>'uhda</i>	repair	<i>marammat kar-</i>
rapid	<i>jald, tez</i>	repeat	<i>phīr bolnā [nā]</i>
rare	<i>nādir</i>	report	<i>khābar</i>
rascal	<i>bad-ma'āsh</i>	reproach	<i>ta'na, malāmas</i>
rash	<i>be-lihāṡ</i>	repulse, v.	<i>shikast denā</i>
raw	<i>kachchā</i>	request	<i>darkh wāst</i>
ray	<i>kiran</i>	resign	<i>chhor denā</i>
razor	<i>usturā</i>	resist	<i>muzāḥamat</i>
read	<i>parhnā</i>	respect	<i>adab</i>
ready	<i>taiyār</i>	rest	<i>ārām</i>
real	<i>ḥakīkī</i>	rest, v.	<i>ārām karnā</i>
rear	<i>pīchhe</i>	retreat	<i>khawat-gāh</i>
reason	<i>sabab</i>	return (come back)	<i>phīr ānā, wāpas ānā</i>
receipt	<i>rasīd</i>	revenge	<i>intikām</i>
receive, v.	<i>mīlnā</i>	reward	<i>in'ām, bakh-</i>
recently	<i>in dinon meṡ</i>	rheumatism	<i>bā'ī [shish]</i>
recollect	<i>yād karnā</i>	rib	<i>panjar, paslī</i>
recompense	<i>ajr</i>	ribbon	<i>fitah</i>
record	<i>likhnā</i>		

English.	Hindūstani.	English.	Hindūstani.
rice	<i>dhān</i>	sale [tion)	<i>farokht</i>
rich	<i>daulat-mand</i>	sale (by auc-	<i>nīlām</i>
ride, v.	<i>sawārī-karnā</i>	saltpetre	<i>shorā</i>
rider	<i>sawār</i>	salvation	<i>najāt</i>
rifle	<i>bandūk</i>	salve	<i>marham</i>
right (not left)	<i>dāhinā</i>	same	<i>ek-hī, wuhī</i>
right (just claim)	<i>wājib</i>	sample	<i>namūna</i>
right (hand)	<i>dāhine</i>	sand	<i>ret, bālū</i>
right, s.	<i>thīk</i>	savage, ad.	<i>janglī</i>
ring	<i>angūthī</i>	save, v.	<i>bachānā</i>
ripe	<i>pakkā, pukhta</i>	say; I say [you)	<i>bolnā; main</i>
rise, v.	<i>uthnā, uth jānā</i>	say? (what do	<i>boltā hūn</i>
road	<i>rāstā</i>	scale (bal-ance)	<i>kyā bolte ho?</i>
roast	<i>kabāb</i>	scarce	<i>tarāzū</i>
rob	<i>lūtnā</i>	scarcely	<i>kamyāb</i>
robber	<i>dakait</i>	scarcity	<i>kamyābī se</i>
robbery	<i>dakaitī</i>	scarlet	<i>killat</i>
rock	<i>patthar, sang</i>	scatter, v.	<i>lāl</i>
roof	<i>chhappar</i>	scholar	<i>chhitrāmā</i>
root	<i>jar</i>	school	<i>shāgird</i>
rope	<i>rassī, dorī</i>	schoolmaster	<i>maktab</i>
rose	<i>gul</i>	science	<i>ustād</i>
rosewater	<i>gul-āb</i>	scorpion	<i>'ilm</i>
rot	<i>sarnā</i>	search	<i>lichchhū</i>
rotten	<i>sarā</i>	secret	<i>talāsh, dhunḥ</i>
rough	<i>kharkharā</i>	sect	<i>bhed, rāz</i>
round	<i>gol</i>	see, v.	<i>firka</i>
rub	<i>ragarnā</i>	seed	<i>dekhnā</i>
„ together	<i>mālīsh larn</i>	seek	<i>biyā, bij</i>
ruby	<i>yāķūt</i>	seldom	<i>dhūndhnā</i>
rude	<i>gustākḥ</i>	self (myself)	<i>kam</i>
ruin	<i>khārābī</i>	sell (to)	<i>apnā</i>
run, v.	<i>daurnā</i>	send, v.	<i>bechnā</i>
rust	<i>zang</i>	sentence	<i>bhejnā</i>
Said	<i>bolā</i>	sense	<i>jumla</i>
safe	<i>sālīm</i>	separate, v.	<i>'akl</i>
sagacity	<i>'akl, hosh</i>	serpent	<i>judā karnā</i>
salary	<i>tankhwāh, talab</i>	servant	<i>sāmp, nāg</i>
			<i>naukar</i>

English	Hindūstani.	English.	Hindūstani.
serve, v.	<i>khidmat karnā</i>	station (rank)	<i>martaba</i>
service	<i>khidmat</i>	steady	<i>kā'im</i>
settlement	<i>band-o-bast</i>	steal, v.	<i>chorī karnā</i>
several	<i>chand</i>	steam	<i>bhāph</i>
severe	<i>sakht</i>	step	<i>qadam</i>
sew, v.	<i>sīnā, silā'ī kar-</i>	still	<i>chup</i>
shade	<i>sāya</i> [nā]	sting, s.	<i>ḍank</i>
shake, v.	<i>hilānā</i>	stock (capital)	<i>pūnjī</i>
shame	<i>sharm</i>	stop, v.	<i>kharā rahnā,</i> <i>roknā</i>
shape	<i>shakl</i>	storm	<i>tūfān</i>
sharpen	<i>tez karnā</i>	story	<i>kiṣṣa, kahānī</i>
shave, v.	<i>hajāmat karnā</i>	straight	<i>sīdhā</i>
she	<i>yih, wuh</i>	stranger	<i>ghair admī</i>
sheath	<i>miyān</i>	straw	<i>bichālī</i>
shed, v.	<i>phailnā</i>	strength	<i>zor</i>
shield	<i>dhāl</i>	strong	<i>kawī</i>
shine	<i>chamaknā</i>	„ (solid)	<i>mazbūt</i>
ship	<i>jahāz</i>	stupid	<i>be-wukūf</i>
shoe (horse)	<i>na'l</i>	stupid (inex- perienced)	<i>nā-wākif</i>
shoot, v.	<i>bandūk chalānā</i>	success	<i>kāmyābī</i>
shop	<i>dūkān</i>	sudden	<i>achānak</i>
shopkeeper	<i>dūkān-dār</i>	suffer, v.	<i>bardāsh karnā</i>
shore	<i>kināra</i>	sufficient	<i>bas, kāfī</i>
short	<i>kotāh, chhoṭā</i>	sugar candy	<i>miṣrī</i>
show, v.	<i>dikhlānā</i>	sulphur	<i>gandhak</i>
shut, v.	<i>band karnā</i>	summit	<i>choṭī</i>
shut the door	<i>darwāza band</i>	superfluous	<i>fuzūl</i>
sick	<i>bīmār</i> [karō]	support, v.	<i>āsrā denā</i>
sickness	<i>bīmārī</i>	surgeon	<i>jarrāh</i>
side	<i>ṭaraf, bāzū</i>	surprise	<i>ta'ajjub</i>
sieve	<i>ghirbāl</i>	suspicion	<i>gumān</i>
sight	<i>nazar</i>	swear	<i>kasam khānā</i>
sign	<i>ishāra, nishān</i>	sweep, v.	<i>jhārnā</i>
square (a)	<i>chauk</i>	sweet	<i>mīthā</i>
stable, adj.	<i>mazbūt</i>	sweetmeats	<i>mīthā'ī</i>
stand, v.	<i>kharā rahnā</i>	swell, v.	<i>sūjnā</i>
star	<i>tārā, sitāra</i>	swift	<i>tez-rau</i>
starch	<i>kānjī</i>	swim, v.	<i>pairnā</i>
start, v.	<i>chaunknā</i>		
station	<i>chaukī</i>		

English.	Hindūstani.	English.	Hindūstani.
Take, v.	<i>lenā</i>	throw, v.	<i>phenknā</i>
take care	<i>khabardār honā</i>	tie, v.	<i>bāndhnā</i>
talk, v.	<i>bātcūt karnā</i>	tight	<i>tang</i>
tall	<i>lambā</i>	tile	<i>khaprā</i>
tank	<i>talā'o</i>	till, v.	<i>khetī karnā</i>
taste	<i>maza</i>	tired	<i>thakā</i>
taste, v.	<i>chakhnā</i>	to	<i>ko</i>
tax	<i>maḥsūl</i>	toast, v.	<i>sonknā</i>
„ (land)	<i>zamīn-tikas</i>	(bread)	
teach, v.	<i>sikhānā</i>	tobacco	<i>tambākū</i>
teacher (of languages)	<i>munshī</i>	together	<i>sāth</i>
telescope	<i>dūr-bin</i>	tomb	<i>kabr</i>
tell, v.	<i>kahnā</i>	tongue (hold your)	<i>chup raho</i>
temper	<i>mizāj, tabī'at</i>	too	<i>bhī</i>
temperate	<i>mu'tadil</i>	tools	<i>hathiyār</i>
temple	<i>parhezgār</i>	top	<i>choṭī</i>
tent	<i>maṣjid</i>	torch	<i>mash'al</i>
	<i>khīma, tam'bū,</i>	tortment	<i>'azāb</i>
	<i>ḍerā</i>	tortoise	<i>kachhū'ā</i>
terrible	<i>khauf-nāk</i>	touch, v.	<i>chhūnā</i>
thank	<i>shukr</i>	towards	<i>kī taraf</i>
thank, v.	<i>shukr karnā</i>	traitor	<i>namak-harām</i>
thankful	<i>shukr-guzār</i>		<i>daghābāz</i>
then	<i>tab</i>	translate, v.	<i>tarjuma karnā</i>
there	<i>wahān</i>	translation	<i>tarjuma</i>
they	<i>ye, we</i>	translator	<i>mutarjīm</i>
thick	<i>moṭā</i>	travel, v.	<i>safar karnā</i>
thief	<i>chor</i>	traveller	<i>musāfir</i>
thigh	<i>jāngh</i>	„ European	<i>gorā musāfir</i>
thin	<i>patlā</i>	treachery	<i>daghābāzī</i>
thing	<i>ohīz</i> [<i>karnā</i>]	treasure	<i>khazāna</i>
think, v.	<i>sochnā, khayāl</i>	tremble, v.	<i>kāmpnā</i>
thirsty	<i>piyāsā</i>	tribe	<i>ḡaum</i>
thorn	<i>kāntā</i>	trouble	<i>taktīf</i>
those	<i>wuh</i>	true	<i>sach, ṣadīk</i>
thou	<i>tū</i>	trunk (box)	<i>ṣandūk</i>
thought	<i>soch, dhyān</i>	trust, v.	<i>i'timād rakhnā</i>
thread	<i>sūt, tāgā</i>	trustee	<i>mu'tamad</i>
threaten, v.	<i>dhamkānā</i>	truth	<i>sach bāt</i>

English.	Hindūstānī.	English.	Hindūstānī.
try, v. (endeavour)	<i>koshish karnā</i>	vile	<i>kharāb</i>
try (prove)	<i>jānchnā</i>	vineyard	<i>angūristān</i>
tune	<i>tān</i>	violence	<i>zor, jabr</i>
turban	<i>pagrī</i>	virgin	<i>bākira</i>
twist, v.	<i>ainthnā</i>	virtue	<i>khūbī</i>
tyrant	<i>zālīm</i>	virtuous	<i>'izzat-dār</i>
		(honourable)	[<i>men</i>]
Ugly	<i>bad-ṣūrat</i>	visible	<i>zāhir, nazar</i>
under	<i>nīche</i>	visit	<i>mulāḳāt</i>
understand	<i>samajhnā</i>	voice	<i>āwāz</i>
„ ? (do you)	<i>samajhte ho ?</i>	vomit, v.	<i>ubkā'ī karnā</i>
unfortunate	<i>ham-ba'ih</i>	vulgar	<i>kamīna</i>
unjust	<i>be-inṣāf</i>	vulture	<i>gidh</i>
until	<i>jab tak...nahīn</i>	Wager	<i>shart</i>
upon	<i>par</i>	wages	<i>ujrat</i>
uproar	<i>ghul</i>	waist	<i>kamar</i>
us	<i>ham</i>	wait, v.	<i>ṣabr karnā</i>
„ (to us)	<i>ham ko</i>	waiter	<i>khidmatgār,</i> <i>hāzir-bāsh</i>
use	<i>kām</i>	wake, v.	<i>jagānā</i>
„ (it is of no)	<i>yih kuchh kām</i> <i>kā nahīn</i>	walk, v.	<i>sair karnā,</i> <i>hawā khānā</i>
useful	<i>kām kā</i>	wall	<i>dīwār</i>
useless	<i>kuchh kām kā</i> <i>nahīn</i>	wander, v.	<i>bhatakānā</i>
usual	<i>ma'mūlī</i>	want, v.	<i>chāhnā</i>
		war	<i>larā'ī</i>
Vagabond	<i>luhchā, bad-</i>	warm	<i>garm</i>
vain	<i>dīmāghī</i> [<i>zāt</i>]	wash, v.	<i>dhonā</i>
valuable	<i>ķīmatī</i>	washer-	<i>dhobīn</i>
value, n.	<i>ķīmat</i>	woman	
„ v.	<i>ķadr karnā</i>	wasp	<i>birnī</i>
various	<i>chand kism kā</i>	waste, v.	<i>kharāb karnā</i>
vast	<i>barā</i>	[piece]	
vegetables	<i>tarkārī, sabzī</i>	watch (time-)	<i>gharī</i>
veil	<i>nīkāb</i>	watch (milit.)	<i>pahre-wālā</i>
vein	<i>nas, rag</i>	„ v.	<i>hifāzat karnā</i>
velvet	<i>makhmal</i>	watchman	<i>chauki-dār</i>
verse (poetry)	<i>chhand</i>	water-carrier	<i>bihishtī</i>
very	<i>nihāyat</i>	water-melon	<i>tarbūz</i>

English.	Hindūstānī.	English.	Hindūstānī.
wave	<i>mauj</i>	wire	<i>tār</i>
wax	<i>mom</i>	wisdom	<i>'akl</i>
way (road)	<i>rāh, rāstā</i>	wise	<i>'akl-nand</i>
we	<i>ham</i>	wish, v.	<i>chāh-nā</i>
weak	<i>kam-zor</i>	wish, s.	<i>khwāhish</i>
wealth	<i>dhan, daulat</i>	with	<i>ke sāth</i>
weary	<i>thakā</i>	within [side]	<i>andar</i>
weather	<i>mausim</i>	without (out)	<i>bāhar</i>
weave	<i>binnā</i>	withoutdoubt	<i>be-shak, zarūr</i>
wedding	<i>shādī, byāh</i>	witness	<i>shāhid, gawāh</i>
weep, v.	<i>ronā</i>	wolf	<i>bheriyā</i>
weigh, v.	<i>tolnā</i>	wonderful	<i>'ajīb</i>
weight	<i>wazn</i>	wood (forest)	<i>jāngal</i>
welcome (a)	<i>mubārak</i>	wood(timber)	<i>lākṛī</i>
well (good)	<i>achchhā</i>	wool	<i>ūn, pashm</i>
„ (a water)	<i>kū'ān</i>	woollen	<i>pashm kā</i>
west	<i>pachchham</i>	word	<i>bāt</i>
wet	<i>bhīgā, gīlā</i>	work	<i>kām</i>
what [say?	<i>kyā?</i>	worm	<i>kīṛā</i>
what do you	<i>kyā kahte ho?</i>	worth (to be)	<i>lā'ik honā</i>
wheat	<i>gehūn</i>	worthy	<i>lā'ik</i>
wheel	<i>pahiyā</i>	wound, v.	<i>zakham denā</i>
when	<i>kab?</i>	write, v.	<i>likhnā</i>
whence	<i>kahān se</i>	writer	<i>kātib</i>
where	<i>kahān</i>	„ (copyist)	<i>nakl-navīs</i>
which? inter.	<i>kaun</i>	writing	<i>lekhā</i>
whip	<i>chābuk</i>	wrong	<i>nā-durust</i>
whirlwind	<i>gird-bād</i>	Yard (court)	<i>ṣāhn</i>
whistle, v.	<i>sītī bajānā</i>	„ (measure)	<i>gaz</i>
who (rel.)	<i>jo, jaun</i>	yes	<i>hān, jī hān</i>
who? (inter.)	<i>kaun?</i>	yet	<i>lekin</i>
whole	<i>tamām</i>	yet (not)	<i>ab tak</i>
whose?	<i>kis kā?</i>	yoke	<i>jū'ā</i>
why?	<i>kyūn?</i>	you	<i>tum</i>
wide	<i>chaurā</i>	young	<i>javān</i>
widow	<i>be-wā</i>	your	<i>tumhārā</i>
wild	<i>jānglī</i>	youth	<i>javānī</i>
win, v.	<i>jīt-nā</i>	Zeal	<i>tapāk, josh</i>
wings	<i>par</i>	zealous	<i>sargarm</i>
wipe, v.	<i>ponchh denā</i>	zephyr	<i>bād-i-ṣabā.</i>

TELEPHONE CENTRAL 9340.

TELEGRAPHIC ADDRESS: "MARLBOROUGH, CENT, LONDON."

E. MARLBOROUGH & Co's

CATALOGUE OF

EUROPEAN & ORIENTAL LANGUAGES.



EDUCATIONAL AND COMMERCIAL TEXT BOOKS,
TRAVELLERS' & SOLDIERS' MANUALS, &c., &c.,
PUBLISHED AT NET PRICES.

1920.

LONDON :

E. MARLBOROUGH & Co.,

[S. L. FFWTRESS, B. I. FEN PRESS.]

51, OLD BAILEY, E.C. 4.

CONTENTS.

	PAGES.
Common-Sense Series	22
Dictionaries (Selected) of European and Oriental Languages	24 to 31
European and Oriental Grammars	28
Marlborough's Self-Taught Series (European and Oriental Languages)	32
English Self-Taught for the French, Germans, Italians, Jews, Russians and Spaniards	6 & 7
Series of English and Foreign Commercial Corres- pondence	5, 8, 12, 16, 18, 19, 21 & 22
Series of Foreign Technical Manuals	10, 12 & 16
Series of Foreign Washing Books	4, 5, 10, 13, 16, 18, 19 & 21
Series of Travellers' Practical Manuals of Conver- sation	5, 8, 10, 13 & 16
Soldiers' Language Manual	18
Languages—European and Oriental:	
Arabic (Syrian)	3 & 24
Burmese	3 & 24
Chinese	4 & 24
Danish	4, 23 & 24
Deutsch und Französisch	28
Dutch	5, 23 & 25
Egyptian (Arabic), for Egypt and the Soudan	5
English	5, 6, 7, 22 & 25
English Self-Taught for the French, Germans, Italians, Jews, Russians, Spaniards	6 & 7
Esperanto	7, 8 & 26
Finnish	8
Français-Allemand	26
French	8, 9, 10, 11, 22, 23, 26 & 27
German	11, 12, 13, 22, 23 & 27
Greek (Modern)	14, 23 & 28
Gujarati (West India)	14 & 28
Hindustānī	14, 23 & 28
Hungarian	15
Icelandic	23
Italian	15, 16, 22, 23 & 28
Japanese	16, 17, 22, 23 & 29
Jewish	29
Latin	17 & 29
Malay (Malay Peninsula)	17 & 29
Norwegian	18, 24 & 29
Persian	18 & 29
Polish	30
Portuguese	18, 19, 23 & 30
Russian	19, 23 & 30
Sanskrit (Sanskrit), for use in S. India	30
Serbian	30
Serbo-Croatian (Servia)	19
Sinhalese (for Ceylon and S. India)	20
Spanish	20, 21, 22, 23 30 & 31
Swedish	21, 23 & 31
Tamil (for Ceylon and India)	21, 23 & 31
Turkish	22

POST ORDERS.

A Remittance must be made by Foreign and Colonial Money Postal or Express Orders Mandat-Poste or Coupon-Réponse International and NOT in Stamp.

Please note the cost of postage must be remitted in addition to the price of the books, ordered.

EUROPEAN AND ORIENTAL

EDUCATIONAL & COMMERCIAL TEXT BOOKS.

ARABIC.

Net

Arabic (Syrian) Self-Taught (Thimm's System, in Arabic & Roman Characters), by A. HASSAM. Enlarged and revised by Rev N. Odeh, late Chaplain to the Rt. Rev. G. F. P. Blyth, D.D., Bishop in Jerusalem. With English Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing Vocabularies, Outline of Grammar and Exercises, Conversational Phrases and Sentences, Travel Talk, Money with English and American values, Weights and Measures. Illustration of Turkish Coins current in Syria. FIFTH EDITION. 1915. Crown 8vo., 128 pp., blue wrapper 3/-

— Do. do., red cloth 4/-

"A simple method by means of which a student can dispense with the help of a teacher."—*Al-Bachir*. Beyrouth (Syria).

"If you are going to the East this winter, you should purchase Arabic Self-Taught."—*Vanity Fair*.

"Wherever the Arabic language is spoken Travellers will find the book a useful companion. The phonetic spelling of Arabic is very well done."—*The Near East*.

BURMESE.

Burmese Self-Taught (Thimm's System, in Burmese and Roman Characters), by R. F. St. A. St. JOHN, Hon. M.A. (Oxon.), sometime Lecturer on Burmese, Oxford University. Containing Alphabet and Pronunciation, Classified Vocabularies, Outlines of Grammar, Conversational Phrases and Sentences, Commercial, Military, Shooting and Fishing, Planting, Public Works, Terms, Travel Talk, Money with English and American Values, Weights and Measures, Postal Rates, &c. 1911. Cr. 8vo., 168 pp., blue wrapper 5/-

— Do. do., red cloth 6/-

"A practical guide to the spoken tongue, and a valuable introduction to the study and mastery of the language."—*Moulmain Advertiser*.

London: E. MARLBOROUGH & Co., Publishers, 51, Old Bailey, E.C.4

CHINESE.

Net

- Chinese Self-Taught (Thimm's System) in Chinese and Roman Characters** by J. DARROCH, D.Lit., Chairman of the Executive Committee of the Educational Association of China. Containing Syllabary and Pronunciation as spoken by the Mandarins and Official Class, Comparative Sound Table, Phonetic Values of Vowels used, Classified Vocabularies, Conversational Phrases and Sentences, Naval and Military Terms, Naval and Military Titles, Commercial, Trading and Religious Terms, Travelling by Railway, Road and Steamboat. The Numerals, Money with English and American Values, Weights and Measures. SECOND EDITION. 1916. Crown 8vo., 154 pp., blue wrapper 4/6
- Do. do., red cloth 6/-

"This manual should prove useful to students, officers, and missionaries resident in China."—*The Times*.

"We welcome it as something novel, and are satisfied that it will answer the purpose of helping tourists, officials and business men in acquiring a working knowledge of the Chinese colloquial."—*The Chinese Review*.

"It is altogether a simple guide to the mastery of this difficult language, and we most warmly recommend it."—*The Medical Times*.

- DARROCH (J., D.Lit.). Chinese Grammar Self-Taught.** Rules of Grammar with Exemplary Sentences and Exercises. Introductory section on the History of the Chinese Characters, etc. (In the Press).

DANISH.

- Danish Self-Taught (Thimm's System), by W. F. HARVEY, M.A.** With English Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing Classified Vocabularies and Conversations; Elementary Grammar; Colloquial and Idiomatic Phrases; Travel Talk; Commercial, Trading, Cycling, Photographic, Shooting and Fishing Terms; Money with illustration of Danish coinage and English and American values, Weights and Measures. 1914. Third edition. Crown 8vo., 120 pp., blue wrapper 3/-
- Do. do., red cloth 4/-

"The system of phonetics is so simple that those previously unacquainted with Danish can, with its aid, make themselves understood without difficulty. The book is both practical and useful, and will enable students and others to acquire the language by home study."—*The Lancet*.

- Danish Washing Book** by C. A. THIMM: for Ladies, Gentlemen, and Families. With counterfoils in English, alphabetically arranged. Demy 8vo., dark red wrapper 6d.

DUTCH

Net

Dutch Self-Taught, by C. A. THIMM. Revised by Carel Thieme (London Chamber of Commerce Examiner). Contains Vocabularies; Elementary Grammar; Idiomatic Phrases; Travel Talk, Cycling; Motoring; Photography; Amusements; Trading, Legal and Religious Terms, &c.; with Phonetic Pronunciation; Money with English and American values, and plate of Dutch coins, &c. 2nd EDITION. 1910. Crown 8vo., 120 pp., blue wrapper ... **3/-**

— Do. do., red cloth **4/-**

"Is a really excellent introduction to the tongue."—*Pitman's Journal*.

Travellers' Practical Manual of Conversation.

No. 2 (Marlborough's) English, French, German and DUTCH, in one book. Containing Travel Notes, Pronunciation, Classified Conversations for Railway, Steamer, Customs, Hotel, Shopping, Sight-seeing, Photography, Cycling, Motoring, subjects arranged alphabetically. Tables of Money, Weights and Measures. Comprehensive Dictionary of Words in Daily Use in four languages SECOND EDITION reprinted 1917. Crn. 12mo., brown wrapper, round corners **1/9**

— Do. do., cloth **3/-**

Dutch Washing Book by C. A. THIMM: for Ladies, Gentlemen, and Families. Counterfoils in English. Demy 8vo., wrapper **6d.**

EGYPTIAN.

Egyptian (Arabic) Self-Taught, by C. A. THIMM. Revised and Enlarged by Major S. Marriott, D S.O. Contains Alphabet and Phonetic Pronunciation, Vocabularies, Elementary Grammar, Idiomatic Phrases, Travel Talk, Naval and Military Terms, Military Titles, Tables of Money, Weights and Measures. With an illustrated plate of the Egyptian coinage. FOURTH EDITION. 1914. Crown 8vo., 80 pp., blue wrapper **3/-**

— Do. do., red cloth **4/-**

"We have pleasure in recommending this book."—*Egyptian Gazette*.

ENGLISH.

English Commercial Correspondence for Home and Abroad, by Wm. CHEVOB-MAURICE A.I.L., LONDON. Containing Commercial Phrases and Letters with Introductory Notes and Hints; Filing, Indexing and Précis-writing; Specimen Index and Précis; Commercial Terms and Abbreviations. 1913 Demy 8vo., fawn wrapper. 104 pp. **2/-**

— Do. do., fawn cloth **3/-**

"This book contains an admirable collection of business letters, together with a useful introduction on the construction of various types of commercial letters."—*Clark's Educator*.

London: E. MARLBOROUGH & CO., Publishers, 51, Old Bailey, E.C.4

ENGLISH SELF-TAUGHT for the**Net****FRENCH, GERMANS, ITALIANS, JEWS, RUSSIANS, and SPANIARDS.**

- L'Anglais sans Maître** (English Self-Taught for the **FRENCH**),
Méthode Thimm, par **John TOPHAM**, Barrister-at-Law.
Sixième édition. Revue d'un bout à l'autre et agrandie. Avec la
prononciation de tous les mots, pour apprendre la langue
Anglaise soi-même. Vocabulaires, Phrases et Locutions de Con-
versation, Le Voyage, Le Commerce, Divertissements, Cyclisme,
Automobilisme, Aviation, Photographie, La Monnaie, Poids et
Mesures, &c. Avec Reproductions des Monnaies Anglaises.
Crown 8vo., 136 pp. 1919. Couverture verte 2/-
— Relié toile verte 3/-
- La Grammaire Anglaise sans Maître** (English Self-Taught
Grammar for the French), par **John TOPHAM**, Barrister-at-
Law. Auteur de "Latin Self-Taught," etc. L'alphabet avec la
Prononciation des règles de la Grammaire démontrées par des
phrases modèles, les Verbes auxiliaires, les Conjugaisons
régulières et irrégulières, des Exercices, et un Vocabulaire
alphabétique (Sous presse.)
- Le Corrigé des Thèmes dans La Grammaire Anglaise sans Maître**,
par **John TOPHAM**, Barrister-at-Law (Sous presse.)
- Française-Anglaise Correspondance Commerciale**, par **C.**
LAROCHE, et **W. CHEVOB-MAURICE**, A.I.L., Londres.
(See page 8) Toile 3/-; Broche 2/-
- Der Englische Dolmetscher** (English Self-Taught for **GERMANS**),
Methode Thimm, by **W. von KNOBLAUCH**. Mit Englischer
Aussprache. Zweite Auflage Durchgesehen von **HEINRICH**
DORGEEL. Wörterverzeichnisse, gebräuchliche Redensarten
und Gespräche, Elementar Grammatik, Lese- und Schreib-
übungen, kaufmännische, militärische, juridische, religiöse
Redensarten und Gespräche, Ausdrücke und Gespräche für Räd-
Motor-fahrer und Photographen, Gespräche über Theater und
Vergnügungen. Mit Abbildungen des englischen Geldes
Crown 8vo., 120 pp. 1909. Preis—Broschiert 2/-
— Gebunden 3/-
- Deutsche-Englische Kaufmännische Korrespondenz**, von **N.**
SADEZKY und **W. CHEVOB-MAURICE**, A I L, London.
(See page 12.) Broschiert 2/-; Leinen gebunden 3/-
- L'Inglese Imparato da sè** (English Self-Taught for **ITALIANS**),
by **G. DALLA VECCHIA**. Con la pronuncia fonetica. Con-
tenente: Vocabolari, Parole e Frasi di Conversazione, La Gram-
matica Inglese, Termini Commerciali e Religioso, Frasarario per
Viaggio, Velocipede, Automobile e Fotografia, Divertimenti,
Illustrazione della Moneta Inglese, Monete, Pesi e Misura. ecc.
Crown 8vo. 120 pp. Edizione Seconda 1918. In carta 2/-
— Tela 3/-
- Italiana-Inglese Corrispondenza Commerciale**, di **E. S.**
ROMERO-TODESCO e **W. CHEVOB-MAURICE**,
A.I.L., Londra. (See page 16.) Copertina 2/-; in Tela 3/-

Net

- El Inglés para Cada Cual** (English Self-Taught for SPANIARDS), Método Marlborough, por William CHEVOB. Con pronunciación fonética. Para aprender el Inglés por sí mismo. El Alfabeto con su Pronunciación, Vocabularios, La Gramática Inglesa, Ejercicios Locuciones conversacionales y Frases, El Viaje, Vocablos comerciales, La Bicicleta, El Automóvil, Fotografía, Diversiones, Moneda, Pesos y Medidas, Ilustración de la Moneda Inglesa, Tarifa Postal, Crown 8vo., 128 pp. Edición Segunda 1913. En Rústica 2/-
 ————— En tela 3/-
- Española e Inglesa Correspondencia Comercial**, por Andrés J. R. V. GARCÍA y W. CHEVOB-MAURICE, A.I.L., Londres. (See page 20.) ... En Rústica 2/-; En Tela 3/-
- Самоучитель англійскаго языка** (English Self-Taught for RUSSIANS), Marlborough Способъ, подъ редакціей J. MARSHALL, M.A. Съ фонетически произношеніе. Азбука, Словари, Грамматика, Разговорныя фразы, Денги (Англійскія и Американскія денги въ сравненіи съ русскими), Вѣсы и мѣры. Crown 8vo, 120 pp. 1918 ... 2/-
 ————— Do. cloth ... 3/-

РУССКО-АНГЛИЙСКАЯ КОММЕРЧЕСКАЯ КОРРЕСПОНДЕНЦИЯ

(Russian and English Commercial Correspondence).

Сѣровая обертка 2/- нетто; въ переплетѣ 3/- нетто.

by S. G. STAFFORD and W. CHEVOB-MAURICE,
A.I.L., London. (See page 19)

[illegible]

ESPERANTO.

Esperanto Self-Taught, by W. W. MANN (Member of the British Esperanto Association). Containing Vocabulary, Conversations, Phrases, Grammar, Commercial, Trading, Legal and Religious Terms, Travel Talk, Photography, Cycling, Motoring, Amusements, Money, Weights & Measures, with Phonetic Pronunciation. 3rd EDITION. 1916. Cr. 8vo., 182 pp., blue wrapper 2/-

Do., red cloth 3/-

"A book of considerable practical value."—*The School World*.

"The language is worth studying."—*The Car Illustrated.*

**Manuale Esperanto (MARLBOROUGH'S) ITALIANO-
ESPERANTO (Metodo Marlborough).** Della conversazione per
viaggiatori. Contente:—La Pronunzia, Conversazioni, Classificate
(colla Materia disposta per ordine alfabetico) Listini di monete,

Pesi e Misure; I Numeri Lista del Bucato; Vocabolario generale delle parole le più usate nella vita giornaliera. 19.3. Crown 12mo., 60 pp., copertina verde, L.1.00	...	...	...	...	9d.
Do., do., in tela, L. 1.50	...	...	...	...	1/3
Travellers' Esperanto Manual of Conversation, by J. C. O'CONNOR, M.A. ENGLISH—ESPERANTO. Containing Pronunciation, Conversations (subjects arranged alphabetically), Tables of Money, Weights and Measures, the Numerals, Washing Lists, Comprehensive Vocabulary of words in daily use. 1910. Crown 12mo., 84 pp., green wrapper					
...	...	...	...	...	6d.

Finnish Self-Taught (Thimm's System), by Agnes RENFORS. With Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing Vocabularies, Elementary Grammar, Conversations, Travel Talk for Rail Road and Ship, Commercial, Trading and Religious Terms, Fishing and Shooting, Photography, Amusements, Tables of Money with English and American values, and illustration of Finnish coinage; Weights and Measures. 1910. Crn. 8vo., 120 pp., blue wrapper					
...	...	...	...	...	3/-
Do., red cloth	...	...	...	...	4/-
"Invaluable to the man who desires to make use of a foreign language." — <i>The University Correspondent.</i>					

FRENCH.

Child's French Book, The, by F. HAHN. 3rd Edition. 12mo., cloth	1/6
"To begin to teach a child a language by rules and grammar is a perfect violation of the laws of nature, so I have endeavoured to follow these laws, and have gone with care through the difficulties of pronunciation, and arranged this little book in a simple manner."	

French and English Commercial Correspondence, by Dr. C. LAROCHE and W. CHEVOB-MAURICE, A.I.L. Lond. (after A. Duvevant). Containing Model Phrases, Letters, Enquiries relating to Goods, Offers of Goods, Orders and their Execution, Shipping Correspondence, Agencies, Situations, Financial Credit, Insurance of Goods. Finance—Market Reports with Phrases, Debit and Credit, Arrangements and Failures, Announcements. Letters of Introduction. Complaints and Claims Drafts, Inland and Foreign. Commercial Terms and Abbreviations, French-English, English-French. Money, Weights and Measures, &c., &c. SECOND EDITION, 1917. Demy 8vo., 128 pp., fawn wrapper					
...	...	...	...	...	2/-
Do., do., cloth...	...	...	...	...	3/-

French Grammar (SCHOOL EDITION), by J. LAFFITTE, B.-ès-L. Principal French Master, City of London School. Being a comprehensive work on modern lines, with numerous lessons on the Alphabet, Accent, Liaison, &c., the Rules of Grammar exemplified with Model Sentences, Auxiliary Verbs, Synoptical Table of the four Conjugations, Irregular Verbs, Exercises, Alphabetical Vocabulary. 1914. Crn. 8vo., 186 pp., brown cloth					
...	...	...	...	...	3/-

London: E. MARLBOROUGH & Co., Publishers, 51, Old Bailey, E.C.4.

Key to Laffitte's French Grammar. Crn. 8vo. 31 pp., blue wrapper **Net 8d.**

"A distinctly able grammar, one that can be recommended without reservation to beginners."—*Pitman's Journal*.

French Grammar by F. AHN. A Practical and Easy Method of learning the French Language. AUTHOR'S 14th EDITION. Edited and Revised by C. A. Thimm. Demy 8vo., 216 pp., cloth **3/6**

———— **Key to the Exercises,** by F. AHN and C. A. Thimm ... **1/-**

French Pronunciation Made Easy, by M. H. HÉBERT. Fourth Edition. Re-written & Enlarged. Containing Vowel Sounds, Consonants, Accents & Signs, The Nasal Division of Words, Quantity, Rules on Proper Nouns, Reading Exercises with Phonetic Pronunciation. Key to the Exercises. 1908. Cr. 8vo., 48 pp., Wrapper **1/-**

"The employment of Marlborough's system of English phonetics renders the book available for use with almost any grammatical manual, and even to class students enjoying oral teaching its supplementary value would be very considerable."—*Pitman's Journal*.

French Self-Taught and Grammar with Key. By J. LAFFITTE, B.-ès-L. For learning the language by the Natural Method, with Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing Notes on Articles, Gender, Accents, &c.; Classified Vocabularies; Conversational Phrases and Sentences; Travel Talk; Naval, Military and Commercial Terms; Tables of Money, &c., with Illustration of French Coinage. A course of simple and practical lessons in the Grammar and construction of the French language, progressively arranged with model sentences and exercises. In one volume. Crn. 8vo., 315 pp., green cloth **6/-**

"All who require a practical knowledge of the French language, with a simple and efficient means of acquiring it, without having to learn exhaustive vocabularies or complete rules of grammar, may gain sufficient conversational power to carry them through the common places of every day life from this book."—*Times Weekly Edition*.

French by Home Study. The three books, *French Self-Taught, Grammar and Key*, banded together in blue wrapper **4/9**

French Self-Taught (Thimm's System). Entirely new and enlarged edition. Revised by J. LAFFITTE, B.-ès-L. For learning the language by the Natural Method with Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing Alphabet and Pronunciation, The Nasal Sound, Notes on Articles, Gender, Accent, &c., Classified Vocabularies, Conversational Phrases and Sentences, Travel Talk, Commercial, Trading, Naval and Military Terms, Amusements, Motoring, Cycling, Photography, Tables of Money, with English and American Values, Weights and Measures, and Plate of French Coinage. THIRD EDITION. 1917. Crn. 8vo., 148 pp., blue wrapper ... **2/-**

———— Do. do., red cloth **3/-**

"The method adopted is unique, and has been singularly successful."—*The Civilian*

French Grammar Self-Taught, by J. LAFFITTE, B.-ès-L., Principal French Master, City of London School. Containing Alphabet, Accent, Liaison, &c., Rules of Grammar exemplified with Model Sentences, Auxiliary Verbs, Synoptical Table of the

	Net
four conjugations Irregular Verbs, Exercises, Alphabetical Vocabulary. 1912. Crn. 8vo., 186 pp., blue wrap.	2/-
Do. do., red cloth	3/-
Key to French Grammar, Self-Taught, by J. LAFFITTE, B.-ès-L. Crn. 8vo. 32 pp., blue wrap.	9d.
French Technical Words and Phrases, by JOHN TOPHAM, Barrister-at-Law. An English-French and French-English Dictionary of Technical Words, Business Terms and Phrases used in Commerce, Arts, Sciences, Professions and Trades. With an Appendix of Tables of Money, Weights and Measures. Third Edition. 1919. 16mo, 324 pp., cloth	5/-
French Verbs at a Glance, The, by Mariot de BEAUVOISIN. A Summary, exhibiting the Best System of Conjugation by which the forms of any French Verb may be ascertained, with numerous Practical Illustrations of their Idiomatic Construction, Copious Notes, and a List of the Principal Verbs. Demy 8vo. 64 pp., wrapper. 95th Edition	1/3
Do. do., cloth	2/6
French Washing Book by C. A. THIMM: for Ladies, Gentlemen, and Families. Counterfoils in English. Demy 8vo., dark red wrap.	6d.
Les Aventures de Gil Blas (<i>1st book</i>), by M. de BEAUVOISIN. For Self-Instruction. With introductory English verbal translation, and numerous notes. Demy 8vo., 100 pp., cloth flush ...	1/6
Poésies de l'Enfance, Choiesies, by François LOUIS [French Poetry for Children, Selected.] 7th Edn. F'cap. 8vo., 160 pp. clth.	1/6
Rules of French Grammar at a Glance, by O. F. CAMPHUIS. For Teachers and Students. Being a summary of the difficulties of the language in a practical and simplified form, as a Text-book for use in the class, and in preparation for examinations. Demy 8vo., 84 pp., wrapper	1/-
Do. do., cloth	1/6
Toujours Prêt, by Toreau de MARNEY. The Ideographic French Reader; on Modern Scientific Principles. With Vocabulary. Crown 8vo., 104 pp., wrapper	1/6
Reader (<i>only</i>). Crown 8vo., 70 pp., wrapper	1/-
Do. do., cloth	1/6
Toujours Prêt. Vocabulary or Key. Crown 8vo., wrapper	6d.
"TOUJOURS PRÊT" is the outcome of considerable experience on the part of the author in teaching, and consists of a simple and interesting narrative, which occupies the right hand pages of the book, attention being drawn to the gender, number, tense, person, etc., by printing the portions of words in thick type.	
"The idea is novel, and will, we believe, prove successful."— <i>The Teacher's Times</i> .	
Travellers' Practical Manual of Conversation.	
No. 1 (Marlborough's), English, FRENCH, German and Italian, in <i>one book</i> . Containing Travel Notes (Customs, Cycling, Motoring, &c.), Tables of Money, Pronunciation, Classified Conversations, subjects arranged alphabetically. The Numerals,	

Net

Weights and Measures, Washing List, Dictionary of Words in daily use in four languages. **FIFTH EDITION.** 1917. Crown 12mo., 152 pp., red wrapper, round corners **1/9**
Do., do., green cloth, round corners **3/-**
"The phrases are varied and well-chosen, and, wherever we have tested them the renderings are correct, idiomatic, and trustworthy. May be recommended."—*The Daily Telegraph*.

Traveller's Practical Manual of Conversation.

No. 2 (uniform with No. 1). English, **FRENCH**, German and Dutch. **SECOND EDITION.** reprinted 1917. Crn. 12mo., 152 pp., brown wrapper, round corners **1/9**
Do. do., cloth **3/-**

GERMAN.

An excellent book for children, being the first steps in a simple form.

Child's German Book, The, by **F. HAHN**. 8th Edition. 95 pp. 12mo., cloth **1/-**

German Self-Taught & Grammar with Key. By **W. E. WEBER**, M.A. For learning the language by the Natural Method, with Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing Notes on Articles, Gender, Accents, &c.; Classified Vocabularies; Conversational Phrases and Sentences; Travel Talk; Naval, Military and Commercial Terms; Tables of Money, &c., with Illustration of German Coinage. A course of simple and practical lessons in the Rules of Grammar exemplified with Model Sentences, Exercises and Reading Lessons in German Characters, Facsimile German Hand-writing, Alphabetical Vocabulary, &c. In one volume. Crown 8vo, 332 pp., green cloth **6/-**

"The rules are clearly stated, and the phonetic system so simple that these publications more than justify their name of Self-Taught."—*World*.

German Self-Taught (Thimm's System). Entirely new and enlarged edition, revised by **W. E. WEBER**, M.A. For learning the language by the Natural Method, with Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing Alphabet and Pronunciation, Notes on Articles, Gender, Accents, &c., Classified Vocabularies, Conversational Phrases and Sentences, Travel Talk, Commercial, Trading, Naval and Military Terms, Amusements, Motoring, Cycling, Photography, Tables of Money with English and American Values, Weights and Measures, and illustration of German Coinage. **THIRD EDITION.** 1919. Crn. 8vo., 148 pp., blue wrapper **2/-**
Do. do., red cloth **3/-**

"Short and simple manual, supplying the practical needs of travellers and commercial men."—*The Times*.

German Grammar Self-Taught, by **W. E. WEBER**, M.A. Containing Alphabet and Pronunciation, Rules of Grammar exemplified with Model Sentences, Auxiliary Verbs, Irregular Verbs, Exercises and Reading Lessons in German Characters, Facsimile of German Handwriting. Alphabetical Vocabulary. 1918. Crown 8vo., 144 pp., blue wrapper **2/-**
Do. do., red cloth **3/-**

	Net
Key to German Grammar Self-Taught , by W. E. WEBER, M.A. Orn. 8vo, 40 pp., blue wrap.	9d.
German by Home Study. The three books: <i>German Self-Taught</i> , <i>Grammar</i> and <i>Key</i> , banded together in blue wrapper	4/9
"There will be found no more useful handbooks for all who desire to quickly acquire a practical knowledge of the German language without having to learn exhaustive vocabularies or complex rules of grammar."	
"The student's outfit will give anyone sufficient conversational power to carry them through the common places of everyday life.— <i>The Civil Service Gazette</i> ."	
German Grammar , by Mathias MEISSNER. An improvement on Seidenstücker and Ahn's Systems. 23rd Edition. Demy 8vo., 230 pp., cloth	2/6
——— Key to the Exercises. Crown 8vo., sewed	1/-
German and English Commercial Correspondence , by von N. SADEZKY (Handelslehrer und bereidigter Dolmetscher) and W. CHEVOB-MAURICE, A.I.L., Lond. Containing Phrases, Letters, Enquiries relating to Goods, Offers of Goods, Orders and their Execution, Shipping Correspondence, Agencies, Situations, Financial Credit, Insurance of Goods. Finance— Market Reports with Phrases, Debit and Credit, Arrangements and Failures, Announcements. Letters of Introduction. Com- plaints and Claims. Drafts, Inland and Foreign. Commercial Terms and Abbreviations, German-English, English-German, Illustration of German Hand-writing and Alphabet, Money, Weights and Measures, &c., &c. 1919. Demy 8vo, 128 pp., fawn wrapper	2/-
——— Do. do., cloth	3/-
German Technical Words and Phrases , by C. A. THIMM and W. von KNOBLAUCH. An English-German and German- English Dictionary of Technical Words, Business, Aviation, Medical, Military, Shipping Terms and Phrases used in Com- merce, Arts, Sciences, Professions and Trades. With appendix of Tables of Money, Weights and Measures. Second Edition, 1913. 16mo., 241 pp., red cloth	4/-
"Will prove of the greatest service to all needing a thoroughly up-to-date work of reference."— <i>Pitman's Journal</i> .	
"It is a very complete little book, which will prove very generally useful."— <i>Engineering</i> .	
German Letter-Writer with Key , Marlborough's Personal and Social (Deutscher Briefsteller) by F. FRANCK. (In German characters). Revised and enlarged by J. C. H. Schafhausen. INTRODUCTION: How a German Letter should be written; The form of a German Letter. TITLES of Secular Rank, of the Protestant Clergy, of Spiritual Rank (Roman Catholics), of Ladies. Idiomatic Phrases and Polite forms generally used at the beginning and end of letters. LETTERS—Notes, Orders, Commissions, Applications and Replies, Invitations, Congratula- tions and Announcements, Painful Announcements and Con- dolences, Letters of Recommendation, of Thanks, Reproofs and Excuses, Friendly Letters and Enquiries, Descriptive Letters,	

	Net
Letters to Persons of High Rank, Letters of Celebrated German Authors. Key to the translation in English. 1911. Crown 8vo., 206 pp., cloth	2/6
"We know no better collection of model letters than this. Both for continuation classes and for schools the book will have a high value" <i>Journal of Education.</i>	
German Washing Book, by C. A. THIMM: for Ladies, Gentlemen, and Families. Counterfoils in English, alphabetically arranged. Demy 8vo., dark red wrapper	6d.
Interlinear German Reading Book, by F. HAHN, with the literal English translation on the Hamiltonian System. Containing a selection of Tales by celebrated German Authors, progressively arranged for use in Classes, or for self-study. Revised according to the new German Orthography. Edited by C. A. Thimm. 1901. Crown 8vo., 101 pp., paper wrapper ...	1/-
— Do. do., cloth	1/6
"If rightly used, the interlinear method should prove distinctly helpful to the private student."— <i>Practical Teacher.</i>	
Soldiers' Language Manual (The), No. 2. By AJAX. ENGLISH-GERMAN. Containing Pronunciation, Notes on Grammar, Time, Days, Dates, Greetings, On the Road, Correspondence, Requirements, MILITARY, NAVAL and Red Cross Terms, Words of Command, Numerals, Money, Weights and Measures. SECOND EDITION, 1916. Size 6 x 3½. 24 pp., coloured wrapper	3d.
Traveller's Practical Manual of Conversation.	
No. 1 (Marlborough's) English, French, GERMAN, & Italian, in one book. Containing Travel Notes (Customs, Cycling, Motoring, &c.), Tables of Money, Pronunciation, Classified Conversations, subjects arranged alphabetically. The Numerals, Weights and Measures, Washing List, Dictionary of Words in daily use, in four languages. FIFTH EDITION, 1917. Crown 12mo., 152 pp., red wrapper, round corners	1/9
Do. do., green cloth, round corners	3/-
Traveller's Practical Manual of Conversation.	
No. 2 (uniform with No. 1). English, French, GERMAN, and Dutch. SECOND EDITION reprinted 1917. Crown 12mo., 152 pp., brown wrapper	1/9
Do. do., cloth	3/-
MARLBOROUGH'S SERIES OF GERMAN CLASSICS.	
Egmont. [Egmont, a Tragedy.] by GOETHE. With English Notes by O. von Wegnern. 2nd Edition. F'cap. 8vo., cloth	1/6
Die Jungfrau von Orleans [The Maid of Orleans.], by Friedrich von SCHILLER. With English Notes by Mathias Meissner. 2nd. Edition. F'cap. 8vo., cloth	1/6
Collection of celebrated Tales and Novels by German Authors.	
Der Hauskrieg, by Gottfried KINKEL. Eine Geschichte vom Niederrhein. 2nd Edition. 12mo., cloth	1/-

GREEK (Modern).

Net

Greek (Modern) Self-Taught (Thimm's System. In Greek and Roman Characters). By Nicolaos ANASTASSIOU, Bachelier diplômé du Collège Grec de Halki. With Phrases and Dialogues; Elementary Grammar; Commercial, Trading, Archæological and Religious Terms, Travel Talk; Photography; Amusements; Tables of Money with English and American values and illustration of Greek Coinage; Weights and Measures. **THIRD EDITION.** 1916.

Crown 8vo., 120 pp., blue wrapper ... 3/-

— Do. do., red cloth ... 4/-

"Greek (Modern) Self-Taught. The book gives the words of the purist as well as of the popular speech. The latter will be very serviceable for travellers in Greece. The former we recommend to candidates for Smalls.—*Oxford Magazine*.

GŪJARATĪ.

GŷjaratĪ Self-Taught, by N. M. DHURVA, Grasia College, Gondal, (Kalhiawar) India. (In GŷjaratĪ and Roman Characters). Containing Alphabet and Pronunciation; Classified Vocabularies; Travelling by Railway; Commercial, Shooting and Fishing Terms; Conversational Phrases and Sentences; Outline of Grammar; Exercises for Translation; Money, Weights and Measures, &c., &c. Crown 8vo. 118 pp., blue wrapper ... 3/6

— Do. do., red cloth ... 4/6

HINDŪSTĀNĪ.

Hindustani Self-Taught, by Capt. C. A. THIMM in Roman characters. HindustānĪ Text Revised by Professor J. F. Blumhardt, M.A., M.R.A.S., Professor of Hindustani at the London University. With English Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing Vocabularies; Conversations; Colloquial and Idiomatic Phrases; Travel Talk; Naval, Military, Legal, Judicial, Religious, Commercial, Shooting and Fishing Terms; Indian Titles, Castes and Servants; Tables of Money, Weights and Measures, &c.

FIFTH EDITION. 1915. Crown 8vo., 112 pp., blue wrapper ... 3/-

— Do. do., red cloth ... 4/-

"It is sufficient to say that this clear and concise little work on Hindustani is well up to the high standard of those which have preceded it... the book should prove of the greatest value."—*The Statesman, Calcutta*.

Hindustani Grammar Self-Taught, by Capt. C. A. THIMM.

Revised by SHAMS'UL 'ULAMĀ SAYYID 'ALĪ

BILGRĀMĪ, M.A. *Cantab.*, LL.B., Assoc. R.S.M. London, M.R.A.S.

Containing: I. A Simplified Grammar, Alphabet, Rules of Grammar, and Parts of Speech, &c. II. Exercises and Examination Papers, Reading Lessons, with Translations. III. The Vernacular, HindustānĪ Penmanship, Phrases, Extracts from Classical (Urdū) Authors. IV. Key and Dictionary of Words, &c.

THIRD EDITION. 1916. Crown 8vo., 120 pp., blue wrapper ... 3/-

— Do. do., red cloth ... 4/-

"The essential points and rules of HindustānĪ Grammar are admirably shown in a concise and simple form."—*Madras Mail*.

Hindustani Self-Taught and Grammar (in one volume). Crown 8vo., 232 p.p., red cloth ... 7/6

London: E. MARLBOROUGH & Co., Publishers, 51, Old Bailey, E.C.4.

HUNGARIAN.

Net

Hungarian Self-Taught (Thimm's System) by the **COUNT de SOISSONS**. With Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing The Alphabet, Preliminary Notes, Vocabularies, Elementary Grammar, Etymology, Modes of Address, Conversational Phrases and Sentences, Travel Talk, Commercial and Trading, Legal, Religious Terms and Phrases, Cycling, Photography, Amusements, Money with Illustration of Hungarian Coinage and English and American values, Weights and Measures, Postal Rates, &c. 1910.

Crown 8vo., 112 pp., blue wrapper	...	...	...	...	...	3/-
Do. do., red cloth	...	...	...	...	...	4/-

ITALIAN.

Italian Self-Taught and Grammar with Key. By **G. DALLA VECCHIA** and **A. C. PANAGULLI**. For learning the language by the Natural Method, with Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing Notes on Articles, Gender, Accents, the Double Consonants; Method of Study; Classified Vocabularies; Conversational Phrases and Sentences; Travel Talk; Naval, Military, Commercial and Musical Terms; Tables of Money, &c., with Illustration of Italian Coinage. A course of simple and practical lessons in the Grammar and construction of the Italian language, progressively arranged with model sentences; Extracts from Italian Authors for Practice in Reading, with Exercises. In one volume. Crown 8vo., 296 pp., green cloth

6/-

"This is a very carefully prepared little volume . . . will be found very helpful in class use to teachers and pupils alike."—*Educational News*.

Italian by Home Study. The three books, *Italian Self-Taught*, *Grammar* and *Key*, banded together in blue wrapper

4/9

Italian Self-Taught (Thimm's System). Entirely new and enlarged, edition. By **G. DALLA VECCHIA**. Revised by Professor **A. GAYDOU**. For learning the language by the Natural Method, with Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing Alphabet and Pronunciation, Notes on Articles, Gender, Accent, &c.; Classified Vocabularies; Conversational Phrases and Sentences; Travel Talk; Commercial, Trading, Naval and Military Terms, Amusements, Motoring, Cycling, Photography, Musical Terms, Tables of Money with English and American Values, Weights and Measures, and illustration of Italian Coinage. **THIRD EDITION**, 1920. Crown 8vo., 152 pp., blue wrapper

2/-

Do. do., red cloth	3/-
--------------------	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

Italian Grammar Self-Taught. By **A. C. PANAGULLI**, Professor of Italian, Queen's College, London, and Principal of the London School of Italian. Containing Alphabet, the Double Consonants, Pronunciation, Accent, the Apostrophe, the Definite Article, Use of the Articles; the Substantive, Gender; the Adjective; Cardinal and Ordinal Numbers; Indefinite Adjectives and Pronouns; Auxiliary, Regular, and Irregular

	Net
Verbs. Synoptical Table of the Three Conjugations. Reading Lessons. Idiomatic Expressions. Alphabetical Vocabulary. SECOND EDITION, 1918.	
Crown 8vo., 112 pp., blue wrapper	2/-
Do. do., cloth	3/-
Key to Italian Grammar Self-Taught. By A. C. PANAGULLI. SECOND EDITION, 1918. Crown 8vo., 82 pp., blue wrapper ...	9d.
Italian and English Commercial Correspondence, by E. S. ROMERO-TODESCO and W. CHEVOB-MAURICE, A.I.L., London. Containing Model Phrases, Letters, Enquiries relating to Goods, Offers of Goods, Orders and their Execution, Shipping Correspondence, Agencies, Situations, Financial Credit, Insurance of Goods. Finance—Market Reports with Phrases. Announcements. Letters of Introduction. Complaints and Claims relating to Goods. Drafts, Inland and Foreign. Commercial Terms and Abbreviations. Italian-English and English-Italian. Tables of Money, Weights and Measures, &c., &c. SECOND EDITION, 1919.	
Demy 8vo., 128 pp., fawn wrapper	2/-
Do. do., cloth	3/-
"Can hardly fail to prove of value in connection with commercial correspondence."— <i>Shipping Gazette & Lloyds List</i> .	
Italian Technical Words and Phrases, by PAVENTA (E. F.). An English-Italian and Italian-English Dictionary of Technical and Business Terms and Phrases used in Commerce, Arts, Sciences, Professions and Trades. With an Appendix of Tables of Money, Weights and Measures (Metric System). cloth ...	5/-
Traveller's Practical Manual of Conversation.	
No. 1 (Marlborough's) English, French, German & ITALIAN, in one book. Containing Travel Notes (Customs, Cycling, Motoring, &c.), Tables of Money, Pronunciation, Classified Conversations, subjects arranged alphabetically. The Numerals, Weights and Measures, Washing List, Dictionary of Words in daily use, in four languages. 5TH EDITION, 1917. Crn. 12mo, 152 pp., round corners, red wrap.	1/9
Do., do., green cloth, round corners	3/-
Italian Washing Book, by C. A. THIMM: for Ladies, Gentlemen, and Families. Counterfoils in English, alphabetically arranged	
Demy 8vo., dark red wrapper	6d.
L'Italian sans Maître (for French to learn Italian). (In preparation.)	

JAPANESE.

Japanese Self-Taught [Thimm's System. In Roman Characters]. By W. J. S. SHAND, late Director, School of Japanese Language and Literature, London. With English Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing The Syllabary; Classified Vocabularies and Conversations; Travelling, Commercial and Trading, Naval, Military and Religious Terms and Phrases; the Numerals; Money with illustration of Japanese coinage, Weights and Measures,

	Net
Postage, &c. SECOND EDITION. 1915. Crown 8vo., 108 pp., blue wrapper	3/-
Do. do., red cloth	4/-
Japanese Grammar Self-Taught, by H. J. WEINTZ. In Roman Characters. Containing: I. Grammar and Syntax, with Pronunciation, the Katakana and Hiragana Syllabaries in Native Japanese characters, Exercises and Extracts. Part II. Exercises for Translation, with Key. B. Reading Exercises, with Pronunciation and Translation. c. Japanese Extracts, with Key. III. Vocabularies (alphabetical), Japanese-English and English-Japanese; Money, Weights and Measures. SECOND EDITION. 1907. Crown 8vo., 184 pp., blue wrapper	
Do. do., red cloth	4/6
Do. do., red cloth	6/-
"It is luminous without being too elaborate .. It is, in fine, the best bit of scholastic work that we have met with for a very long time."— <i>Coal and Iron</i> .	
Japanese Self-Taught and Grammar, in one volume. Crn. 8vo., 292 pp. Cloth	8/6

LATIN.

Latin Self-Taught (Thimm's System), by J. TOPHAM (Barrister-at-Law). For learning the language by the natural method. With Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing Classified Vocabularies; Medical, Chemical, Dispensing and Religious Terms, Prescriptive Words, &c., Legal and Common Phrases; Quotations, Inscriptions, Mottoes, Proverbs, etc., etc. Elementary Grammar, Adjectives, Adverbs, Conjunctions, Prepositions, Pronouns, Verbs. Numerals, Construing, Abbreviations (Degrees, Titles, Distinctions, etc.). SECOND EDITION. 1915. Crn. 8vo., 144 pp., blue wrapper		2/-
Do. do., red cloth		3/-
"The vocabularies appear to be well assorted, the grammar is concise and sufficient, and the phrases, ordinary and professional, including medical, will be found useful."— <i>The Lancet</i> .		

MALAY.

Malay Self-Taught, by MAJID, ABDUL (Acting Headmaster, Malay Training College, Matang). (In Roman and Arabic characters.) Introduction, the Malay characters (Arabic), Malay Spelling, British Malaya, Classified Vocabularies, Tin Mining, Rubber Planting, Grammatical Notes, containing the Rules of the Grammar of Malay, Punctuation, Inflections, &c. Sentences in English and Malay (Romanized) with the Phonetic Pronunciation of the Malay words, as Exercises on the Grammar. Conversations for Shopping at Native Shops, Miners and Planters; with the Police; A Case—Trial in Court, &c., 1920. Crown 8vo., 120 pp., blue wrapper		3/-
Do. do., cloth		4/-

NORWEGIAN.

Net

Norwegian Self-Taught (Thimm's System). Revised throughout by Illit GRÖNDAHL, Professor of Norwegian, London University. With Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing Vocabularies, Elementary Grammar, Conversations, Phrases and Sentences, Forms of Letters, Commercial, Legal and Religious Terms, Travel Talk, Motoring, Cycling, Photography, Fishing, Shooting, Amusements, Money with illustration of Norwegian coinage and English and American values, Weights and Measures. SIXTH EDITION. 1920. Crown 8vo., 128 pp., blue wrapper 3/-

Do. do., red cloth 4/-

"It contains just those words which are likely to prove useful to a traveller in Norway. The phrases are many and convenient, and wherever a Norwegian word is used its pronunciation is given under a simple system, so that the reader should have no difficulty in pronouncing the word so as to be understood."—*The Lancet*.

Norwegian Washing Book, by C. A. THIMM: for Ladies, Gentlemen, and Families. Counterfoils in English, alphabetically arranged. Demy 8vo., dark red wrapper 6d.

PERSIAN.

Persian Self-Taught, by SHEYKH HASAN. In Roman Characters], with English Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing The Persian Alphabet, Transliteration and Pronunciation; Outline of Grammar with Persian Characters; Classified Vocabularies and Conversations; Travel Talk; Trade and Commerce; Post Office and Correspondence; Illustration of the Persian Coinage; Persian Handwriting; The Numerals, Money with English and American values, Weights and Measures. 1909. Crown 8vo., 96 pp., blue wrapper 3/-

Do. do., red cloth 4/-

"This is a most welcome addition to the 'Self-Taught Series.' Those who desire to acquire a colloquial and practical knowledge, and to all such we gladly recommend this very useful little book."—*The Parsi, Bombay*.

PORTUGUESE.

Portuguese Self-Taught (Thimm's System), by E. da CUNHA. With Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing Vocabularies, Elementary Grammar, Conversational Phrases and Sentences, Commercial, Trading, Legal, and Religious Terms, Travel Talk, Cycling, Motoring, Photography, Amusements, Tables of Money, Weights and Measures, &c. SECOND EDITION. 1912. Crown 8vo., 120 pp., blue wrapper 3/-

Do. do., red cloth 4/-

Portuguese and English Commercial Correspondence by Joas Carlos MARDEL [Examiner in Portuguese for the Civil Service Commission, London Chamber of Commerce, &c.], and CHEVOB-MAURICE (W.), A.I.L., London. Containing Model Phrases, Letters, Enquiries relating to Goods, Offers of Goods, Orders and their Execution, Shipping Correspondence, Agencies, Situations, Financial Credit, Insurance of Goods. Finance—Market Reports with Phrases. Announcements.

	Net
Letters of Introduction. Complaints and Claims relating to Goods. Drafts, Inland and Foreign. Commercial Terms and Abbreviations. Portuguese-English and English-Portuguese. Tables of Money, Weights and Measures, &c., &c. 1920. Demy 8vo., 128 pp., fawn wrapper	2/-
Do. do., cloth	3/-
Portuguese Washing Book , by E. da CUNHA: for Ladies, Gentlemen & Families. Counterfoils in English. Demy 8vo., wrapper	6d.

RUSSIAN.

Russian Self-Taught (Thimm's System), by JOHN MARSHALL, M.A. In Russian and Roman Characters. For learning the language by the Natural Method. Containing Alphabet, with English Equivalents and Phonetic Pronunciation, Vowels and Consonants; Preliminary Notes; the Russian Alphabet, printed and written Characters; Classified Vocabularies; Conversational Phrases and Sentences; Travel Talk; Commercial, Naval and Military Terms and Titles; Hotel, Food, Health; Elementary Grammar; Tables of Money with English and American values, Weights and Measures and illustration of Russian coinage. Entirely revised and re-set in new Russian and Roman characters. SIXTH EDITION. 1917. Crown 8vo., 186 pp., blue wrapper	3/-
Do. do., red cloth	4/-
Russian and English Commercial Correspondence , by S. G. STAFFORD (Teacher of Russian at the City of London College) and W. CHEVOB-MAURICE, A.I.L., Lond. In Russian and Roman characters. Containing Model Phrases, Letters, Enquiries relating to Goods, Offers of Goods, Orders and their Execution, Shipping Correspondence, Agencies, Situations, Financial Credit, Insurance of Goods. Finance—Market Reports with Phrases, Debit and Credit, Arrangements and Failures, Announcements. Letters of Introduction. Complaints and Claims. Drafts, Inland and Foreign. Commercial Terms and Abbreviations, Russian-English and English-Russian. Money, Weights and Measures, &c. 1917. Demy 8vo., 128 pp., wrapper	2/-
Do. do., fawn cloth	3/-
Russian Washing Book , by C. A. THIMM: for Ladies, Gentlemen & Families. Counterfoils in English. Demy 8vo., wrapper	6d.

SERBO-CROATIAN.

Serbo-Croatian Self-Taught , by John J. R. O'BEIRNE. Containing the Alphabet with English Equivalents and Phonetic Pronunciation; Comparison of the Alphabets; Classified Vocabularies; Outline of Grammar; Reading Lessons; Travelling by Rail, Road and Sea; Photography; Naval and Military Terms; Conversational Phrases and Sentences; Money. Weights and Measures. Crown 8vo., p.p., blue wrapper	3/6
Do. do., red cloth	4/6

SINHALESE.

Net

Sinhalese Self-Taught, by Don M. de Zilva WICKREMASINGHE, M.A., Epigraphist to the Ceylon Government. In Sinhalese & Roman characters, with the English Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing the Sinhalese Alphabet, with transliteration and phonetic signs used; Table of Syllabic characters, Tonic Accent; Classified Vocabularies and Conversations; Outline of Grammar; Terms and Phrases for Travel, Commerce, Planting, Public Works, Fishing and Shooting, &c.; Numerals, Money, Weights and Measures, Postal Rates. 1916.

Crown 8vo, 119 pages, blue wrapper	...	...	...	...	3/-
Do. do., red cloth	...	...	...	...	4/-

SPANISH.

Spanish Self-Taught and Grammar with Key. By ANDRÉS J. R. V. GARCÍA. For learning the language by the Natural Method, with Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing Notes on Articles, Gender, Accents, &c.; Classified Vocabularies; Conversational Phrases and Sentences; Travel Talk; Naval, Military and Commercial Terms; Tables of Money, &c., with Illustration of Spanish Coinage. A course of simple and practical lessons in the Grammar and construction of the Spanish language, progressively arranged with model sentences and exercises. In one volume. Crown 8vo., 326 pp., green cloth ... 6/-

"The series is on practical lines, and the method is extremely simple."
—*Times Weekly Edition.*

Spanish by Home Study. Three books: *Spanish Self-Taught, Grammar and Key.* Crown 8vo., banded together in blue wrapper ... 4/9

"Will be found an admirable combination for any student, with a little application, of acquiring a correct and quick ground-work of the Spanish language."—*Journal of Commerce.*

Spanish Self-Taught (Thimm's System). Entirely new and enlarged edition. Revised by ANDRÉS J. R. V. GARCÍA (Principal of the Garcia School of Languages. For learning the language by the Natural Method, with Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing Alphabet and Pronunciation, Notes on Articles, Gender, Accent, &c., Classified Vocabularies, Conversational Phrases and Sentences, Correspondence, Travel Talk, Commercial, Naval and Military Terms, Amusements, Motoring, Cycling, Photography, Tables of Moneys with English and American Values, Weights and Measures. Illustration of Spanish Coinage. Special Vocabulary for Canary Islands. SECOND EDITION. 1917. Crown 8vo., 150 pp., blue wrapper ... 2/-

Do. do., red cloth	3/-
--------------------	-----	-----	-----	-----	-----

"Remarkably cheap. . . . No longer give any excuse for Officers not learning a foreign language."—*Merchant Service Review.*

Spanish Grammar Self-Taught, by A. J. R. V. GARCÍA. Containing the Alphabet and Pronunciation, Notes on Accent, Punctuation, Capitals, &c.; the Declensions, Verbs; thirty-five Lessons, consisting of clearly stated Rules of Grammar, with abundant exemplary Sentences, Exercises for translation into Spanish, Reading Exercises in Spanish, and an alphabetical English-Spanish Vocabulary of the words used in the Exercises.

SECOND EDITION. 1919. Crn. 8vo., 144 pp., blue wrapper	Net
— Do. do., red cloth	2/-
Key to Spanish Grammar Self-Taught. Crn. 8vo., 32 pp., blue wrap.	3/-
Spanish and English Commercial Correspondence, by ANDRÉS J. R. V. GARCÍA , Principal of the García School of Languages, London, and W. CHEVOB-MAURICE , A.I.L., London. Containing Model Phrases, Letters, Enquiries relating to Goods, Offers of Goods, Orders and their Execution, Shipping Correspondence, Agencies, Situations, Financial Credit, Insurance of Goods, Finance—Market Reports with Phrases, Debit and Credit, Arrangements and Failures, Announcements. Letters of Introduction. Complaints and Claims. Drafts, Inland and Foreign. Commercial Terms and Abbreviations, Spanish-English and English-Spanish. Money, Weights and Measures, &c. 1918. Demy 8vo., 128 pp., fawn wrapper	9d.
— Do. do., cloth	2/-
Spanish Washing Book, by C. A. THIMM . Demy 8vo., wrapper	3/-
	6d.

SWEDISH.

Swedish Self-Taught (Thimm's System), Edited by W. F. HARVEY , M.A. Enlarged and revised by CARL CEDERLÖF , with English Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing Classified Vocabularies, Colloquial and Idiomatic Phrases and Conversations; Greeting and Polite Expressions; Elementary Grammar; Travel Talk; Cycling, Photographic, Shooting, Fishing, Money, with English and American Values and Illustration of Swedish Coinage; Weights and Measures	
THIRD EDITION. 1918. Crown 8vo., 112 pp., blue wrapper	3/-
— Do. do., red cloth	4/-
Swedish Washing Book, by C. A. THIMM : for Ladies, Gentlemen, & Families. Counterfoils in English. Demy 8vo., wrapper	6d.

TAMIL.

Tamil Self-Taught, by Don M. de Zilva WICKREMasinghe , Epigraphist to the Ceylon Government. In Roman characters, with English Phonetic Pronunciation. Containing The Alphabet; Classified Vocabularies and Conversations; English-Tamil Alphabetical Vocabulary; Travelling, Commercial, Official, Planting, Shooting and Fishing Terms and Phrases; Numerals, Money, Weights and Measures.	
SECOND EDITION. 1911. Crown 8vo., 96 pp., blue wrapper	3/-
— Do. do., red cloth	4/-
Tamil Grammar Self-Taught, by Don M. Zilva de WICKREMasinghe . In Tamil and Roman Characters. Containing I.—Grammar and Syntax. Alphabet and Pronunciation. Tamil Characters Transliteration. Parts of Speech. Rules of Syntax. II.—Exercises in Tamil and English, with Key. III.—Tamil-English Vocabulary, Alphabetically arranged. 1906. Crown 8vo., 120 pp., blue wrapper	4/6
— Do. do., red cloth	6/-
Tamil Self-Taught and Grammar. In one volume. Crown 8vo., 216 pp., red cloth	8/6

TURKISH.

Net

Turkish Self-Taught, by C. A. THIMM. In Turkish and Roman Characters. Revised and Re-edited by Professor G. Hagopian and Professor A. Georgius, B.A. The Dragoman for Travellers. With English Phonetic Pronunciation. Contains Vocabularies : Elementary Grammar ; Idiomatic Phrases and Conversations ; Tables of Money with illustration of Turkish coinage ; Weights and Measures ; English and Turkish Dictionary.

FOURTH EDITION. 1910. Crown 8vo., 188 pp., blue wrapper... 3/-

— Do. do., red cloth 4/-

"The transliteration is phonetic, easy, and simple, greatly facilitating the acquirement of the language as is spoken and written by Turkish authorities in Constantinople and throughout the Ottoman Empire, and also by educated persons in Syria."—*Imperial and Asiatic Review*.

"Will do as much as any self-teaching can do."—*Army and Navy Gazette*.

MARLBOROUGH'S

ENGLISH and FOREIGN

COMMERCIAL CORRESPONDENCE.

Containing Model Phrases, Letters, Enquiries relating to Goods, Offers of Goods, Orders and their Execution, Shipping Correspondence, Agencies, Situations, Financial Credit, Insurance of Goods. Finance—Market Reports with Phrases. Debit and Credit, Arrangements and Failures, Announcements. Letters of Introduction. Complaints and Claims. Drafts, Inland and Foreign. Commercial Terms, and Abbreviations. Money, Weights and Measures, &c., &c.

ENGLISH CORRESPONDENCE. By W. Chevob-Maurice, A.I.L., LONDON.

FRENCH & ENGLISH By C. Laroche, Docteur en Droit, and W. Chevob-Maurice, A.I.L., LONDON.

GERMAN & ENGLISH By N. Sadezky and W. Chevob-Maurice, A.I.L., LONDON.

ITALIAN & ENGLISH By E. S. Romero Todesco and W. Chevob-Maurice, A.I.L., LONDON.

PORTUGUESE & ENGLISH By Joas Carlos Mardel and W. Chevob-Maurice, A.I.L., LONDON.

RUSSIAN & ENGLISH By S. G. Stafford and (In Russian and Roman characters) W. Chevob-Maurice, A.I.L., LONDON.

SPANISH & ENGLISH By Andrés J. R. V. García and W. Chevob-Maurice, A.I.L., LONDON.

Demy 8vo, 128 pp., fawn wrapper, 2/- net each ; fawn cloth, 3/- net each.

THE COMMON-SENSE SERIES.

EDITED BY E. P. AND R. F. PRENTYS.

Comprising Conversations for Journeying and of Daily Use in Town and Country. Sensibly arranged little pocket book. Compiled by a traveller for travellers. The phrases given are those one really wants to know, are useful alike to the foreigner, the American and the Englishman. Crown 12mo.

GERMAN FOR DAILY USE. By F. A. BUCHER ...	1/6	2/6	
JAPANESE " " By K. SASAMOTO ...	1/6	—	

London: E. MARLBOROUGH & Co., Publishers, 81, Old Bailey, E.C.4.

EUROPEAN & ORIENTAL GRAMMARS.

Prices Net.

	Cloth.	Wrap.	Key.
Danish and Norwegian Grammar , by H. Lund...	4/-	—	1/6
Dutch Grammar , by F. Ahn	3/6	—	—
Dutch Conversational Grammar , by T. G. G. Valette	5/-	—	—
French Grammar (School Edition) , by J. Laffitte, B.-ès.-L.	3/-	—	9d.
French Grammar , by F. Ahn, "Author's" 14th Edition ...	3/6	—	1/-
French Grammar Self-Taught , by J. Laffitte, B.-ès.-L.	3/-	2/-	9d.
French Self-Taught and Grammar, with Key , by J. Laffitte, B.-ès.-L.	6/-	—	—
German Grammar Self-Taught , by W. E. Weber, M.A.	3/-	2/-	9d.
German Grammar , by Mathias Meissner. 23rd Edition	2/6	—	1/-
German Self-Taught and Grammar, with Key , by W. E. Weber, M.A.	6/-	—	—
Hindustani Grammar Self-Taught , by Capt. Thimm. Revised by Shams'ul 'Ulamā Sayyid 'Alī Bilgrāmī, M.A. Cantab., LL.B. ...	4/-	3/-	—
Hindustani Self-Taught and Grammar , by Capt. Thimm, Professor J. F. Blumhardt, M.A., M.A.R.S. and Shams'ul 'Ulamā Sayyid 'Alī Bilgrāmī, M.A.	7/6	—	—
Hindustani Simplified Grammar , by E. H. Palmer	5/-	—	—
Icelandic Grammar , by E. Rask	4/-	—	—
Italian Grammar Self-Taught , by A. C. Panagulli	3/-	2/-	9d.
Italian Self-Taught and Grammar with Key , by G. Dalla Vecchia and A. C. Panagulli ...	6/-	—	—
Japanese Grammar Self-Taught , by H. J. Weintz	6/-	4/6	—
Japanese Self-Taught and Grammar , by J. S. S. Shand and H. J. Weintz	8/6	—	—
Modern Greek Grammar , by A. Vlachos ...	4/-	—	1/6
Portuguese Grammar , by L. de Cabano ...	4/-	—	1/6
Russian Grammar , by F. Alexandrow	3/6	—	—
Spanish Grammar Self-Taught , by A. J. R. V. García	3/-	2/-	9d.
Spanish Self-Taught and Grammar, with Key by A. J. R. V. García	6/-	—	—
Swedish Grammar , by C. Lenström	3/-	—	—
Tamil Grammar Self-Taught	6/-	4/6	—
Tamil Self-Taught and Grammar , by Don M. Zilva de Wickermasinghe ...	8/6	—	—

Selected Dictionaries.

(Please note the prices cannot be guaranteed owing to the increased cost of materials, &c.)

Dictionaries marked with an asterisk () are obtained only to order.

ARABIC.

- *WORTABET (W. S.) Arabic-English Dictionary (in Arabic and Roman characters). Royal 8vo., half-bound Net 30/-
 *—— and PORTER. Arabic-English and English-Arabic Dictionary. 8vo. Net 21/-

BURMESE.

- *JUDSON (A.), STEVENSON (R. C.). Burmese-English Dictionary. Royal 8vo. Net 30/-
 *—— English-Burmese Half-bound Net 30/-

CHINESE.

- *EITEL (Dr. E.). Chinese-English Dictionary in the Cantonese Dialect. Revised and enlarged. Royal 4to 2 vols. and Index. Paper cover Net 24/4/-
 *GILES (H. A.). Chinese-English Dictionary. Second Edition, Revised and enlarged. Folio. 1795 pp., in 2 vols. Buckram Net 27/17/6
 *GOODRICH (C.). Chinese-English Pocket Dictionary, and Pekingese Syllabary. Small 8vo, half-bound Net 7/6
 *HILLIER (Sir W.), K C.M.G., C.B. English-Chinese Pocket Dictionary of Peking Colloquial. Royal 16mo., cloth Net 30/-
 *POLETTI (P.). Chinese and English Dictionary, arranged according to Radicals and Sub-Radicals. Roy. 8vo, half-bound Net 20/-
 *SOOTHILL (W. E.). Pocket Chinese-English Dictionary Net 15/-

DANISH—NORWEGIAN.

- *BRYNILDSEN'S English - Dano - Norwegian Dictionary 2 vols., 8vo., cloth Net 32/-
 *LARSEN'S Danish-Norwegian-English Dictionary. Large 8vo, half-bound Net 12/6
 *MAGNUSSEN (J.), MADSEN (O.) and VINTERBERG. Danish-English Dictionary. 8vo., cloth... .. Net 6/-
 *—— English-Danish Dictionary. 8vo., cloth... .. Net 6/-

DUTCH.

- *KRAMERS' Pocket Dictionary of the English-Dutch and Dutch-English Language. 16mo. Cloth Net 21/-

E. MARLBOROUGH & Co., 51, Old Bailey, London, E.C.4.

ENGLISH.

- ANNANDALE'S (C.) Concise English Dictionary, Literary, Scientific, Etymological and Pronouncing.** F'cap 4to., cloth. **Net 7/6**
- BARWICK (G. F.), B.A. and TRUELOVE (E.H.) Pocket Pronouncing Dictionary of the English Language, with copious Appendices.** ("The E.F.G. Pocket Series.") 32mo., cloth **Net 2/3**
- BLACKIE'S Standard Dictionary, with numerous Appendices.** Moneys of the World, Weights and Measures, &c. Crown 8vo., cloth **Net 3/6**
- CASSELL'S English Dictionary, containing upwards of 100,000 Words and Phrases.** Crown 8vo., cloth **Net 7/6**
- **Pocket English Dictionary.** By E. W. EDMUNDS, M.A., B.Sc. 32mo., cloth, **Net 1/6**
- CHAMBERS' Etymological Dictionary of the English Language.** Pronouncing, Explanatory. Crown 8vo., 694 pages, limp cloth **3/-** **Net, cloth Net 3/6**
- **20th Century Dictionary.** Pronouncing, Explanatory, Etymological. With illustrations, 1,200 pages. Demy 8vo., cloth **Net 7/6**
- * ————— $\frac{1}{2}$ -bound **Net 10/6**
- * ————— **English Dictionary (Large Type).** 1,302 pages. Imp. 8vo., cloth... .. **Net 21/-**
- * ————— $\frac{1}{2}$ -Morocco **Net 42/-**
- COLLINS' "Graphic" English Dictionary.** 1,302 pages, cloth extra **Net 7/6**
- **"Home" English Dictionary.** Largest type Dictionary in the World. 40,000 words. Crown 8vo., 720 pages... .. **Net 3/6**
- **"Gem" Pocket Pronouncing Dictionary.** Size $2\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$. 608 pages. Long grain roan, red edges, round corners ... **Net 1/6**
- NUTTALL'S Standard Dictionary of the English Language,** Revised by Rev. J. WOOD. 100,000 references, with Pronunciation. Large Crown 8vo., cloth **Net 6/-**
- PITMAN'S Pocket Dictionary of the English Language.** Containing list of abbreviations. Royal 32mo., cloth ... **Net 2/-**
- **Shorthand Dictionary.** Containing shorthand forms, fully vocalized, for 62,000 words, Crown 8vo., 372 pages, cloth **7/6**
- **Pocket edition, 32mo., cloth 2/6**
- * ————— **English and Shorthand Dictionary.** Containing concise definitions and shorthand forms for over 60,000 words. Cr. 8vo. about 850 pp., cloth **10/-**

ESPERANTO.

EDINBURGH, The, Esperanto Pocket Dictionary.

Esperanto-English and English-Esperanto. Royal 24mo.,
cloth Net 1/6

— Do., do., leather Net 4/-

MILLIDGE (E. A.), F.B.E.A. Esperanto-English Dictionary.

THIRD EDITION. Crown 8vo, cloth Net 7/6

O'CONNOR (J. C.), M.A. & HAYES (C.F.). English-Esperanto

Dictionary. F'cap 8vo, sewed Net 2/-

*RHODES (J.). English-Esperanto Dictionary. Cr. 8vo, cl. Net 5/-

FRENCH.

ASHE (K.). Français-Allemand et Allemand-Français,

Deutsch-Französisch und Französisch-Deutsch Dictionnaire.

Serie E.F.G. 32mo., cloth Net 2/9

BELLOWS (J. & W.). French-English and English-French

Dictionary, 8vo., 689 pp., cloth Net 10/-

*BELLOW'S English-French & French-English. 32mo., roan

leather, with flap Net 12/6

CASELL'S New French-English—English-French Dictionary.

Revised and Enlarged by J. BOÏELLE and de V.

PAYEN-PAYNE. Crown 8vo., cloth Net 7/6

— Miniature English-French Dictionary. By F.F. BOVET.

32mo. cloth Net 1/3

CASELL'S Miniature French-English. Cloth Net 1/3

— French-English and English-French. 32mo., cloth Net 2/6

CASELL'S Pocket French-English and English-French. By

De V. PAYEN-PAYNE. Cloth Net 3/-

*CLIFTON and GRIMAUZ. English-French and French-

English Dictionary, with the pronunciation. Royal 8vo., 2,200

pages. Two vols. Half-morocco Net 55/-

COLLINS' French-English, English-French Dictionary.

(Uniform with the "Gem" Dictionary) Net 1/6

*ELWALL. English-French and French-English Dictionary,

with numerous Technical Terms. Demy 8vo. Two vols. Cl. Net 15/-

GASC (F. E. A.). French and English Dictionary. Fifteen

Thousand Words. FOURTEENTH EDITION. Large 8vo., clo. Net 12/6

GASC (F. E. A.). Concise Dictionary of the French and English

Languages. Medium 16mo., cloth Net 5/-

HOSSFELD (C.) and DANIEL (L.). French-English and

English-French Dictionary. 16mo, cloth Net 2/6

JASCHKE (R.). English-French Conversational Dictionary,

32mo., cloth on India Paper Net 5/-

*LATHAM (E.) French-English and English-French Pocket

Pronouncing Dictionary. Paste Grain 16mo., Net 2/6

— Do., do. 16mo., cloth Net 2/-

- MENDEL (A.), and BARWICK (G. F.).** French-English and English-French Pronouncing Dictionary ("The E. F. G. Pocket Series"). 32mo., cl. Net 2/9
- NUGENT'S** French-English and English-French Dictionary. Revised by J. Duhamel. Pott 8vo., cloth, gilt edges ... Net 3/6
- *PASSY (P.) and HEMPL (G.)** International French-English and English-French Dictionary. Crn. 4to., 1,800 pages..Net 7/6
- PITMAN'S** French-English and English-French Dictionary of the words and terms used in Commercial Correspondence, Compound Phrases, &c. Crn. 8vo, 576 pp., cloth... .. Net 7/6
- ROUTLEDGES** French-English and English-French Pronouncing Dictionary. Crown 8vo., cloth Net 2/6
- SURENNE (Gabriel, F.A.S.E.).** Pronouncing Dictionary of the French-English and English-French Languages. Crown 8vo., cloth Net 5/-
- TOPHAM (J., Barrister-at-Law).** French Technical Words and Phrases; an English-French and French-English Dictionary of Technical Terms and Phrases used in Commerce, Arts, Sciences, Professions and Trades. With an Appendix of Tables of Money, Weights and Measures (Metric System). THIRD EDITION. 16mo, fawn cloth Net 5/-
- WESSELY'S** French-English and English-French Pocket Dictionary. Size, $5\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$, cloth Net 4/-

GERMAN.

- BARWICK (G. F.) and CLOSE (J. B.).** German-English and English-German Dictionary. ("The E. F. G. Pocket Series.") 32mo., cloth Net 2/9
- BELLOWS (Max).** German-English and English-German Dictionary, with pronunciation. 8vo, cloth Net 10/-
- *CASSELL'S** New German-English and English-German Dictionary. Revised and enlarged by Karl Breul, M.A., LITT.D. Cloth Net 7/6
- JASCHKE (R).** English-German Conversational Dictionary, with German English Vocabulary. 32mo., cloth ... Net 2/6
- *SCHWAN (H.)** German-French (Deutsch-und-Franzosisch) French-German (Français et Allemand) Dictionary. Size $4 \times 2\frac{1}{2}$, paste grain Net 2/6
- THIMM (C. A.) and KNOBLAUCH (W. von).** German Technical Words and Phrases. An English-German and German-English Dictionary. Terms and Phrases used in Commerce, Arts, Sciences, Professions Trades, Aviation, Motoring, &c., and Appendix of Tables of Money, Weights and Measures. SECOND EDITION. 16mo., red cloth Net 4/-
- WESSELY'S** German-English and English-German Pocket Dictionary. Size, $5\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$, cloth Net 4/-

- ***KYRIAKIDES** (A.). Modern Greek-English Dictionary, with a Cypriote vocabulary (Greek and Roman Characters). Medium 8vo., paper Net 15/-
- * ——— Modern Greek-English and English-Modern Greek Pocket Dictionary (in Greek and Roman characters). Two vols. Paper Net 14/-

GUJARATI.

- ***Goverdhanprasad Vyas**, Shanker bhai G. Patel. The Condensed English-Gujarati Dictionary with Pronunciation. Royal 8vo., cloth Net 20/-
- ***Popatlal Maganlal**. Handy Gujarati-English Dictionary. 8vo., cloth Net 15/-

HINDŪSTĀNĪ.

- ***CRAVEN'S** New Royal Hindustani-English and English-Hindustani Dictionary. (Romanised.) Royal 8vo, boards Net 10/6
- * ——— Popular Dictionary. Hindustani-English and English-Hindustani. (Romanised.) 8vo., boards Net 6/-
- ***FORBES** (DUNCAN), LL.D. Hindustani-English Dictionary, in the Persian characters, with the Hindi words in Nagari also; and an English-Hindustani Dictionary, in Roman characters. In one volume. Royal 8vo., cloth Net 42/-
- ***FORBES** (DUNCAN), LL.D. Smaller Dictionary, Hindūstānī and English, in the Roman characters. Small 4to., cloth ... Net 12/6
- ***STUDENT'S** Practical Urdu Dictionary. 2 vols., 8vo., cloth, each Vol. I. Hindūstānī-English. Vol. II. English-Hindūstānī. Net 10/6

ITALIAN.

- ***BARETTI'S** Dictionary of the Italian and English Languages. (Pitman's.) Vol. I., Italian-English. Vol. II., English-Italian Demy 8vo, 1500 pp., cloth, gilt Net 25/-
- BARWICK** (G. F.) and **STOKES** (E.). English-Italian and Italian-English Dictionary. ("The E. F. G. Pocket Series.") 32mo., cloth Net 2/9
- BERMINGHAM** (A. de) English-Italian and Italian-English Dictionary. Cloth Net 10/-
- ***EDGREN** (H.). Italian and English Dictionary, with pronunciation. Royal 8vo., cloth Net 15/-
- JASCHKE** (R.). English-Italian Conversational Dictionary, with an Italian-English Vocabulary. 32mo., cloth ... Net 2/6
- ***MELZI** (B.). Italian-English and English-Italian Dictionary. Crown 8vo., cloth Net 12/6
- PAVENTA** (E.F.) Italian Technical Words and Phrases An English-Italian and Italian-English Dictionary of Technical and Business Terms and Phrases used in Commerce, Arts, Sciences, Professions and Trades; with an Appendix of Tables of Money, Weights and Measures 16mo., cloth. Net 5/-
- WESSELY'S** Italian-English and English-Italian Dictionary. Size, 5½ × 4½, cloth Net 4/-

JAPANESE.

- *HEPBURN (J. C.). Japanese-English and English-Japanese Pocket Dictionary. Abridged Cloth, 16mo Net 10/6
- *——— Japanese-English and English-Japanese Dictionary. Royal 8vo., half-bound Net 30/-
- *TRONG (Lieut G. V.). Japanese-English Dictionary for Military Translators. Medium 8vo, half-bound ... Net 16/-

JEWISH.

- *HARKAWAY'S Complete English-Jewish and Jewish-English Dictionary. Cloth. Royal 8vo.... Net 25/-
- *——— Pocket Edition. Cloth, 16mo. Net 7/6

LATIN.

- MACFARLANE (J.) Latin-English and English-Latin Dictionary. ("The E.F.G.S. Series.") 32mo., cloth... Net 3/3
- CHAMBERS' Latin Dictionary. Latin-English—English-Latin 816 pp. Net 4/6
- *SMITH (SIR W.). Complete Latin-English Dictionary. Med. 8vo. Net 20/-
- Smaller Latin-English Dictionary. 12mo. ... Net 9/-
- WESSELY'S Latin-English and English-Latin Dictionary. With an Appendix of Latin Geographical, Historical and Mythological proper names. Size, $5\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$, cloth Net 4/-

MALAY.

- *WILKINSON (R. J.) Malay-English Dictionary In three parts, Royal 4to., about 750 pp. Net 50/-
- *——— Do., bound in one volume, half leather ... Net 63/-
- *——— Abridged Malay-English Dictionary (Romanised). 8vo., boards 13/-
- *WINSTEDT English-Malay Dictionary, in four parts (Roman Spelling). Paper covers Net 30/-
- *SHELLABEAR. Malay-English Vocabulary. Malay words with English equivalents. 8vo., cloth 8/6

NORWEGIAN (*see Danish*).

PERSIAN.

- *MUHAMMAD'S Persian-English and English-Persian Dictionary. In Persian characters, with pronunciation. 8vo., cloth Net 10/6
- *PALMER (E. H.). English-Persian Dictionary. Ryl. 16mo. 12/-
- *——— and LESTRANGE (G.) Persian-English. Royal 16mo. 12/-
- *WOLLASTON (A. N.). Complete English-Persian Dictionary. Compiled from Original Sources. Demy 8vo. ... Net 21 5s.

POLISH.

*BARANOWSKI'S Anglo-Polish Lexicon. Paper cover Net 7/6

PORTUGUESE.

LA FAYETTE (CASTRO DE). Portuguese-English English-Portuguese Dictionary, with the pronunciation of both languages. 16mo., cloth Net 10/-

*MICHAELIS' Dictionary of the Portuguese and English Language. 2 vols. Demy 8vo., cloth gilt, 1,478 pp. ... Net 30/-

*—— Abridged Edition. 5½ × 7½ cloth, 783 pp., ... Net 25/-

RUSSIAN.

*FRSEEE (J. H., M.A.). Russian-English and English-Russian Dictionary. Crn. 8vo., cloth, 864 pp. Net 12/6

*—— Russian-English Dictionary. Square crown 8vo., 1 vol. Net 6/-

*—— English-Russian Dictionary. Crn. 8vo., 1 vol. ... Net 6/-

GOLOVINSKI. Russian-English and English-Russian Dictionary. One vol. Net 16/-

SANSKRIT (Sanskrit).

*HAUGHTON (G. C.). Sanscrit and Bengali Dictionary, in Bengali characters, with Index, serving as a reversed Dictionary. 4to., cloth Net 30/-

SERBIAN.

*BOGADEK (F.A.) English-Croatian Standard Dictionary with correct Pronunciation. 16mo., cloth Net 12/6

*—— Pocket Edition English-Croatian, 16mo., cloth ... Net 6/-

*—— Pocket Edition Croatian-English, 16mo., cloth ... Net 8/6

*CAHEN (LOUIS). Serbian-English and English-Serbian Pocket Dictionary. (In Roman Characters) Crown 8vo., cloth Net 5/-

SPANISH.

*CUYÁS (A.). Spanish Dictionary (New and revised Edition of Velasquez's). Spanish-English and English-Spanish. Containing Modern and accepted Words, Idioms and Technical Terms. Extra crn. 8vo., half leather Net 15/-

—— Thumb Index Edition Net 18/-

- *GARCÍA ANDRÉS (J. R. V.). Spanish-English and English-Spanish Dictionary of Railway Terms. Demy 8vo., 350 pp., cloth Net 12/6
- HOSSFELD'S (New Edition) Spanish-English—English-Spanish Dictionary. 16mo., cloth Net 3/6
- *JASCHKE (R.). English-Spanish Conversational Dictionary, with a Spanish-English Vocabulary. 32mo., cloth ... Net 2/6
- *PITMAN'S Spanish-English and English-Spanish Dictionary of the words and terms used in Commercial Correspondence; Compound Phrases, &c. Crn. 8vo., 883pp, cloth Net 15/-
- SPANISH-ENGLISH AND ENGLISH-SPANISH DICTIONARY. ("The E. F. G. Pocket Series.") 32mo., cloth Net 3/3
- *VELASQUEZ'S Spanish Dictionary Spanish and English Language with Pronunciation. Revised and enlarged by Gray (E.) and Iribas (J. L.).
- Spanish-English Vol. I. Impl. 8vo., leather ... Net 21/-
- English-Spanish Vol. II. Impl. 8vo., leather ... Net 2/-
- WESSELY'S Spanish-English and English-Spanish Dictionary. Size, $5\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$, cloth Net 4/-

SWEDISH.

- ÖMAN (V. E.). Swedish-English Hand Dictionary. Demy 8vo., cloth Net 10/6
- WENSTRÖM (E.) and LINDGREN (E.). English-Swedish Dictionary. Demy 8vo., half-bound Net 36/-
- WENSTRÖM and HARLOCK. Swedish-English Dictionary. Demy 8vo., half-bound Net 36/-
- WESSELY'S Swedish-English and English-Swedish Dictionary. Size, $5\frac{1}{2} \times 4\frac{1}{2}$, cloth Net 4/-

TAMIL.

- *PERCIVAL (P.). English-Tamil Dictionary. 8vo., cloth Net 6/-
- *PILLIA (V. V.). Tamil-English Dictionary. 8vo., cloth Net 7/6
- *POPE (DR.). Compendious Tamil-English Dictionary. 8vo. Net 5/-
- *—— English-Tamil do. 8vo., cloth Net 5/-
- *—— English-Tamil and Tamil-English Dictionary. Demy 8vo., cloth Net 8/6

Marlborough's Self-Taught Series



Contains classified **Vocabularies** and useful **Phrases** and **Conversations** with the **ENGLISH PHONETIC PRONUNCIATION** of every word so arranged that they may be learned **AT A GLANCE**

	Prices Net			Prices Net	
	Red Cloth	Blue Wrap		Red Cloth	Blue Wrap
ARABIC (Syrian) Self-Taught	4/-	3/-	ITALIAN Self-Taught	3/-	2/-
BURMESE "	6/-	5/-	JAPANESE "	4/-	3/-
CHINESE "	6/-	4/6	LATIN "	3/-	2/-
DANISH "	4/-	3/-	MALAY "	4/-	3/-
DUTCH "	4/-	3/-	NORWEGIAN "	4/-	3/-
EGYPTIAN [Arabic] "	4/-	3/-	PERSIAN "	4/-	3/-
ESPERANTO "	3/-	2/-	PORTUGUESE "	4/-	3/-
FINNISH "	4/-	3/-	RUSSIAN "	4/-	3/-
FRENCH "	3/-	2/-	SERBO-CROATIAN "	4/6	3/6
GERMAN "	3/-	2/-	SINHALESE "	4/-	3/-
GREEK [Modern] "	4/-	3/-	SPANISH "	3/-	2/-
GUJARATI "	4/-	3/-	SWEDISH "	4/-	3/-
HINDUSTANI "	4/-	3/-	TAMIL "	4/-	3/-
HUNGARIAN "	4/-	3/-	TURKISH "	4/-	3/-

Other volume in preparation : Bengali.

GRAMMARS

FRENCH GRAMMAR Self-Taught	by J. LAFFITTE, B. ès-L.	...	3/-	2/-
GERMAN "	by W. E. WEBER, M.A.	...	3/-	2/-
HINDUSTANI "	by S. BILGRAMI, M.A.	...	4/-	3/-
ITALIAN "	by A. C. PANAGULLI	...	3/-	2/-
JAPANESE "	by H. J. WEINTZ	...	6/-	4/6
SPANISH "	by ANDRÉS J. R. V. GARCÍA	...	3/-	2/-
TAMIL "	by Don M. de ZILVA WICKREMARISINGHE	...	6/-	4/6

SELF-TAUGHT PHRASE BOOK & GRAMMAR

(In one volume).

FRENCH Self-Taught and Grammar with Key	...	...	6/-	-
GERMAN "	"	"	6/-	-
HINDUSTANI "	"	"	7/6	-
ITALIAN "	"	"	6/-	-
JAPANESE "	"	"	8/6	-
SPANISH "	"	"	6/-	-
TAMIL "	"	"	8/6	-

HOME STUDY SERIES.

(Contains Self-Taught Phrase Book, Grammar and Key.)

FRENCH by Home Study,	by J. LAFFITTE, B. ès-L.	...	...	4/6
GERMAN "	by W. E. WEBER, M.A.	...	...	4/6
ITALIAN "	by G. DALLA VECCHIA & A. C. PANAGULLI	...	...	4/6
SPANISH "	by ANDRÉS J. R. V. GARCÍA	...	...	4/6

ENGLISH SELF-TAUGHT.

for the FRENCH ...	L'ANGLAIS SANS MAÎTRE ...	3/-	2/-
" GERMANS ...	DER ENGLISCHE DOLMETSCHER ...	3/-	2/-
" ITALIANS ...	L'INGLESE IMPARATO DA SE ...	3/-	2/-
" SPANIARDS ...	EL INGLÉS PARA CADA CAUL ...	3/-	2/-
" RUSSIANS ...	Самоучитель английского языка ...	3/-	2/-
" JEWS ...	ענייניש : זיידעמיר עררער ...	3/-	2

London :—E. MARLBOROUGH & Co., Publishers, 51, Old Bailey, E.C. 4

P.O. 684. 27-X-20.

